

# *The Isilo Royal Family*



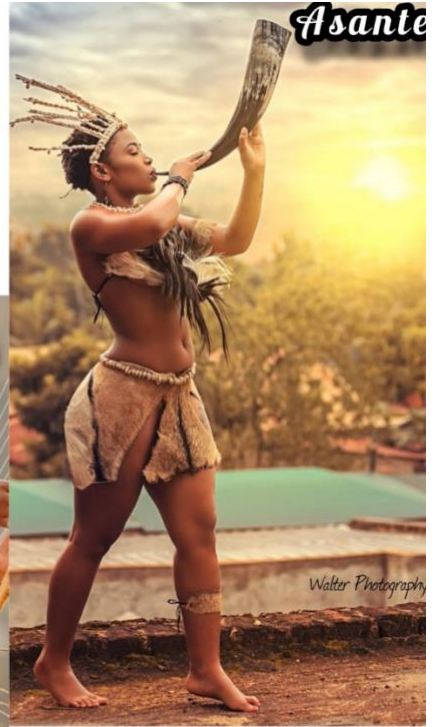
*Author*  
*Keabetswe Mahlaba*











# \*THE ISILO ROYAL FAMILY\*

## \*PROLOGUE\*

Lukho : he brought a fucking army

Enzo : there's 8 outside

Sbani : and 5 inside

Lukho : and there's only 4 of us

He says looking at me

Me : I don't care , we are leaving here with my diamonds and money

Lukholo shakes his head

Lukho : understood

Enzo : once you get the money you won't have a lot of time to act so you can get the diamonds back

Lukho : yeah don't worry I got it , I'll be fast they won't know what hit them

This fucking gangsters mentality Lukholo has will get him killed

I'm no gangster , nor a mafia or a gang lord .  
I'm neither a thug or a criminal , I'm just a  
man hustling

I take whatever I want , doesn't matter how or  
who suffers . I don't steal I take and there's a  
difference

We walk inside the restaurant just Lukholo  
and I , leaving Enzokuhle and Sbanisezwe in  
the car . I spot Crew he's surrounded by his  
men in disguise , we approach his table

Crew : ah the mighty....

Me : where's my money ?



He's already on his feet , I don't even know why he bothered

Crew : right into it you won't even take a seat

Lukho : he's fine standing

Crew : ah so you're also fine standing ?

Lukho : don't keep him waiting that long , we all want to keep the peace right ?

Crew : ah right

He smiles and it's annoying me

Crew : well where are my diamonds?

I motion for Lukholo to hand him the diamond pouch , he takes it and hands it to one of his guys

Crew : check them

He instructs his guy to inspect the diamonds

Lukho : you don't trust him ?

Crew : oh hell no , our Mr here has a fucking reputation and it cannot be overlooked .  
Pardon me though, because we're still in good spirits

He looks at his guy and the guy nods

Crew : well then I am please , always a pleasure doing business with you . You never disappoint

Lukho : stop with the long speeches he hates that

Lukholo can see I'm clearly annoyed right now , and this idiot is not making things any better .But I can't afford to lose my cool with him, not before I get what I want

Me : my fucking money

Crew : right that

He motions for his guy to hand me the briefcase , Lukholo takes it . We turn to walk away

Crew : aren't you going to count it ?

I turn and look at him

Me : you wouldn't fucking dare , screw me over now would you ?

He raises his hands up in surrender smiling . I draw my gun shoot him and the guy with the diamonds pouch

He drops it , Lukholo is too quick to grab it he runs out with the diamonds and the money

Shots are fired everywhere , I make sure to take cover to avoid getting hit . I'm left all alone with these men firing shots

Not a very clever move on my side, but I don't pack I work with whatever I have

Crew : fuck ... Fucking find him dead or alive. No one fucking messes with me

He's furious and cursing , saying every word you can think of . Groaning in pain , clearly avoiding it so he can find me . And if he does I'm dead , and I don't think this is where I say



goodbye to this pathetic world and intriguing life

Enzo : the others outside are coming in

He says through his earpiece , he even sounds scared for me

Enzo : fuck you need to get out of there

He shouts , I take my earpiece out I can't have a fucking boy like Enzokuhle shouting at me . He means well I know , I look around I'm close to the door I can make a run for it . I head towards the door , I get hit three times on the shoulder

Sbani : damnit you're hit , I got you

He holds me , I balance myself on his shoulder we rush towards to car

The second we are in Enzokuhle drives off in high speed

Enzo : Lukholo is gone

I nod

Sbani : shit you're bleeding bad  
I fucking feel it

Enzo : where to ?

Me : my...my house

I'll rather be there than at the palace , where  
I'll be given a lecture day and night about  
where I've been . And how I got shot

Enzo : got it

Sbani : I'm calling Luyolo

Me : he... better hurry or I'll die

They laugh , probably knowing Luyolo he's  
out there busy fucking his brother's wife . And

he will be pissed I got shot now I'm disturbing him , he can even come tomorrow just to spite me . Unless he hears that it's bad I might even die

Enzo : you're not dying anytime soon

The fucking pain is not having mercy on me , I can feel it . Having been shot so many times, you'd think I'm used to this

.

.

.

\*Insert 01\*

\*Lubanzi\*

My father has called me home , reluctant I came . To avoid hearing non stop about not going

I have my own house in the city , that's where I stay not at the palace I walk inside the queen welcomes me , we walk to the sitting room

Buhle : it's good to see you

Me : right

We sit down

Buhle : we...



My brother's walk in with my father they greet and sit down . I just nod to acknowledge the greeting

Dad : thank you for coming

I nod , Luyolo laughs

Buhle : care to share the joke

Luyolo : there's no joke Kumkanikazi (queen)

Lukholo chuckles

Dad : you two stop it

Lukho : xolo Kumkani (apologies my king)

The queen looks at them displeased

Buhle : Lubanzi what happened to your arm ?

I'm wearing a short sleeve t-shirt , the bandage on my shoulder is exposed on my arm

Me : I got shot

It goes completely quiet

Buhle : what ?

I don't even look at her

Buhle : Lubanzi wathini heh ? Are you even my child ? (What is wrong with you)

Is she fucking kidding me , asking me such nonsense

Dad : let's all calm down

My father is so soft you'll swear he's not a king , always rooting for peace

Me : why am I here ?

Dad : son , you're a prince of this land . And as the older prince , it's time you take your place and attending to your duties

Me : what duties ?

Dad : one of the many of them being to get married

My brother's laugh

Lukho : Xolo , but don't arrange a wife for him

They were never arranged wives , but I was told that if the time comes for me to have a wife and I don't . Without a doubt and

discussions one will be arranged for me . I don't give shit , that was years ago . Maybe I was 22 and now I'm 27 still no wife and I don't intend on having one

Buhle : and why not ?

Luyolo : because he's Lubanzi

Dad : he's a prince for this Kingdom before anything and all

Seems like he's made up his mind

Me : so you're saying ?



Dad : I've recently lost a good friend of mine and he has a daughter who's just come of age

Me : father do you look at me and see a child

Buhle : you're a child Lubanzi

Me : I was not talking to you

Dad : Lubanzi

He reprimands

Me : you just said you want me to marry someone who's just come of age , what the hell is that ?

Buhle : watch your tongue , you're talking to a whole king

Me : he's a father before he's king

Dad : stop

He better that his wife to stop

Dad : Lubanzi think about this but just know within a week I'll be sending in a letter asking for her hand in marriage . Unless you have a woman you'd like to marry

Not whores no

Me : I think I'll leave and next time just call  
don't summon me all the way here

I get up and Luyolo follows me

Luyolo : I need to disappear for a few days

Me : I'm not covering for you , more  
especially where your whoering ways ate  
involved

Luyolo : it's not about her

He must think I'm an idiot

Me : stop this shit because when

Lukholo finds out he's going to kill you both

I get into my car and drive to the city , going to my place

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

I arrive at my house , it's right at the village just a few minutes away from the palace . I find my wife cooking , I hug her from behind and kiss her cheek

Zahara : baby

She says smiling

Me : I missed you

Zahara : clearly

I turn her so she faces me I hold her hands

Me : I have to go to the city for a few days

Her facial expression changes to that of  
sadness

Me : just a few days

Zahara : it's fine

Me : I promise I'll make it up to you when I'm back

Zahara : fine

She goes back to her pots , I feel bad hurting her . But a lifetime commitment in marriage is not my cup of tea

Me : I love you baby

She ignores me And I'm not going to beg her

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I hate being here at the palace I'll rather be at my house doing nothing , being a housewife sucks big time . But when you're married to Luyolo Xaluva you listen to the rules and don't question them

He made me quit my job as a nurse while he gets to do his as a doctor . I didn't dare question him or even argue , Luyolo is a mini copy of his older brother . When Lubanzi speaks you don't even think about saying anything back .I'm so tired the queen has

been slaving me all day , I'm dead tired right now .

My house would be much better than this place , even though I know my husband is nowhere to be found

Queen Buhle : I have worn you out

Oh she can see , how nice

Queen Buhle : you can just finish here and go back home .

Me : okay ma



Queen Buhle : I don't want your husband to complain that you're never home and it's all my fault

If only she knows that her son doesn't give a damn

Queen Buhle : you can dish up , so you don't cook when you get home

Me : thank you ma

She leaves I finish cleaning , when I'm done I go into the house and dish up . I bid everyone goodbye and head to my house , I arrive park my car . It's not far from the palace . I throw the food out in the bin , there's no way Luyolo

will eat that . My husband wants food prepared by his wife , cooked at his home

I just didn't say no to the queen to sound ungrateful . I walk inside and it's so lonely . How I wish I had someone to keep me company in this house , maybe a child even . But that's not on Luyolo's life plans

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Zahara : ahhh babyyyyyy oh yesss

She clings on me , her walls close in . She screams her lungs out as she orgasms I

thrust in deeper picking my pace she accommodates me , nearing my end a few more thrust I cum . I pull her closer we lay on the bed , catching our breaths . I keep kissing her forehead , she draws on my chest with her hand

Zahara : must we do this ?

Not this again

Me : Leave

She looks at me

Zahara : what ?

Me : I said leave

Zahara : but...

Me : Zahara get your shit and leave

I push her off me , she tries to touch me I  
yank her hand off

Zahara : Luyolo that hurt

I ignore her

Zahara : babe I'm sorry okay , I won't bring it  
up again

Me : leave , it's always the same thing with you and I'm done doing it okay

She gets off the bed and puts on her clothes , still looking at me

Zahara : don't you feel bad ?

Me : no

Lies , it eats me up every damn time . The fact that I'm sleeping with my brother's wife. But she was meant to be mine , Zahara was never supposed to be Lukholo's wife . She was mine and he stole her

Zahara : I'm sorry I ruined our time together

Me : just leave and don't ever come here again

Zahara : babe you don't mean that

Me : actually I do , let your guilt eat you up elsewhere and not here

She walks closer to the bed and leans down

Zahara : if it's anything better , I love you not him

I scoff

Zahara : the two cannot be compared

She kisses my cheek and leaves . I feel bad kicking her out , but hearing her talk like that messed me up . It's like she feels something towards Lukholo now and I hate that I grab my phone and call my wife . First ring she answers

Ndabe : my love

I smile

Me : are you home ?

Ndabe : yes

Me : you sound sleepy

Ndabe : it's the movie

She's about to fall asleep on the couch  
waiting on me , I'm such a dick

Me : I'm coming okay

Ndabe : okay drive safe



Me : baby I love you

Ndabe : and I love you my love

Me : I'll see you soon , don't fall asleep there now . I won't sleep alone on the bed without you

She laughs

Ndabe : okay I won't

We hang up , I get up head to the shower . I hate what I'm doing to my wife , I love her but it's a different kind of love compared to what I feel for Zahara

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Her : it's....please stop

Her cries bother me , as much as they get me harder I'm bothered . I'm anything but not a rapist , I pull out and walk to the bathroom . I clean myself frustrated. When I'm done I walk back to the bedroom , she's still on the bed crying

Me : fucking leave , why are you still here

Her : I ...I you hurt me

Me : now you want me to say sorry? I said  
leave

She doesn't listen and I hate repeating myself  
over and over again like a broken record . I  
pull her off the bed , she screams falling down  
flat on her ass on the floor

Her : you're such ....an animal you almost  
killed me

Me : okay now you're just mocking me , I  
don't do almost when I kill I kill

Her : you're a psycho ...

I grab her by her neck , she wiggles her feet .  
And tried to remove my hands . She's loosing  
breath , I tighten my grip on her neck . I stare  
deep into her eyes as her soul leaves body . I  
don't let go until she's done fighting , her body  
falls down on the floor .

Me : all this because of an almost

I sigh , take my phone and call Ntando he  
answers after a few rings

Ntando : don't tell me , not again

Me : get here

I drop the call . And finish getting dressed .My father surely messed me up with that marriage talk , since he mentioned it I haven't been myself . I've killed 3 woman in just 8 days , how many more will I kill ? I don't even know why I'm killing them

After the sex they annoy me , and unfortunately for the other two they didn't want to leave Instead they cleared their love for me , and I killed them just for that . There's only one person who can help me with this , I need to get to my house

I take everything that's mine leaving nothing of mine that will link me to all of this , if it ever comes out but I doubt it will

.

·

·

\*Asante\*

I'm at the river watching the young maidens singing and dancing , they look so beautiful in their beaded attires . I never got to do any of this , even now I still can't . Even though it ends when one is 21 I'm only 20

But these village girls don't like me , they never want me to join them maybe it's because I don't have beautiful beaded attires like them

Voice : are you sure you don't bet for my team

I laugh she covers my eyes with her hands

Me : stop that

Amanda : look at you lusting over those fine asses

Me : euww

She laughs and sits next to me

Amanda : I fucking missed you

Me : you're all the way in the city , you don't care about me anymore

Amanda : now that's hurting me

She brings my head to her chest

Me : you smell so masculine

Amanda : my young thang , I'm masculine so what you talking about

I missed her arrogant self , one would swear I really date girls . The way I smile and blush when she calls me "my young thang"

Me : how long are you around for ?



Amanda : two weeks

Me : you bore me sham

She kisses the side of my head laughing

Amanda : I love you more my young thang

I move and lay my head on her things , I look  
at her she leans down and looks at me

Amanda : how's the job thing going?

I'm working at the local tshisanyama as a waitress , let's just say life hasn't favoured me that much

Me : great

Amanda : really ?

She hates that I'm working because she wants to support me , but I can't let her do that . She's my friend and not my parent , I can't let her take such a huge responsibility over me . While my own parent is failing

Me : yes really , R350 a week is not bad plus the tips

Amanda : now that you're working and I let you , even though I hate it You're going to let me send you a R1 000 every two weeks and it's not debatable

Me : I....

She shuts me up with her finger on my mouth

Amanda : and you're spending the weekend at the palace

No ways , I've been to the palace a few times but every chance I get to go there I take it with both hands

Me : that's nice and...eish

Amanda : no excuses

Me : I'm working weekend

Amanda : that's fine , it doesn't stop you from coming

Me : sure it doesn't , but your place is far from the tshisanyama

Amanda : don't insult me , I'll take you to work everyday hawu

Me : you're the girlfriend I never ordered

Amanda : fuck off let's go before your crazy mother sends a search party

I laugh getting up she also gets up we head to her car . I've been at the river for hours . I'll rather be there than at home and have my mother annoy me , that woman has no end and limits she's too much

And unfortunately for me I'm stuck with her as a parent . My mother is the kind that will compare you to every child in the community . I wasn't that lucky to go to school I'm the dumbest person ever . I dropped out in grade 3 . The only reason I know how to speak

English is because I have a good listening ear, and once I hear something I never forget

I have a photographic memory , you'll think I'm the smartest child ever Kanti tuu . I can't write nor read as much as I can speak English , I'm still dumb and that's that

.  
. .

**\*Zahara\***

Lukholo has been in the city , and still hasn't bothered to come back . I know my husband is no saint and nor is he loyal

He's probably busy fucking other women there while , I'm here taking care of his house and kid

If only Luyolo wasn't so upset , I would be with him right now . But I know when he's like this he needs to be left alone until he's okay

And when he's angry with me , his wife is a darling in his eyes , so I won't get his attention . I hate what we are doing to our partners , I live with the guilt everyday . More especially Ndabezinhle

Because she's the only innocent one in this whole thing . I've always been in love with Luyolo and everyone knew that . When I say everyone I mean even our parents . My father

is the chief , the king's right hand man . And they never disputed knowing how much Luyolo and I love each other

But all that changed one night , when Lukholo came into my room and took me by force . He kept me in his chamber for a week , and sent a letter to my family . Alerting them that I'm at the palace with him . As much as that was a shocker to everyone that how I ended up with him and not Luyolo . My father still accepted the letter and a week later Lobola was paid for me and I was his wife

In our culture ukuthunjwa it's a custom that's still being practiced even today , so no one saw anything wrong with what Lukholo did . But both Luyolo and I felt betrayed and that



Lukholo disrespected us . And Luyolo made sure that Lukholo knows he will never forget nor forgive what he has done

A few months into the marriage I was loosing weight it got the royal family worried . I moved into the palace and that's how Luyolo and I started . And since then we've never even stopped I've been married for 4 years now , while he's been married for two years . I feel so Ndabezinhle because I do like her as a sister in-law . And she hasn't wronged me . But I was dealt a raw deal , and that resulted in her getting Luyolo as hers .

I can't respect that because my heart wants him . I call him , I've been trying to setup myself from calling but I can't anymore

Luyolo : Ndoni yam (my dark beauty)

I wasn't even sure he would answer

Me : my love I miss you so much

Luyolo : I'm going to the palace

Me : so there's no change I'll see you

I sulk , he laughs

Luyolo : why don't you wait for me to finish talking ?

Me : I'm sad

Luyolo : no need because when I'm done at the palace I'll come see you . Don't lock me out

My heart leaps for joy

Me : you should have said you'll come

We laugh

Luyolo : you should learn to be patient

Me : well

Luyolo : I love you

Me : I love you

He drops the call . I hope Lukholo stays right where he is and just gives us time today .  
When he comes back I know I won't see Luyolo for a while

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

The wounds are healing just fine , but taking such a damn long time. Those bastards had a way with me I'm surprised Crew hasn't

retaliated I put on a clean bandage and put  
on my shirt . I walk downstairs and find  
Ntando eating

Me : must you always be in my house  
finishing my food

He laughs

Ntando : you don't do shit except buying ,  
MaAgnes does all the cooking so excuse  
yourself

My phone rings it's Ndlovukazi I answer . I've  
been meaning to call her for days now

Me : Ndlovukazi

Ndlovukazi : what's going on there?

I know she knows I've been killing all those innocent women

Me : he wants me to get married

She sighs

Ndlovukazi : and let me guess your egoistic father wants to arrange a wife for you

Me : he's already found one , I'm sure even the letter of negotiations has been sent he plans to send a delegation soon

Ndlovukazi : who does Dalisu think he is ?

Okay she's not happy

Ndlovukazi : you're not like the rest of his son's , you can't just marry a commoner

Isilo Royal family doesn't live by that , blue

blood marries blue blood. We can marry even outside royalty

Me : meaning ?

Ndlovukazi : you can't just marry anyone  
Lubanzi

I hope she's not about to spin me that chosen  
one shit , I can't

Me : either way I don't care because I don't  
want to get married

Ndlovukazi : at some point you have to marry

Me : yes and it's not that point yet

Ndlovukazi : you and your father are going to  
drive me insane



Me : well he's driving me insane

I take a deep breath to try and control my  
breathing it's useless

Ntando : fuck

He takes the phone from me , I sit down

Ntando : Ndlovukazi he will call later

He drops the call , and comes to my side

Ntando : be steady

A few rapid breaths and I'm able to breath properly

Ntando : that's enough talking for one day

He hands me a glass of scotch I down it in one go .

I'm not really much of a talker , and when I've talked a lot I get agitated to a point that I struggle to breath

.

\*Insert 02\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The king is with the queen in their chamber ,  
preparing for bed

King Dalisu : just say what's on your mind

Queen Buhle : this sudden marriage ka  
Lubanzi

King Dalisu : what about it ?

Queen Buhle : my dear husband , don't get  
me wrong . But does it have anything with  
your fearing he might find out his true identity

The king gets into bed , clearly offended by  
his wife's question

King Dalisu : hidden things will stay hidden

Queen Buhle : yes but not forever

King Dalisu : Buhle stop , there's a reason why this was hidden from Lubanzi . And it shall stay that way

Queen Buhle : then what happens when he has to take over the throne ? Will you also deny him his right just to keep his identity hidden

King Dalisu : his identity , he's a Xaluva and that's it

He switches off the lamp on his side . The queen sits down on the bed , thinking hard . She knows Lubanzi is grown , he's a man now and one way or the other he will know of his identity .

Queen Buhle : maybe we can hold off on this marriage

King Dalisu : no , I'm sending a letter tomorrow

Queen Buhle : that's too soon

King Dalisu : I've long delayed

Queen Buhle : you don't even know this girl

King Dalisu : she's my friends daughter

Queen Buhle : yes , whom you last saw as a child . She could be...

King Dalisu : you will not say anything bad about her

Queen Buhle : sometimes I don't understand you my king , and I hope this decision of yours doesn't bring us the wrath of the ancestors

She gets into bed as well , planting a seed of doubt in the king's mind . But he will never admit it to his wife

▪

▪

▪

\*Asante\*

I've just knocked off , I'm tired but too excited that the weekend is finally here and the palace is where I'm headed

Mom : what are you doing ?

This woman can see that I'm packing

Me : packing

Mom : I'm not stupid like you

Her words hurt , but they don't get to me anymore . She makes it sounds like it's my fault I'm not educated . I don't even blame her, that she chose to run after a man who never wanted her to begin with

And that resulted in me not being able to stay in school or last , because every time he moved she followed him . Until he moved to hell or heaven whichever place he went to , and she was then unable to follow him there. She's too much of a coward to kill herself , if it wasn't the case she would have done it



Mom : where are you going Asante?

Why didn't she just ask that in the first place ?  
Instead of trying to sound clever and make  
me sound stupid

Me : I am going to the palace

She gives me a bored look , she really  
doesn't approve of my friendship with  
Amanda . Not that I care or it bothers me ,  
because almost everyone doesn't . All  
because she's a lesbian

But they act out behind her back , no one is  
that brave to dare do it in front of her face .  
And the fact that she's a princess makes

them good with this pretending nonsense of theirs

Mom : you and that girl again ?

That girl is the only person who knows me in and out , and she doesn't compare me . She doesn't mock me nor does she judge me. Instead she has accepted me as I am and she loves me . Which is more than I can say for this woman I call my mother . Even my criminal jail bird of a brother is better than her. Theo never belittled me or made fun of me , I miss him daily

He was accused of rape and murder , he's serving 45 years in Jail . He's already served

5 it's nothing compared to the 40 that's left I know

Mom : you shame me , people in the village gossip about me . My daughter is busy going around with a girl that doesn't know if she's a girl or a boy

I laugh , not to disrespect her . But my mother has no chill at all

Amanda is what you call a masculine stud in the Lesbians community , she dresses more masculine and her body agrees

She's literally a size 26 , with B size cups boobs . Worse she has no ass none , good thing she's a lesbian. Her boyfriend was

going to suffer there having to grab planks of  
ass ah

Mom : go ahead with your stupid self

Right , and I will go . I finish packing , in  
nothing big but just a weekend bag . I'll just  
wait for Amanda to come pick me up

I love far up the hill , it's quite a distance to  
get to the palace . I am not willing to walk it

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

My father called me home , and since he decided not to listen to me after I told him not to keep summoning me when he can just call

I also decided not to go , instead I went to a club with my sister and Ntando . As my protector he doesn't stay far from me . Now I regard him as a friend and brother , he will be chief when I take over the throne

Ntando : I have been starving

Amanda : worry not I got you bloody covered

Amanda is younger than me she's 22 , but we get along pretty fine . Better than I do with my brother's . The only thing we get along with those two on , is whenever we are taking

things illegally or killing . Other than that we are nothing

A group of girls walk in and their eyes land on us , they keep waving hands smiling . I look at my whore of a sister she's lusting on them and she's not even hiding it

Ntando : damn , what has become of this world huh ?

I chuckle Amanda laughs , she winks at the girls . The stupid smiles and grins they have . Make me wonder what kind of female species are we left with ?

There's one who's a dark beauty , and a bit thick . Just my kind and types , I fucking love thick women

Not that there's anything wrong with skinny ones , it's just a preference . The same way women have preference of tall dark and handsome men , with six packs and cars and what not

Me : who's that ?

She's looking our way , Amanda laughs

Amanda : just some young thing I know

Did she just call her a thing ? Ntando laughs ,  
and I'm sure he's laughing at the thing part

Ntando : whatever is wrong with you is no  
little thing

Me : you fucking her too ?

It's no secret she fucks everything and  
anything with a skirt and a pussy

Amanda : Nah , I got my eyes on someone

Ntando : impossible



She's not the commitment type , she can never be

Amanda : have some chill okay , not in that way but some way

Me : that doesn't even sense

He phone beeps , one look at it she downs her whiskey and grabs her car keys

Ntando : another pussy

Amanda : hey , hey we don't call her that

Ntando : you're doomed say goodbye to  
whoering days

She laughs

Amanda : go see your father before he looses  
his mind .

Me : how about I drink tonight and go see him  
tomorrow

Amanda : as long as you see him

She rushes out leaving

Ntando : that child is bewitched

We laugh

Ntando : so , she's gone now . What's it going to be ? You've stayed clear of women since the whole killings

Me : and I plan to keep it that way

Ntando : with a wife on the way

Me : she'll rock up dead in my basement

Ntando : fuck you're so disturbing

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I take my bag and walk out with my mother  
giving me nasty stares

Me : I'll see you Monday

I don't wait to hear what she'll say maybe  
she's even swearing at me she's very much  
capable . I get in the car and put my bag  
down on the back seat

Amanda : no kiss , no hug

Me : no , you were at a club

She drives

Amanda : so ?

Me : we know you right ? So how many did you do today

She laughs , just because I can't call out words such as fuck as she can . As if it means nothing

Amanda : you're so innocent it's cute , and I didn't fuck anyone . I was with my steel hardcore cold brother

I don't know all her brothers . I only know Lukholo but I know there's two older brothers besides him . We arrive at the palace , she takes my bag and we walk to her chamber

Me : it's so clean today

Amanda : it's always clean

Not really no . I sit down the bed

Amanda : your mother give you a lecture ?

I nod , Amanda knows my mother has a loud mouth and she doesn't even pay attention to her at all

Amanda : let me go get you some food , while you take a shower . Then we can cuddle and you can tell me all about your day

She kisses the side of my head and walks out . I lock the door , these royal helpers have a neck of just badging in without knocking

I undress and get in the shower , she taught me how to use all these fancy things . Even eating out of restaurants

.

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I'm not well as of late , and I don't know what's wrong with me . But having been a nurse for over 3 years

I have an idea and it has scared me to the core . I don't know how Luyolo will react to all this

We have been so great as of later , he's always home every night . And this might just ruin all of that . I'm at the palace to see the queen , she's not exactly the best mother in-law but she's no monster as well

Queen Buhle : you seem far away



I smile nervously

Me : ma I'm right here

She takes a sip of her tea

Queen Buhle : in thought

It's obvious I know and I'm not trying to hide it

Me : I...I think I may be pregnant

She smiles , looking happy . They all have one grandson , who is Zahara and Lukholo's son . Lubanzi doesn't look like the type to father kids

Queen Buhle : but Ndabe you don't look happy

The sad thing about being married to their son is that I can't cry to anyone . They see Luyolo as this perfect son while he's not that perfect husband to me

Me : I'm not sure we are ready for kids yet ma

Queen Buhle : are you talking about you both or this is just one sided ?

One sided on her son , but I can't tell her that

Queen Buhle : just talk to him before you decide on anything okay

Me : I just hope he will be happy , if I'm really expecting . I'll get a test done before I talk to him

Queen Buhle : it's always good for the mother to be sure first

I nod

Queen Buhle : he will be happy I know

I doubt , maybe we should revisit the baby talk again .

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

For once Lukholo called that he'll be coming back home . He overstayed over a week in the city , surely the woman he's found now is a keeper unlike the others

I rush out to meet Luyolo , he called asking to meet . Now that his brother is coming back it'll be less chances for us to meet . I spot him by the corner he's chilled as ever , as if it won't raise suspicious if we were to be spotted together

Me : this is reckless

I say as soon as I'm next to him

Luyolo : would you rather I come to his house  
and he finds me there

Me : of course not

Luyolo : how about you just kiss me, and stop  
with your politics

He pulls me closer to him I don't fight him ,  
cause I missed him .

We kiss , the heart belongs here and stolen  
moments are just the best

He unbuttons my jeans and slides his hand inside , I part my legs giving him better access . He plays with my clit , rubbing on it. I let out small moans in his mouth , he rubs on my clit viciously . I try to pull out of the kiss , he doesn't allow me . Which is good I can't me moaning on the streets like this . He presses his thumb on my clit while he slides his two fingers inside on my nuna

Luyolo : fuck , this is mine

He finger fucks me until I can't take it anymore , but he pulls out slowly and stops rubbing

Oh no he's not about to deny me an orgasm

Me : babe please no

Luyolo : this is mine not his

Me : no it's not

I'm in need of an orgasm

Luyolo : huh ?

Me : babe...it's yours and not his please don't  
do this ...please

Luyolo : I love you

Me : and I love you

I push his hand back in and he finishes what he started , I hold tight on his back as I orgasms . His fingers still inside of me . We stand in the same position until I calm down

He takes his fingers out and buttons my jeans  
He looks at me and all I see is the love that this man has for me

Luyolo : I love you

It's not just words but he means it from the bottom of his heart



Me : I love you

He looks down , I cup his face we go back to looking at each other

Me : it's you only you and it'll always just be you

Luyolo : go home , get cleaned before he arrives okay

Me : okay

He pecks my lips , I return the favour . He lets me go , I rush back home

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I made sure to arrive early so we can be done with this . I hate coming to the palace , I wonder how I'll live here when I'm kind .  
When I hate this place this much

Dad : you're up bright and early

Me : yes , father you called again

He shakes his head smiling

Dad : I'm sending the letter to ask for your wife today

Me : can we not call some stranger woman  
my wife

Dad : it's about to happen we might as well

Me : unless I say otherwise

Dad : don't even think about it Lubanzi ,  
you're old enough now

Me : I'm not even 30

Dad : I'm not doing this going back and forth  
with you

Something catches my eye or rather  
someone catches my eyes

And she's walking out of Amanda's chamber ,  
can she be fucking this one too ?

From this far I can tell she's not my kind nor  
my type , but my heart is telling me something  
I've never heard before . And right at this  
moment I know I'm fucking screwed

Dad : I guess we are done talking about this ,  
I'm meeting with the council in a few hours

Me : wait...wait on that

Dad : Lubanzi

Me : I have found someone I want to marry

He gives me my very own blank stare

Dad : is this a joke ?

Me : no , you said if I can find my own woman  
we let go of this one of yours

Dad : you do understand this girl is my friends  
daughter and ....

Me : she's not my anything . And like I say  
I've found my own woman to marry so you  
can send the letter there instead

He doesn't seem impressed by me right now

Me : why do I feel like you're so drawn to this woman ?

Dad : a friend's child is also mine

Me : why ? Are you responsible in any how of her misfortunes

Dad : what are you asking me ?

He knows exactly what I'm asking him

Me : did you kill them maybe ?

Dad : I won't justify that with an answer

Me : hayhiii ke Kumkani if you feel responsible for her then find her someone else to throw at not me

I walk away from him and head to Amanda's chamber , I walk inside and she's still in bed

Me : who is she ?

Amanda : kodwa bhuti , can you please knock it won't kill you

Me : answer me

I've talked enough today and I want to get the hell out of here

Amanda : who ?

Me : you don't answer a question with a question okay , so she's the one who got you to leave us like that last night with just a text ?

She laughs

Amanda : a please call actually

Me : that's so beneath and below you , sies



Amanda : why are you enquiring ?

I stare at her I'm tired of talking

Amanda : what do you need to know ?

Me : details

Amanda : okay she's Asante Damane and...

Me : where does she come from ?

Amanda : so much for details

I raise my brow

Amanda : right here at the village

That's all I need to know because I'm wifeing her . I walk to the main house walk to my father's study

It's the only place he coops himself in unless , he's in the thrown room . Or holding meetings out of the village .I walk in and he's so focused on his laptop

Me : Asante Damane , that's who I'm marrying surely one of the guards or the council men will know where her home is . This village is not that big , tell me when you've sent the letter and what they say

I walk out , not giving him a chance to question me

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

I walk in the bedroom she's still in bed , which is unlike my wife

Me : you not feeling well ?

Ndabe : babe please lets talk

I hope no accusations are coming or enquiries about my whereabouts, not that

they ever surface but with women you can never know

I sit down on the bed and look at her she sits up straight

Ndabe : I know the last time we talked about this you said you don't ever want to have kids

Me : and I still don't

She looks down fiddling with her fingers

Me : Ndabezinhle , who in their right sane minds wants to have kids? Those little creatures are annoying

Ndabe : okay babe , I understand please lets not fight

I take her hand into mine

Me : I'm not fighting , just can we be on the same page on that

She nods , and let's go of my hand she gets off the bed

Me : just minutes ago you weren't getting off the bed

Ndabe : the whole house won't clean itself and those food won't cook itself

I screw up a lot , but it doesn't change that I love her . And I want her to be okay

Me : bath and let's go to the city and treat you

Ndabe : if you say so

She walks into the bathroom . I make up the bed to try and soften her up

My wife is very humble and calm , she never reacts she never raises her voice .

But when she gets upset , it can go days to weeks even a while month

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

Amanda is driving me to work and it's my last night at the place today

Me : you've been strange since yesterday

She side eyes me

Me : if you want to have your visitors I can leave

Amanda : don't start with me , I want you there okay

Me : so what is it ?

Amanda : let's talk when you get back

Me : why not now ?

Amanda : I don't want you stressed at work

Okay that's strange like very much so strange. Amanda is not the kind to keep things she just says whatever

Me : oh



Amanda : miss pretty young thang don't get upset now

Me : don't soften me up okay , you're being weird and I don't like that

Amanda : you like me

She says with a smirk

Me : and you use that to your advantage

Amanda : we use each other

He parks at the tshisanyama

Amanda : I'll come pick you up

Me : as always

I kiss her cheek

Amanda : on second thought , let me come in  
and maybe a grab a few beers and some  
meat

Me : do you boo

She laughs , we get off the car . Walk inside  
she grabs a seat I go change into my uniform.

When I'm done I go attend to her table she's still alone , busy on her phone

Me : inviting company ?

Amanda : yes

The smirk on her face , I'm sure she's inviting some girls .

Me : meat ?

Amanda : bring everything my young thang and I'm hungry

I laugh because her kind of hungry is not the one we normal people know

I go place her order 6 beers and meat all kinds from chicken , pork , wors , beef and red meat . I attend my tables , still looking her way at times to make sure she's still okay After an hour or so two guys , rather a gentleman and a guy walk in and they go to her . I say a gentleman and a guy because of the way they're carrying themselves

The gentleman is in a slim fit three piece formal suit , who dresses like that to a tshisanyama ? The guy is dressed in skinny jeans and a t-shirt , that's the difference .The way they're greeting each other you can tell they know each other and very well

Since her company is here and for once it's not girls , I can go back to focusing on my tables and not mind her

.

\*Insert 03\*

\*Lubanzi\*

When Amanda texted that we come through to the tshisanyama at the village , we had nothing to do anyways so we came around

Ntando : where are the women ?

Amanda laughs , I want nothing to do with women until I get this one I want

Amanda : I'm here to drink and eat, nothing about women and all

Ntando : let me wander around

He takes a beer and leaves the table

Me : that girl what is she to you ?

If they're fucking or so , this will cause a problem for us . Because I want her and that's that

Amanda : you're still there ?

Me : I'm here

Amanda : she's a friend

Me : a girlfriend ?

She laughs

Me : so ?

Amanda : she's a friend

Me : since when do you befriend girls  
because you fuck them ?

Amanda : dude I...

Me : we are not friends

Amanda : sorry bhuti , as I was saying . She's a friend . Do you want her ?

I think this is where I draw the line

Amanda : if you do like her , don't hurt her she's too fragile . Don't let that beauty fool you

We shall see how this pans out

.

.



·  
\*Lukholo\*

I'm at the palace with Luyolo , he's filling me in on what I missed here while I was at the city

Luyolo : Lubanzi told your father to hold his horses about the whole marriage thing

I'm not surprised , Lubanzi doesn't listen to anyone . He doesn't do anything anyone tells him . I don't know what my father was thinking when he even suggested this nonsense of his

Me : that's no shocker that's the

Lubanzi we all know

Luyolo : spoiler alert , he has told your father that there's someone he wants to marry

Me : what ?

Luyolo : yeah

That's so unlike Lubanzi , to suddenly have a woman she wants to marry . Just few weeks ago he was busy killing every women he was fucking. Now there's a woman he wants to marry it doesn't make sense to me

Me : who is she ?

Luyolo : I don't know

Me : I'm just wondering what woman is willing to marry Lubanzi

He laughs

Luyolo : what's wrong with him ?

Me : would you marry him ?

Luyolo : I have a yellow bone thick mommy at home . Don't give me crazy scenarios to think about

I chuckle , our father walks in . He sits down

Dad : Bo Nkosana (my prince's)

Luyolo : kumkani yethu (our king)

Dad : what are we gossiping about?

Me : men like us don't gossip we talk

Dad : I see , can we now talk about this issue of your brother

Luyolo : there's an issue ?

Dad : we know I was meant to send a letter asking for the hand in marriage of my friends daughter , but he changed his mind .

Me : who is he marrying ?

Luyolo : my king , I think I'll excuse myself on this . I don't want Lubanzi hearing about this , and he think we were busy discussing him behind his back

He leaves , and my father doesn't even stop him . Luyolo is too loyal to Lubanzi , not that I am not but him taking a wife concerns us all as the royal family

Dad : do you share the same thoughts as your brother ?

Me : no , father you can continue I'm listening

I want to hear everything I can possibly hear , who knows maybe I can find something that can work for me

Lubanzi being the first born doesn't guarantee him the throne , Isilo the ancestors and the gods chose the next king . It can be either of us three and let's just say I want that throne

Dad : he wants to marry the daughter of Damane

Me : who is that ?

Dad : I don't know either , but the royal guards have found her home and the letter has been delivered . Now we await a reply

Me : she's from here ?

Dad : yes

Good , she's not of royalty . None of us have married from royalty , suppose we all stand a chance at this

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

The way Amanda got so drunk yesterday , I decided to walk home this morning knowing very well she has a crazy hangover.

Because I walked I decided to leave my bag at the palace . But it's no worry I'll get it whenever . It's not like I need anything important in there .

My mother is on a different mood today I don't understand her at all , she's too happy to see me

Me : is everything okay ?



She smiles and that's foreign to me because  
I've seen her smile maybe four times

Mom : everything is perfect

Clearly , but the question is why ?

Me : what happened ?

Mom : today you proved me that you're not  
that stupid after all

The insults again

Me : what did I do ?

Mom : I received a letter from the royal family

Me : what letter ?

Mom : one of the prince is asking for your hand in marriage and.....

Say no more

Me : I hope you told them that's not happening

Mom : are you crazy ? Why would I do that ?

Me : because I'm not marrying anyone

She slaps me so hard , I make contact with the wall . That left a mark

Mom : you will marry the prince and be his wife , you're not about to deny me those royal riches . Not when I've suffered so much raising you all by myself

Who was she supposed to raise me with ? I'm her child am I not ?

Me : I'm not doing it

I say with tears down my cheeks

Mom : we shall see , because I've already sent a reply . And if they accept then in few days you will be betrothed to the prince

Last time I checked the prince's have wives , Lukholo is married and apparently Luyolo is married as well . Surely the other one I don't know is also married . I know my mother hates me but I never thought to this extent

I'm not about to be someone's second best hell no , that will not be me . I know all this royal façade and it won't happen to me

Mom : those buckets won't fill themselves with water

I have this one chance and only this one , I take the buckets and head down to the river . I draw water and take one bucket up , I leave it there and go fetch there other . I leave it a bit far from the first one . I go back to the river

Good thing I have my phone with me , I make a please call me to Amanda she always calls me as soon as she sees them . Just as I thought she calls

Amanda : my young thang

Me : why...why didn't you tell me ?

Amanda : you were crying ? What's wrong ?

She's supposed to be my friend , surely she knows one of her brothers wants to marry me  
Knowing my mother surely she knows there's no way she'll refuse such a request from the royal family

Amanda : never mind that , where are you ?

Me : I thought you cared about me

Amanda : poochie I...

Me : I'm not going to marry that brother of yours and thanks to him...

Amanda : wait , what brother ? And what marriage ? Tell me where you are cause you're not making any sense right now

Me : all thanks to him , this is the last you hear of me

Amanda : poochie ....

I drop the call , take out the SIM card I break it and throw the phone in the river . I run through the veld leading to the main road heading to the city . I don't know what will await me there

How I'll survive but one thing I know and I'm certain about is that I'm not marrying anyone

\*Zahara\*

Me : you're awfully happy

He looks at me , I put the baby to bed

Lukho : well my love , your husband will be king of their great Isilo Kingdom and you my beautiful wife will get to be queen

I'm lost , where is this coming from now ?

Me : I don't understand



Lukho : what's there not to understand ?

Me : I'm not intending to offend you babe ,  
just I wasn't aware the heir to the throne is  
already chosen

Lukho : not yet

I'd hate to think that my husband is loosing  
his mind

Me : then how ...

Lukho : Lubanzi is soon to marry

Me : so that is true ?

I've heard some sayings about that, but with rumours and hear says one can never be sure

Lukho : and since he's also not marrying from royalty it's a fair game to us all

Honestly I don't get this , because from my understanding and knowledge . The ancestors and the gods also Isilo they choose the king

It's not defined by who you marry or where you marry , unless if things have changed and I'm not aware

Me : before we get ahead of ourselves ,

shouldn't we wait until maybe the king has said something?

Lukholo is arrogant , he's full of himself .  
Once he makes up his mind on something ,  
it's a battle to change it

Lukho : one thing is for sure my love , Luyolo doesn't want the throne . And as for Lubanzi he despises the simple thing of being a prince, there's no way he'll want the throne either . Lubanzi wants nothing to do with this kingdom

He's getting ahead of himself and if things don't go according to his way, all hell is going

to break loose when his heart gets broken  
and he's left disappointed

Lukho : I will fight for that throne if I have to

I don't wish to live to see that

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*

My phone has been ringing off the hook . My  
head is too heavy to get off the pillow . I  
search for it with my hand and find it , I check  
who's calling and it's Amanda . Her father or  
mother better be dead for her to wake me up

middle of the night

Me : this better be fucking important

Amanda : why didn't you say you're planning on marrying her ? Now she ran away and no one knows where she is

That gets me off the bed

Me : she ran away ?

Amanda : I swear bhuti if something happens to her....

Okay that's enough , I drop the call on her . I call Ntando

Ntando : yes

Me : I need you to get every guy you can find, on your guys leave the others out of it

Ntando : what happened ?

Me : that soon to be wife of mine ran away

Ntando : I could laugh right now , but you'll probably kill me so drop the call so I can laugh

Me : ask Amanda for her picture , she's kind of pissed with me

Ntando : okay , the wife hates you already that she even ran away from you

I'm not entertaining him

Me : Ntando no one sleeps or rests until she's found

Ntando : yes

We hang up , I head to the bathroom just to take a quick shower

\*Asante\*

Indeed the night is long , I ran until I found the road . I walked for hours and hours . Until I found a lift , it dropped me off in the city . Problem I know no one , I know nothing about this place

I spent the whole day walking around hoping maybe to find a way to get out of Isilo but nothing . And no I'm stuck back here on the tree I slept at last night , and the cold is not having mercy on me

With just a mere dress on me , no shoes since my flip flops did a number on me when I was running last night



As immature I might seem for running away just because some prince wants to marry me, I'm only 21 and I don't want to be anyone's wife . I have nothing , no investments no savings no education absolutely nothing . What will I bring into a marriage with a prince who is probably educated ? And has money for days

Someone who went to expensive schools and maybe holds qualifications I can't even read or pronounce . I will not embarrass myself like that and agree to going to be a degraded wife and nothing else

I don't want to put myself in a situation where I'll be reminded how useless I am , or how stupid I am . That I have nothing . Going into

this marriage would mean being dependent on him . And surely he will be embarrassed of having a wife like myself . He surely wouldn't want a wife that's working at a tshisanyama earning 350 a week that he probably tips the waiter with

I don't want to be abused because of my situation . My mother followed a man for the rest of his life , leaving her with nothing but just a 4 room house . Having denied me the change and opportunity to study and be like other kids

I don't judge my mother but her stupid choices put me here , and now the first chance she gets of having money she grabs it. At my expense no ways . Footsteps

nearing , scare me nearly to death and it's a figure of my a man . Even in this darkness my sight is good

Him : Princess Asante

What nonsense

Me : don't hurt me please

I'm no princess but I am Asante I might as well beg , he walks closer and I don't see his face very well . But I'm certain I don't know him

He takes out his phone and makes a call to whoever

Him : I found her

Who could he be talking to ? But I'm not going to ask him of course . He drops the call and just scoops me in his arms like I'm nothing

Me : I don't like you very much , handling me like that

I have no death wish none at all , but he should have asked first

Him : you're freezing

He says putting me at the back seat of a car , the heater is on and I'm so grateful . He gets in and drives . I have no idea where we are going and I won't ask

After a while on the road we arrive at this huge house , he walks me inside and thank God I'm walking by myself . The way I'm so hungry , tired and cold I don't even have the energy to be amazed by the beauty of this house

We walk up the stairs I'm not very much clued about floors and such , I know only our normal houses

Him : please bath , I'll bring you something to eat then you can sleep

Say no more stranger man , I'm not even thinking that he can hurt me right now or anything like that

I get in and I've never seen such a huge bedroom , it can literally make 4 rooms . This room belongs to a man , the masculine scent says it all , look around and find the bathroom . I opt for the shower and let the hot water run through my cold freezing body , until I feel warm I make it warm

When I'm done I use the towels I found in here and the lotion as well. I wrap myself with one of the bigger towels , it feels good

being a madam . I laugh at that silly thought,  
a slight knock at the door . I open and it's the  
guy , I don't get why he would knock in his  
own room

Him : I brought you food

Me : thank you

Him : when you're done sleep

He turns on his way and leaves , I close the  
door since it was closed . I eat and it's just  
soup with oven baked bread

\*Ndabezinhle\*

After my talk with Luyolo a few days ago and hearing that he still doesn't want to have kids. I brought the home pregnancy test and took it a few minutes ago

Now I'm awaiting the results . I've never been so scared and nervous at the same time . Maybe I should have called Zahara so she can be with me when I check the results

Me : eish , that won't work

If I'm really pregnant she's going to tell everyone , and that would mean there's nothing I can do about the pregnancy

I take the test and it's positive . Mixed emotions go through my mind , I don't even



have tears to cry. Because I suspected that I could be pregnant

I put my hand on my stomach , this is the most beautiful precious thing to ever happen to me . Pity it's not what my husband wants . And that means I can't keep this baby

Me : I'm sorry

So much for not having tears , now they come out involuntary

Me : I am so sorry

For a few minutes I let myself feel the hurt and the pain . I wipe my tears get up walk into

the bathroom I clean my face . Take my bag  
head out get into my car , I drive out

.

.

.

\*Insert 04\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm call with my father , and quite frankly he's  
not happy . In fact she's angry and very much  
upset

Dad : this is an embarrassment , the shame it  
has brought us

My to be wife , running away caused and reeked a lot of emotions mostly not good nor pleasing . But not to me , just to everyone else that's irrelevant

Me : she's fine , she's okay and in a few days I'll bring her home . The negotiations are still going ahead as planned

Her family responded to the letter , and they're okay to welcome us next week

Dad : so you know where she is ?

Me : sleeping in my bed right now

He sighs

Dad : Lubanzi I will not tolerate such shame on my name , and my kingdom

Me : this was just a misunderstanding

Dad : then fix it

Me : there's nothing to fix , the guards can stop looking now

He doesn't say anything , I drop the call .

I wasn't intending on listening to him breath not uttering anything

Clive : I can take my leave right ?

Me : yeah , thanks for bringing her home

Clive : I'll suggest you get her some cold meds , she was freezing very bad last night

Me : okay

He leaves , I walk in the kitchen . MaAgnes is cooking

Me : molo ma (good morning)

MaAgnes : molo sana lwam (good morning my baby)

MaAgnes is my helper but she's more of a mother than she's a helper . She lives around here , and only goes home on long weekend and holidays

Me : can I make a request ?

MaAgnes : ndimamele (I'm listening)

Me : can I have maybe a full farm house breakfast ?

She smiles

MaAgnes : isn't it the other way around ?

Me : what is ?

MaAgnes : that the way to a man's heart is through his stomach

Me : my heart has already been invaded , I just need to invade hers. I mean she ran away when she found out I want to marry her

She laughs and I'm pouring my heart out here

MaAgnes : why can't you just court her , the right and normal way

I don't have the time for that , and besides my heart is aching and yearning for her .

Me : ma the food

She laughs

MaAgnes : your mother will be so disappointed when she hears about this

Me : good thing no one intends for her to hear

I walk upstairs to my room and she's still sleeping , she looks so tiny on this king size bed

.

.

.



\*Asante\*

I'm such a light sleeper , it doesn't matter how tired I am or how many hours I slept . But once they're movement next to me , I'm awake like wide awake

I felt when this man got into bed with me , when he held me I wanted to scream my lungs out and even run away

But silly me I let him cuddle me , and I even fell asleep now I've just woken up for the second time.

He's still cuddling me , and I'm in just the towel . I'm surprised it didn't get unwrapped. Maybe it's because I sleep , facing down

that's why it's still intact . I wasn't going to get into a man's bed naked . That's a risk even being here it's a risk on its own

I move slowly and turn to face him , hoping he's still asleep and he won't catch me looking at him . My hopes are flushed out the window because he's very much wide awake He's a creature of a man . And it's not the guy from last night , it's the gentleman from the tshisanyama . I'm in bed with such a man , and he's cuddling me . If this is a dream I swear I am cursed beyond reversal . This man is a creation , it's like every beauty and handsomeness was given to him . While we got the left overs of what was making him

Him : I know I'm not the most handsome man in this country but I'm also not that bad

Such a cold voice , I try to move further only he brings me closer . My breasts touch his tattooed chest, thank God for the towel

Him : am I that bad that you'll run away hearing I want to make you my wife ?

I'm being pranked right ? It's him like the prince that wants me as his wife . It's this gorgeous man

Me : it's...it's you

He says nothing now I feel like a idiot

Him : you're beautiful even when you wake up , I won't mind to wake up to such a sight every morning

Wait baba wait . He wants to marry me ? Has this man looked at himself in the mirror as of late , he can get any women but he wants me

Him : is it me that you don't want to marry or what ?

I know my types and it's the herd boys not a whole prince , I don't aim high with lower standards such as mine

Me : marriage is a big step , I don't think I'm ready for such a commitment . More especially with someone I don't know

Him : we are in bed together now , knowing each other doesn't get closer than this

He did not

Me : I don't even know your name

Him : you want me to court you first so you can be my girlfriend ?

Me : isn't that how it's done ?

Him : I will court you , but for your sake not mine . And you better not deny me , still we are getting married I'll be your boyfriend and you'll be my wife

Me : what ?

I ask because I'm so lost and confused

Him : I don't want a girlfriend I want a wife , you want a boyfriend not a husband

Clearly that means and says we're not compatible

Him : so we each get what we want. Just don't ever pull this running away stunt again . My sister is angry at me , my father thinks I brought shame to his name and Kingdom . Refusing to marry some girl he wanted to arrange for me , and choosing you . Only for you to run away

I think I need a reality check , few minutes ago I was sleeping and everything was all okay in slumber land

Now minutes later I feel like my life has changed drastically , and I feel so dumbfounded . Is he my boyfriend now that I'm going to be his wife ?

Him : I'll go get you breakfast , you'll go home later today .

He gets off the bed , I feel cold when he lets go of me . He's just in his briefs and I'm a good person I know that . But right now I can't stop staring at him , but who could blame me. Such men I always admire from a distance and now here he is and he was just in bed with me . He puts on navy blue slim fit formal pants , can't help but notice the huge Jaglion tattoo on his back

The baby of a female lion and male jaguar , don't ask how I know that I just know . I'm not that stupid after all



It's covering his whole back , it's creepy scary and yet intriguing . You'll swear it's the real thing and not ink . He puts on a shirt , even in his house he's wearing shirts and formal pants

Me : I still don't know your name

He looks at me with a blank cold look and walks out . Now I feel stupid indeed running away , because the man I was running away from found me . And now I don't see how I'll running away . Seeing that he wants asking me anything , as much as he was polite but his voice authoritative . It sounded like he was commanding me that I'll be his wife while he gets to be my boyfriend . Which doesn't even make sense

- 
- 
- 

\*Luyolo\*

I left early for the office , my wife was still asleep . With Lukholo back in the village I'm able to pay more attention to my wife and leave his alone

I left work to come check on her , she's worrying me lately she doesn't look okay at all. But to my surprise there's no one at home, I look in almost every room and she's nowhere to be found . Maybe she's at the palace , I call her phone only it rings on the bed

Me : where could she be ?

As much as I'm not loyal I'd hate to think that I'm own wife is cheating on me . Men and women cheat for different reasons , as much as I love Zahara I love my wife as well .

And I don't want to lose her , I'm no using her because of my bruised broken heart over Zahara being Lukholo's wife . I turn to walk out , but something on the bed catches my eye . It's a pregnancy test and it's positive

Me : shit

I sit down on the bed , holding it . She's pregnant , that's why she was talking about kids the other day . Where could she be now? I told her I don't want any kids

Me : shit

I call Enzokuhle and thankfully he answers

Enzo : nduna (boss)

Me : find my wife send me the location as in yesterday

Enzo : alright

I drop the call , run out to my car . I call my mother I should have thought about this

Ma : my boy

Me : ma is Ndabezinhle there ?

Ma : no I haven't seen her today

Me : okay

Ma : is everything okay ?

Me : yeah

I drop the call , hopefully Enzokuhle comes through for me

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

Doc : you're 5 weeks pregnant

The pregnancy test could have been wrong ,  
but the scan doesn't lie

Me : I...I want to terminate

Doc : Mrs Xaluva are you...

Me : please now if possible

I don't even want to form some kind of a bond with the baby , and keeping it longer will only make it harder than it is

Doc : okay I'll get on with the process , you'll just have to sign a few forms

Me : okay

Doc : Mrs Xaluva termination is not...

Voice : kill my child and I swear I will ruin your career and sue this damn hospital

Oh great

Doc : erhm.....

Luyolo : I want to talk to my wife excuse yourself

Poor doctor , he looks at me

Me : it's okay

He nods and goes out , Luyolo sits down on the bed . I expected an angry him but he doesn't look angry at all

Luyolo : were you really going to kill our baby? Without even telling me



Our baby ? Days ago he was telling me he doesn't want any kids and he never will

Me : you said you don't want kids .

Luyolo : I know

Me : what was I supposed to do ? Wait or tell you so you can force me to do it ?

Luyolo : force you ?

Me : let's not pretend with each other , we know the kind of person you are . And doing it myself is way much better than having you command me to

Luyolo : I would never and wouldn't have asked you to terminate

I'm the crazy one right now

Luyolo : yes I don't want kids and...

Me : Luyolo you said kids are annoying creatures

Luyolo : yes they are but no our baby

Indeed I'm crazy

Me : what are you saying ?

Luyolo : that I will love our annoying creature and that now she's here I do want her , so because my love don't terminate . It's your right I know but I'm the father can we also consider me in this whole situation

Now he's the father , I'm pregnant and he suddenly is fine with having kids ?

Luyolo : please lets go home

I've never heard my husband speak to me in such a soft manner

Luyolo : I love you and because of that love I'm willing to put some things aside and , that

includes wanting to be a dad now that we are pregnant

I laugh

Luyolo : I'm sorry my love

Me : and I'm sorry

Luyolo : it's okay I'm the idiot , come let's go

He helps me get up from the bed and he helps me dress in my clothes . I just wonder if he will not resent me for falling pregnant

.

.

.

\*Insert 05\*

\*Luyolo\*

Me : can you please rest

She sits down on the chair , I'll prepare she rather sits on the couch not the chair . But I don't want to seem like I'm controlling her now , more especially because I know that's how she feels . I just don't know how to address the issue , without any of us offending each other

Ndabe : I'm pregnant not sick right

Me : my love I know

I sit down opposite her , she avoids looking at me

Me : I'll do better I promise

Ndabe : do better on ?

Me : on us , now that we are to be parents I need to get my act together

Ndabe : the baby doesn't have to change anything

Me : what do you mean ?

Ndabe : simply that how you live your life and always have lived it doesn't have to change

Me : having a baby changes everything , my love it's no longer about us alone anymore

Ndabe : I'm not trapping you Luyolo, and in the end I don't want you resenting me or our child

My heart feels that

Ndabe : there's no need to suddenly now feel different , there's solutions to fix this

Me : no

There's no way she's going to abort this child and things will stay the same between us . She's going to resent me , our marriage will no longer be what it is . She would lose the love she holds for me , my wife wants to have kids. I'm not taking that chance away from her now that it has come to pass

Me : we will work through this

She doesn't believe me and I know it'll take some time for her to believe me , and to be assured that I will step up for both of them



Ndabe : anything specific you'd like to eat ?

Me : you don't cook today

Ndabe : what are you going to eat ?

Me : aren't you hungry ?

Ndabe : a bit

Me : I can go to the palace and get us so good

She frowns , I caught her off guard because I prefer eating food cooked and prepared by my wife

Me : we can just order

Ndabe : is everything okay with you?

Me : yes

Ndabe : since when do you eat takeout's ?

I don't really , but for her sake I will

Me : okay how about I cook ?

She gives me an amazed shocked look

Me : my love everything is okay , nothing is wrong with me

She claps her hands once laughing

Me : what ?

Ndabe : if only anyone told me that falling pregnant will get you change dramatically and drastically like this, I would have probably gotten pregnant a while ago and on purpose

I laugh

Me : maybe I would have reacted differently .  
I'm glad it happened now , and I'm embracing  
it

Ndabe : I'll cook and you help me

Me : but....

Ndabe : being a wife is the only thing I have ,  
so please let me do it

When I told her to leave her job it wasn't to  
make her a house wife. But it was for me as a  
husband to take my responsibility of taking  
care of her

Me : okay , but I'm helping

Ndabe : I'll go change and get comfortable

She gets and as soon as she's out of sight I take my phone out and call Zahara . I'm taking a huge big risk , Lukholo could be home right now . She answers

Zahara : babe

I guess she's alone

Me : hey , can we meet ?

Zahara : what's wrong ?

Me : we need to talk

Zahara : now I'm worried

Me : just tell me when you have a chance  
okay ?

Zahara : babe.....

Me : my wife is home I can't talk right now

Zahara : oh

She sounds down and it hurts me , worse  
knowing I'm about to hurt her worse

Me : don't forget to let me know

She drops the call , I guess I'm in the dog house

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

She changed instantly after that call, I didn't hear what she was saying .

Me : are you okay ?

She gets startled and I don't appreciate this reaction

Me : what's wrong ?

She laughs nervously

Zahara : it's nothing babe , how...how long have you been standing there

Only guilty people act this way , and people with secrets would ask such questions

Me : who was that on the phone ?

Zahara : my sister



Me : really ?

Zahara : yes , don't you believe me?

I don't

Zahara : here you can check for yourself

She holds her phone out , I just look at her

Me : only people with things to hide do that

Zahara : wow really ? I just told you it was my sister but clearly you don't believe me so check for yourself

Me : a mere question is getting you this worked up ?

Zahara : since when don't you trust me babe?

Me : I'm surprised by your reaction as well

Zahara : wow

She leaves her phone on the table and walks away , maybe in hopes that I'll search it and I won't . If she's doing anything shady I will find out without even checking her phone

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

I watch him as he walks out , I breath out in relief seeing that he didn't check the phone. Lukholo is not an idiot and he knows his brother's number , one way or the other he was going to know it's him

I didn't save the number on my phone because I know it my heart now , I wasn't that naïve to save it with any name . That call from Luyolo really got me worried , he didn't sound like his usual normal self

I hope he's not about to break us up , I don't see how I'll endure this marriage with his brother if he no longer wants me . And this makes me want to not meet him , maybe I

can delay this whole thing . Until he changes his mind . I go back in the kitchen and take my phone

Me : I can't call , he said Ndabezinhle is home

I'll wait until I know he's alone , tomorrow it's perfect . He'll be at work

\*At the royal palace\*

The queen walks in the king's chambers , he has his own private chamber that he uses whenever he feels like getting his own space from his wife

Queen Buhle : Kumkani (my king)

King Dalisu : my dear wife

She smiles , knowing that's his way to say she's welcome to come in. She sits down on the couch , he gets up from the bed and sits down next to her

King Dalisu : I get a visit from you today

The queen smiles

Queen Buhle : you have been out since the news of the news of the bride your son chose ran away

The king sighs , this weighs heavy on him

Queen Buhle : please talk to me

She pleads with him

King Dalisu : I don't approve of this marriage

He just blurts it out , and this shocks the queen . The king has never had problems with whoever his son's marry , so why now ?

Queen Buhle : is this about your friends daughter ?

King Dalisu : she would make a perfect wife for Lubanzi , not this girl that we don't even

know . Who is she for us to just accept , so she can be a part of our family

Queen Buhle : only you know your friends daughter not us , but you were expecting us to accept her

He takes offence at that

King Dalisu : I am king in this kingdom , a husband and father in this palace . Why can't my decisions be respected and not always challenged or questioned

Queen Buhle : without being disrespectful , I just want to know why you're so eager to get Lubanzi to marry this girl

King Dalisu : if there's nothing else you can take your leave

Queen Buhle : what are you not telling us ?

He gets up from the couch and opens the door for her , she nods her head

Queen Buhle : Lubanzi has chosen a wife for himself , leave him like that before we all feel his wrath and this whole village suffers

She walks out leaving the king in his thought , hoping that he can be able to convince his



son to maybe take his friends daughter as a second wife

▪

▪

▪

\*Lubanzi\*

I park just a few houses away from her home, she doesn't even want me to drop her anywhere closer

Asante : thank you for bringing me back

As if she wants to be here

Me : don't pull those running away stunts again , we'll have a serious problem mami .  
Just know I'll find you everywhere and anywhere

For a few seconds it's quite in the car

Asante : can I leave ?

Me : yeah

She's tries to open the door I lock it, she looks at me . Damn she's beautiful , she does this flapping her eyelids repeatedly makes her so fucking cute

Asante : you said I can leave

Me : without giving your boyfriend a kiss ?

She looks down flushed

Me : don't blush give me a kiss or you're not leaving

Asante : I don't remember you courting me and me accepting you

I chuckle

Me : you spent the night at my house in my bed with me cuddling you , I gave your breakfast in bed and I drove you home .

She lifts her head and looks at me

Me : if that isn't boyfriend duties then I don't know what is

She smiles , it gives my heart that damn feeling I don't understand

Me : the kiss

Puppy eyes don't work with me no matter how cute they are , hazel brown and all that

She leans over and plants a soft kiss on my cheek

Me : I'boyfriend ayincamiswa kanje (a boyfriend isn't kissed like this)

She shy's away , she's so fucking cute

Me : hamba ke hayhiii , mna I know my rights as a husband and the second I wife you I'll be taking advantage of that . Wena you're scared andithi

I get out and open the door for her

Me : iya outelwa ke I'boyfriend (a boyfriend gets sleepovers)

Her expression leaves me wanting to laugh , I decide to return her kiss on the cheek . And get back into my car . I drive to the palace , Amanda welcomes me and she's not happy

Me : watch your tone before you even talk to me

She sighs

Amanda : I'm worried about Asante , you should have told me your plans. And I don't understand why you want her . What happened to the person dad wanted you to marry ?

Me : I asked you if there's anything between you too and you said you're just friends

She looks down

Me : let's keep it at that , friends until next week when I make her your sister in-law

I leave her and walk inside the house

·  
·  
·

\*Insert 06\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I walk down and I swear Ntando must be paying rent here or any house bills and I'm just not aware

Ntando : middle of the night why are you not sleeping ?

What is he ? My mother

Me : it's middle of the night , you're in my house

He laughs



Ntando : my baby mama is angry , so it was either here or the streets

Me : it wouldn't hurt for you to sleep outside for once

Ntando : in my father's house there are many rooms

I'm not religious or anything , but bible verses and quotes don't even need one to burst their brains

Ntando : so why are you up ? And I thought I was going to find your runaway wife here

My bed is actually cold , and I never noticed or felt that until I had my wife to be on it

Me : a man of my calibre doesn't do vat 'n sit

Ntando : or she really doesn't want you right ?

Me : whatever the hell makes you feel better about yourself

Ntando : have you told your mother about this?

That's another thing

Me : no

Ntando : you're brave

Me : I already have one parent who does approve of my choice of wife I don't need another

Ntando : but you know you need to tell her and soon

I say nothing , I'm already dealing with my father can't I get a break

Ntando : whether you like it or not you know I'm right

Me : I heard you

He laughs

Ntando : And another thing you need to go hunt , and feed

I nod . I guess that means a trip to Ngonyama before I get married is compulsory

\*Asante\*

That man , he left me mesmerized . I've never seen such beauty on a man . Like he's not a handsome man , he's beautiful . I can't get his image out of my mind , and to think I was that close to him .

Mom : how can you embarrass me like this ?  
Especially to the royal family

Those words welcome me when she gets inside the house . I slept alone because she wasn't here yesterday when I arrived , and for the whole night she never arrived It's not a surprise , my mother loves pulling these disappearing acts of hers

Me : ma I...

A slap lands on my face , it wasn't even aimed . My cheek got a only a forth of it

Mom : I wish I had aborted you , Asante I've never seen such a stupid good for nothing

useless child like yourself . Bringing shame to the royal family like this . If the prince decides not to marry you anymore , consider yourself kicked out of my house . I will not live with a useless thing like yourself , and go fetch water this time around come back with my buckets if you know what's good for you

Good for her I know what's good for me , I get the buckets . Good things I've already cleaned and cooked . I head down to the river, I draw water when I'm done I just bask myself in the sun laying down on the grass

Voice : I knew I'll find you here

I open my eyes and look at her . I got so lost in thought thinking about that brother of hers . I didn't even hear her approach , nor her car because I know she didn't walk all the way from the palace to the river

Me : hi

Amanda : hi ? Poochie you do that to me and all you can say is "hi"

Me : I'm sorry

I don't mean it , I'm just saying because I don't know what she wants me to say

Amanda : now you're just fucking with me

We just look at each other , she's not happy .  
All because of me , after a while she holds  
her hand out. I reach for it she helps me up

Amanda : I was so damn worried

Me : I felt betrayed okay , and you know how  
my mother is and...

Amanda : I didn't know Lubanzi wanted to  
marry you when...

Me : who ?



Lubanzi is that his name ?

Amanda : what ?

I smile

Me : sorry , who did you say wants to marry me ?

Amanda : is all okay with you ?

Me : okay stop I'm not crazy , so his name is Lubanzi ?

Amanda : you don't know his name?

She chuckles

Me : I didn't even know him until I ended up on his bed with...

Amanda : you slept with him ?

She's angry now , and I'm actually offended . I don't care to know why she's angry , but to just assume I'll jump into a bed with a man I don't know . That's way , way low below the belt

Amanda : I asked you a question

She shouts , she's really upset

Me : whoa , we are friends but you're not my mother Amanda . You don't get the right to shout at me like I'm your child

I walk away from her and take the buckets

Amanda : poochie I'm sorry

She follows me and tries to hold my arm

Me : don't

I say shaking my head , she gives me such a sad face . But she knows how much I can't take being shouted at

It's my daily bread at home , I don't need it anywhere . I've learnt to mask it with my mother , but not with other people . When my mother shouts at me it usually almost always ends up in me getting a slap or a beating , I've gotten used to that

But if someone's else shouts at me, I can't imagine a beating of another person except my mother

Amanda : I'm really sorry

I walk away heading home , I know she's sorry . But why all of the sudden is she shouting at me ?

She has never made that mistake in our 3 years of friendship like ever why now ? And to be triggered by an accusation that I slept with her brother

.

.

\*At the royal palace\*

The king is in his chamber getting ready for the royal council meeting

His phone rings and when he sees the caller ID his mood dampens but he answers anyways

King Dalisu : I told you to stop calling , I'm working on fixing the issue as we speak

Unknown : I don't appreciate being kept on the dark

The king sighs

King Dalisu : I'm working on a solution , so there's nothing you're being in the dark about

Unknown : better , remember you owe me

King Dalisu : how can I forget

He drops the call , and sits down on his bed

King Dalisu : he's going to be a problem . And if I fail to convince the council to make Lubanzi take a second wife , I'll have to find an alternative

He wipes his face with his hands , as he realises how his past skeletons have come to haunt him

A knock comes at the door he gets it and it's one of the royal servants , informing him that the council is ready for him . He dismisses the servant and finishes getting ready , when he's done he heads to the throne room

He gets in and the council acknowledges the presence of the king , with a bow . He takes

his seat and greets everyone , they accept the greeting and greet back

Elder 1 : my king , forgive me but I shall hope that there's nothing bad that brings us all here today

By the nodding of heads , the other council members seem to share the same sentiments with him

King Dalisu : to take you all out of your misery and endless questions, I'll get to the matter at hand . We are all well aware that my son Prince Lubanzi has decided to get married , and he has chosen a bride for himself



Most faces of the council members are not pleased , and this pleases the king

Elder 3 : my kind , we are all aware

The others nod agreeing with him

Elder 3 : and we are all aware of the shame she has brought to this Kingdome , by running away

The others nod

Elder 4 : and my king this brings us a concern, that is she really a princess that we need for our kingdom

The king smiles , making sure no one sees him . This is exactly what he needed and to his luck he didn't even need to work hard

King Dalisu : my elders I hear you all , but we cannot change my son's mind as he has already made his decision . And in this coming week we will be going to pay the bride price

Elder 1 : with all due respect my king , the kingdom needs a princess that can stand challenges. Not someone who will run when it gets tough

They all agree on his statement

King Dalisu : but what could be a solution to this ?

The elders all look at each other

Elder 3 : a second wife

Some don't like the idea much while others welcome it

King Dalisu : there's a woman here that was initially the first one arranged for the prince

Elder 1 : who is this woman ?

King Dalisu : a daughter of my friend who's recently just passed on

Elder 4 : and then what happened to this woman , now that the Damane daughter has been chosen ?

King Dalisu : the prince changed his mind and asked for the Damane daughter

Elder 1 : the prince is a child , he doesn't get to throw commands they're given to him and he obeys

Hearing this , it pleases the king . His plan has worked the second wife issue will be brought up by the royal council , and it'll sound and look like it's their doing not his

Elder 2 : I say this other woman , can be the second wife

The other nod , while others look conflicted

Elder 3 : can we at least ask the prince to come and hear his thoughts first

The conflicted ones welcome the suggestion

Elder 3 : it's all to hear how he welcomes this, and he will also be told our thoughts

Not what the king wanted at first , but he can still work with this . Seeing that the agreement to call the prince over has been made , the

king discards the meeting . Hoping on the next one things go his way even much better

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

My husband is another person , since he found the news about the pregnancy

He's that sweet , caring and loving Luyolo . I fell in love with and ended up marrying in just three months in a relationship

He spends more hours at home and not at work , or in the city doing whatever he was

doing there . He helps around the house , it actually feels like we are partners and I'm not a maid in my own house

Luyolo : my love

I look at him , seems like he's going out .

Me : it's okay , I'll go prepare myself for bed

I guess I applauded him way too soon

Luyolo : my love I'm coming back , just going to get you your wings

He says laughing , I feel stupid for thinking he's already going back to his ways

Me : I'm...

He takes both my hands into his

Luyolo : relax , I made you this way and I can't fault you when you start thinking I'm being that asshole again

He's so understanding as of late , he takes me just as I am

Me : go so you don't come back way too late

He smiles and leans forward , I welcome him and we kiss for a few minutes



Luyolo : I love you

Me : I love you

He leaves , but a woman has an intuition and you can't ignore it , it's just so ignorable.

Those wings are just being used as an excuse to cover up for his going out this late

.

.

\*Zahara\*

Lukholo has a late meeting with Lubanzi in the city , since I haven't been able to call Luyolo back I saw today as a perfect chance to call him over

I'm wearing my best dress , he even bought it for me . I hardly wear it because it's expensive and I lied to Lukholo that I saved very hard for it

I open the door and he walks in , no kiss no hug nothing . Don't tell me he's still on the "we need to talk" thing that happened days ago

Me : babe

I walk closer to him and try to hug him , but he pushes me off him not harsh but it hurts

Luyolo : we need to talk

I guess we are still there

Me : usually when a woman says those words, the man knows he's about to get it bad  
So in this case I don't know what to make of this

Luyolo : we can't continue this anymore

Hell no , he did not just say that to me

Me : no

He tilts his head not understanding what I mean by no

Me : we are in this together , we started it together and we will end it together . You don't get to just say we are done and it's done. Bhuti we are done when we both say we are done

Luyolo : don't make this harder ...

Me : it already is , what has happened to suddenly make you grow a conscience ?

He looks down

Me : what ? Did she find out and forced you to ditch me ? If that's the case you better tell

that Ndabezinhle that your heart is mine,  
uyandiva (you hear me )

Luyolo : my wife is pregnant

Oh no !

Me : no , Luyolo no

I sink down on the floor wailing

Luyolo : please don't do this

Me : how could you ? This wasn't supposed  
to happen , it wasn't ....Luyolo how could you

He tries to help me up , instead I slap him

Me : I hate you...I hate you , I hate you so much

I hate that I love him so much and he's gone and gotten Ndabezinhle pregnant . She holds the power now , where do I fit in his life ?  
Where do I stand now

Luyolo : I'm sorry

He walks past me I grab his legs to stop him from leaving

Me : you're walking out on me ?

Luyolo : Zahara this is done it's....

Me : no it's not , tell her to abort

He moves his feet , nearly knocking me down

Luyolo : we are done

He walks out , I slam the door crying

Me : Luyolo no

Oh my word he's gone , I've lost the love of  
my life

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I open the door and get inside the car , she drives off . She has been bothering me the past few days wanting to see me

But dealing with my mother at home attacking me at every change she got , I wasn't in the mood for Amanda to see me like that

Amanda : poochie I'm sorry okay ?

I hold her free hand



Me : I'm sorry , just you scared me

Amanda : I don't want you getting hurt

Wait does this mean her brother is going to hurt me ?

Amanda : Lubanzi is a good guy and all but he fucking has his demons , and if you don't intend to marry him then stay far from him

How do you stay far from someone who's always in your mind , and let's not forget he told me he's wifeing me either way

Me : is he not married ?

She laughs

Amanda : no he's not you'll be his first wife if you agree to marry him

That's good , I don't want to share that man

Me : and any kids ?

Amanda : none

Strange

Me : so the demons are what ?

Amanda : that's for him to tell you , and he will if only he sees you in his life long term .  
Which I think marriage will be , for the both of you

I see we are going to the palace she didn't even tell me

Amanda : have you decided ?

Me : I've already caused your family shame , and my mother dared me to not make her lose on this

She shakes her head , as she parks her car .  
We both don't get out

Amanda : I hear about everyone else but not yourself

Me : Mandy I'm just me and it really doesn't matter whichever one I chose

Amanda : I see , just don't do anything that you don't want to do . No one is going to force you , not my family not Lubanzi or even your mother

Me : I hear you

We get off and walk to her chamber, I take my shoes off and just lay down on the bed

Amanda : need anything to eat ?

Me : come cuddle me

She laughs and takes her shoes off, she gets on the bed and plays music on her phone while she cuddles me

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm at the palace for the stupid council meeting , I got in when Amanda got out of her car . And I swear my to be wife was with her , I hope those two share a friendship and nothing more Because they'll both be heart

broken . I walk to her chamber and it's not even locked yet she always complains that I budge in without knocking

Amanda : what the he...

She stops the second she sees it's me , she sits up

Amanda : kodwa what's the use of the door ?

Me : look at the two of you all cosy and cuddling up

Amanda : yeah I was just soothing my pretty young thang here

I don't appreciate the look on my wife's to be face

Me : mami you can't smile like that while you're being called a thang

She says away blushing , Amanda rolls her eyes

Amanda : really ? You're blushing for being called mami ?

Me : excuse yourself

She drags her skinny self off the bed and walks out

Amanda : no funny business in my room

I close the door

Me : oAmanda baya outelwa bona ngoba k'theni? (Amanda gets a sleepover because why)

Asante : she...just picked me up I wasn't sleeping here

Me : ngok u'outa nini ? (So when will you sleep over)



Asante : phi (where)

Me : hayhiii nditsho kwam kalok (I mean at my place)

She looks down

Me : don't temp me

She lifts her head

Asante : shouldn't we wait until maybe the negotiations are done ?

Me : hayhiii kalok the marriage affairs don't concern you , wena eyakho into yile yo mjolo (your concern is the dating)

She smiles

Me : ndigoduka nawe ke (I'm leaving with you)

I walk out seeing her shocked expression , but I know the way she's so innocent she won't even try to leave

Amanda : I hope you didn't scare her with your cold self

I ignore her and head to the throne room , my father is already in with the elders , I greet and sit down . The way I'm so good with reading faces , I already see the nonsense they've called me to utter

Dad : my prince , the elders and I had a meeting a few days ago . And an issue was raised by the elders that we would like to have addressed , and of course hear your thoughts about it

He's bullshitting me and these fucking elders are playing right at his hand

Elder 1 : my prince , after the debacle your chosen bride has done . We all have decided

that she's not strong enough to handle the duties , responsibilities and challenges that comes with being a royal princess

Me : oh and how did you get to this conclusion of yours ?

No one bothers to answer me

Me : so what's the issue that's being addressed ?

Again no one says anything , and my father reacts . So this whole nonsense is his doing

Dad : the elders suggested that maybe it would be better if you take a second wife

Of course

Me : and let me take a wild guess this second wife is that daughter of your friend ?

Dad : your chosen has shamed and embarrassed us

Elder 1 : for that she should actually be punished

Me : maybe you're all tired of living, I will not hesitate to kill all of you right here right now .  
Dare put your hands on her with your fucking punishment

Do they all not shiver , as for my father he knows exactly what I'm capable of

Elder 3 : we just want to hear what you say to the suggestion my prince

Me : listen here all of you , if you deem that my wife is weak that's fine . Why the fuck does it bother any of you ? She's mine and not yours so don't dare get used to me like that

They all gasp

Me : secondly kumkani I already told you this, if you somehow feel guilty about something to do with that girl . Leave me out of it , if you so

badly want her here them fucking marry her  
yourself

Voice : Lubanzi

She shouts , her voice echoes through this  
throne room

Me : who invited you in here ? Buhle learn to  
know your place

Dad : you will not talk to your mother like that,  
the queen of this Kingdom . Know your place

Me : she should know her place

All the eyes of the elders are on me

Me : no more this fucking second wife talk ,  
and all of you in here better make sure my  
wife to be doesn't get even a whisper . Or  
else this kingdom will reek of your blood and  
your grandchildren will use your skeletons as  
compost

I get up and walk out , passing the queen at  
the door . She has her head bowed , I've  
never addressed her with any respect . But  
I've also never disrespected her in this way.  
For once I knock in Amanda's chamber

Amanda : ngena (come in)



I peek through she laughs and I know it's because I knocked , my wife to be puts on her shoes

Amanda : uyamthatha vele ? (you're taking her)

Me : ewe ngowam (yes she's mine)

Amanda : mxm , I believe you gave those elders shit

Me : they're full of shit

My beautiful mami walks towards me I take her hand

Amanda : you won't even say goodbye to me because of a nigga poochie ?

Me : hey , stop with the pet names . It's like you two are fucking

We leave her laughing . This one is spending the night at my house , she'll lie to her family tomorrow . Girls are good at those kind of things

.

.

.

\*Insert 07\*

\*At the royal palace\*

The council elders are left shocked by what the prince just said and done . Addressing them like that and talking in such a manner with them

Elder 1 : that boy is very disrespectful , a prince or not we are his elders he's ought to respect us

King Dalisu : I understand your frustrations , but we have seemed to have failed on getting him to marry a second wife

The king is only worried and concerned about the promise he made . Things have just gone south and not his way , Lubanzi clearly is not open to the idea of marrying another woman. Now what is he going to do ? How will he fix this mess he finds himself in . Because a second wife was the only way

Elder 3 : my king , this kingdom seems to have problems just ahead

Elder 4 : we will face a huge problem when one of your son's has to take over the throne

Queen Buhle looks at her husband, she knows they cannot hide this forever from Lubanzi

King Dalisu : but my elders we already know who will succeed me

Elder 1 : even after the way he had just spoken to us

Queen Buhle : he is chosen for this throne , he is the crown prince and nothing can be done about that

The king is not pleased about the queen inviting herself into a meeting she wasn't invited into

Queen Buhle : we were able to do things our way , like not telling him who he is . But he's not a child anymore and once he seems something is different with him , we will all pay for hiding the truth . And unfortunately we can't deny him his rights of being king

The king does not appreciate all these words coming out of the queens mouth at all , even though he knows she's right

King Dalisu : we've had a long day maybe we can all go home . Get rest and maybe a solution might come to one of us

The queen feels very dismissed , that nothing she just said was taken into account . The

council elders leave , leaving the king and queen alone

Queen Buhle : you know I am right

King Dalisu : and now is not the time , he's not going to wake up and he king tomorrow . And until such time , Lubanzi will be told nothing

He walks out of the throne room leaving the queen

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'm back again in this beautiful house , and today I get to see just how beautiful it is . And the way it's so spotless clean , one would swear that no one lives here . The man must surely be a complete clean freak

Lubanzi : I'm ordering food , in case you get hungry later on

But he brought food and we just ate it's almost later I doubt I'll eat again

Lubanzi : what do you want ?

Me : nothing



Lubanzi : let's fix that , when I ask what you want . You tell me what you want and nothing is not it

Will I ever get used to his authoritative self ?

Me : anything

He fiddles with his phone , for a bit when he's done he puts it back in his pocket

Lubanzi : come

He holds his hand out I take it , we go to his room . And I'm in love with this personal space of his

We take our shoes off , he takes his shirt off leaving his t-shirt . I don't understand this wearing formal clothes business I really don't We lay on the bed , he flips me over to be on top of him . And he's tall I'd like to think I'm not short but medium height . Amanda has cuddled me so many times and I appreciate those cuddles of hers . But the way this man cuddles me , it's only the second time but he's cuddling me like I'm some fragile thing that needs to be handled with care . I've never felt like this

Lubanzi : today you get to ask me anything and everything you want to know , don't shy away nor hold back . I'll answer in honesty and truth , you start now

What do I ask and what don't I ask? Because I want to know everything

Me : are you married ?  
I need to hear him say it

Lubanzi : no , not yet but soon I'm getting my wife

He means me , a pat on the back

Me : and do you have any kids

Lubanzi : no , I have never wanted to have kids from different mother's. That's why you

my soon to be wife , are going to mother all our kids

Kids ?

Me : how many do you want ?

Lubanzi : I want 5

That's too much , it's actually a lot . And considering that I'll be the one carrying all those kids and pushing them out . No ways

Lubanzi : tell me you want kids

I do who wouldn't want to have little photocopies ?

Me : I do

Lubanzi : how many do you want ?

Me : just 1

Lubanzi : 1 is not kids it's just a kid

I know that

Lubanzi : you're not going to make our baby lonely , kids needs siblings so they can have friends to okay with

We might as well make a whole team

Me : I'll give you 7

He rubs my back , and looks at me I shy away from his stare it's too intense . And this aura that he carries it's too dominating

Lubanzi : so we both get more than what we bargained for ?

Me : better that way

Lubanzi : right so why don't you tell me about yourself

Myself , there's nothing to tell at all

Me : there's not much to tell

Lubanzi : tell what you can tell , and who is Asante

Here goes nothing , but should I be honest?  
What if he leaves and never looks back . No man wants a dumb uneducated wife , maybe I shouldn't

Me : I'm the last born at home , I have an older brother Theo but he's not around so it's just my mother and I

Lubanzi : where is he ?

I bite my lower lip so I don't lie , it's the only way

Me : he's...in jail , he got arrested for rape and murder . So he's serving 45 years there , he still has 40 more to go

Lubanzi : I'm sorry about that

Okay , he's feeling for me and it's not pity . It's not judgement as well and that's what I was expecting , for him to judge that Theo situation

Me : thank you



Lubanzi : mami I'm the last person to judge another

When he calls me mami , I feel like screaming and telling y'all

Lubanzi : I'm anything but a civilized citizen , I do make money legally and the right way . I own an accounting firm by profession I am an accountant . But I do also make money illegally

Should I ask ?

Me : what ...do you do ?

That's if he will tell me , the man is a whole accountant and I'm a mere waitress with grade 3

What did I say about this whole thing ? I feel like such a disappointment , surely if he finds out about this he's going to be so embarrassed by me

Lubanzi : I deal with diamonds , mainly black diamonds and red Ruby's . Also weapons all kinds of weapons you can think of , I deal with military intelligence and cash transit

This man is a whole thug in just an expensive suit

Lubanzi : but before all of that , I was an assassin

No he was not , like he just couldn't have been. Like how ? He's too beautiful for all these bad things he does and did

Me : you...you don't kidnap women? You don't sell drugs ?

He holds me a bit together

Lubanzi : no , I don't sell drugs and I don't kidnap women

I'm not excusing him but that's better

Lubanzi : you don't want me kidnapping women ?

Me : no

Lubanzi : okay I won't , but know this . I will not hesitate to hurt a woman if I must and have to

I think this is where I end this whole conversation , I'm not ready for it

.

.

\*Zahara\*

I've been calling Luyolo he doesn't answer my calls , nor responds to my messages . I'm going crazy , worse this morning he got tired of me and he blocked me

If he thinks that will stop me then he has another thing coming , I'm not giving up just because he has suddenly seen his devotion to his wife because she's pregnant

Lukho : umntana uyalila Zahara (the baby is crying)

He shouts bringing me out of my thought

Me : I...

Lukho : what is wrong with you as of late ?

Me : nothing , I wasn't hearing him . There's no need to shout

I get up and walk past him , he grabs my arm and it's painful . I feel his grip I try to yank my hand he tightens his grip

Me : Lukholo uyandilimaza (you're hurting me)

Lukho : you can fail on being a wife to me because you love my brother, but you will not fail being a mother to my son . Leave him alone to cry himself like that again ,and Zahara you'll live to regret it

He lets go of my arm , now I'm the one crying because he hurt me . Damn Luyolo and his brother for taking me knowing very well I was in love with him

And now he's even using that against me , when I've never not even once acted as if I don't love him . According to myself , I've been nothing but a good wife go Lukholo

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I leave her in bed and walk down , she's still asleep because we slept late last night

Me : morning ma

MaAgnes : molo sana lwam (good morning baby)

I walk into my office and Ntando has invited himself in . I won't even say anything because I do want to talk to him this morning

I grab a seat , he's busy on his laptop surely working . Ntando is an accountant at my firm. Being my protector gives him more time to be with me than actually at work , but he's good at what he does

And he's also Mageba's son , the royal chief priest . The seer of this Kingdom



Me : call Enzokuhle here

Ntando : why ?

Me : I need him to put his guys on the council elders

He closes the laptop

Ntando : what happened at the palace yesterday ?

Me : the council is not pleased about my choice of a bride , Dalisu influenced them to get me to marry a second wife

He laughs

Ntando : and you gave them shit

Me : they're shit , and they think she should be punished because she ran away

Ntando : maybe they're tired of living

Me : Ntando if any of those men lay a hand on her , they will not live to tell the next person how it felt like

Ntando : they're coming with nonsense

My phone rings , the sight of seeing her name puts a smile on my face . I answer

Me : Ndlovukazi

Ndlovukazi : you're ready ?

Me : for marriage or to feed ?

She laughs and I'm asking genuinely

Ndlovukazi : for marriage , I can't come for negotiations you know that

The fucking peace treat Ngonyama made with Isilo for this nonsense

Me : I'm more than ready

Ndlovukazi : it's not the same one your father wanted ?

Me : no , I chose her myself

Ndlovukazi : she might not be your chosen per se , but trust me when I say she's good for you

Me : wait is there a chosen ?

Ndlovukazi : you're a prince , there's always twists to the story

Me : well she's my chosen , because my heart says so

Ndlovukazi : Ngonyama you're in love ?

And it scares the shit out of me , what if she doesn't love me ? Worse what if she never learns to love me

Ndlovukazi : you will be fine and always remember the first rule from me

Me : never hurt the woman that takes care of your heart precious

Ndlovukazi : you're good

We both laugh

Me : I'll be coming down in a few days

Ndlovukazi : we are expecting you

We hang up

Me : well that's done and unlike Dalisu she was cool about it

Ntando : she's nothing like the king

My father is really full of shit , and he doesn't want to be allowed

.

.

\*Asante\*

The second he left the bed it was cold , but these expensive sheets didn't want me leaving them . Unfortunately I can't sleep all day , in few hours I need to go back to my reality and face my mother

I didn't even think about any of that until right this moment , I wasn't aware love makes one feel this way . It's love , yes it is . I might not know how it's suppose to feel like but I can't feel this way about Lubanzi for nothing

It still doesn't hide how scared I am, last night we talk about most things. But I never got to tell him that I left school in grade 3 . That I really can't read nor write . I feel bad because it felt like he told me all about himself , yet I'm hiding things from him . I'm so hungry and I blame him for that junk food he ordered yesterday , I could use some of that right now

I'm wearing one of his shirts and sweatpants walking barefoot , I was surprised to actually see that he has casual clothes . I find a middle aged woman in the kitchen , we exchange greetings and her energy is just so peaceful . Such people like her are to be adored , I learn that her name is MaAgnese she helps around here



MaAgnes : I can make you some breakfast ,  
Lubanzi did not tell me you're around  
She says so casual like I always come  
around

Me : ma I can make myself something to eat

Voice : no need for that , we're going out

It's him walking in the kitchen , he plants a  
kiss on my cheek . Can he not , not in front of  
an adult

Lubanzi : go get ready so we can go

Going out ? But I'm hungry and I need to eat now

MaAgnès : let me make you a sandwich fast

Me : enkosi ma (thank you)

Lubanzi : but I said we're going out

MaAgnès : ewe she heard you kodwa ulambile (she's hungry)

Lubanzi : mami if you eat now what will you eat there ?

Me : I'll eat again

His expression is priceless , I didn't fight with food mna I eat and I eat a lot

MaAgnes : take this a starter

Ohh I'm loving this woman , I hope I do all the good things to make her love me too . She hands me the sandwich and a cup of coffee , perfect combination

Lubanzi : let me feed you so you can be fast

MaAgnes excuses herself , the poor woman doesn't want to see a grown woman being fed

I'm slow by nature it's not pretence, when I eat or bath . In fact when I do anything I'm slow worse when I chew

Me : I can't chew faster

Lubanzi : take bigger chunks then

Me : So I can choke and die ?

He smiles it's so cute , will I ever get used to his beauty . There's not even one fault

Lubanzi : let me help you

Does he not drink half the coffee and eats  
half the sandwich . I'm so sad , I'm really sad.  
Like I am sad

.

.

.

\*Insert 08\*

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I'm at the palace helping around since in just  
a few days , Lubanzi's wife will be coming  
right after the negotiations if all goes well.  
Zahara walks in , I'm busy cleaning the

chamber the new bride will be using since  
Lubanzi no longer uses his

Zahara : it amazes me how you still attend  
your Makoti duties every time you come here

She says sitting down , while I'm working and  
I know she won't even bother to help me

Me : well I am a Makoti aren't I ?

She laughs

Zahara : are you saying I'm not one enough ?

Me : not my words

Zahara : well I'm not even offended

Of course she's not offended she's Zahara

Zahara : I heard you're pregnant ,  
congratulations are in order

I stop doing what I'm doing and look at her ,  
no one knows that . No one except me and  
my husband

And he didn't say anything about telling his  
brother's

Me : what ?

Zahara : oh wait ? It's a secret

Me : clearly not , since you know all about it

She smiles

Zahara : well I'll keep my mouth shut

Me : who told you ?

She laughs mocking me

Zahara : your husband of course who else ?



Why would Luyolo talk to Zahara about our business ? And then not tell me that he told her .

If he told his brother's I would have understood , but her I don't get it

Me : I see

Zahara : I won't tell anyone , even though I don't get why it's a secret

Me : it's not , just that as a mother yourself I'd expect you to know that first trimesters mothers are always cautious

Zahara : royal kids are an except , they're very much so protected

There's no such thing

\*Lubanzi\*

I am really doing this boyfriend duties very well even if I say so myself

I pull a chair for her she sits down and thanks me , courtesy my wife to be sure does have . I sit down as well

A waitress comes to our table and greets she exchanges the greeting back

Me : you order

Asante : you're not eating ?

Me : I am

Asante : then you order for us

It's an uncomfortable moment for her , she's just masking it . I'll wait until I'm back from Ngonyama and I'll confront her about it

Me : one latté , two Italian breakfasts and a double espresso

The waitress walks away , my woman is avoiding eye contact

Me : your eye is a bit reddish , who hit you ?

She looks down , I don't take my stare from her until she looks up

Asante : I...maybe my hand was on it when I was sleeping

Me : you were like this since yesterday , I noticed just didn't say anything

Asante : a misunderstanding with my mother happened

The waitress comes back with our order , I  
decide to let it go . But just to her

Me : I'm going to go away for a few days  
She looks at me and says nothing

Me : I'll be back when my family comes over  
at your home

Asante : how long will you be gone ?

Me : 3 days

Asante : your family is coming in 3 days

Me : and I'll be there

Asante : okay

I take her hand into mine , and just watch her as she eats. She's really slow

Me : don't you get full while you're still eating?

She shakes her head no

Me : I'll lose appetite if I ate this slow

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'm mixed with emotions , I don't know how I feel . When I arrived home yesterday it was full of relatives I don't even know . And almost every mother in this village was here . And my mother couldn't close her mouth , flaunting about her daughter is getting married into royalty to everyone else . Suddenly even the relatives that never knew us , now they know us

Mom : see how everything is coming about so beautiful

I wonder she took all this money to buy so much food , the clothes and the tent she rented

Mom : don't be ungrateful and say I never took care of you

Have I ever said that ?

Mom : you shouldn't even be outside , your skin will burn and you can't be ugly on your big day

I don't even understand why we are having a traditional wedding right after bride price is paid . And I'm not even being consulted about it , I'm not asked what I want



Mom : after all your beauty is the one thing  
I'm proud of when it comes to you

This woman , she never gets tired . I'm so  
bored by this whole thing .

She walks away from me . Since everyone is  
so focused on doing something , and for once  
no one is paying attention to me

I use the chance and leave going down to the  
river , it's still early in the morning . The young  
maidens are dancing , I sit down and watch  
them . A bit further I never go any closer

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I walk inside the house and everyone is having dinner except one

Mnotho : the Isilo Kumkani to be graces us

I'm not entertaining him , I grab a seat and sit down . My mother's kids are nothing like my father's kids . We get along with Luyolo and Lukholo but we do lack that brotherhood

Which is something I do have with my brother's here . i'm the eldest on both sides , then Luyolo follows me and then it's Lukholo

This side Mabutho follows me then it's the twins Manqoba and Mngobi the last one is Mnotho . Ndlovukazi is my biological mother and not Queen Buhle , my father and his wife don't know that I know

They don't even know that I know my real mother or even have a relationship with her. Ndlovukazi is the first woman my father was with , but because she hails from Ngonyama it was a conflict

The council elders were the ones who forced my mother out of my father's life and forced him to marry Buhle . She's from royalty , but from none powerful like Ngonyama or half as Isilo

I became the product of their union , and the elders took me from my mother and forced Buhle to raise me as hers . But already at 10 years I had found out who I am , my father doesn't even know that I have the Jaglion mark of Isilo and Ngonyama combined . Only Luyolo is aware of that back at Isilo , but here my mother and my brother's know

Mabutho has the mark of Ngonyama , he has the mark of the white lion on his back . After decades of decades with Ngonyama being ruled by queens he will be the first king to rule after our mother joins the fallen queens

Me : I got held up , I should have arrived last night

Ndlovukazi : we've been expecting you

Me : where is Mabutho ?

Manqoba : out there in the woods

I chuckle by the way he says it

Me : I should go

Mnqobi : as if one is not enough

Mnotho laughs

Manqoba : when will you be back ?

Me : the usual 3 days

I get up

Ndlovukazi : keep it clean this time

I nod and walk out . The woods are a bit far from the palace and I can't drive there I have to walk by good

I can run but I need my strength for my the hunt . After walking for almost two hours I arrive at the woods . I smell his scent that

means he's not far , I walk a bit further until I sense his presence up on the trees I stop

Mabutho : I almost starved , must you be so slow

I laugh

Me : well I'm here

He jumps down , veins are popping from his forehead to his face and all over his upper body

Mabutho : good to see you bhuti omdala(big brother)

Me : likewise mninawa (little brother)

Mabutho : shall we ?

I nod

Mabutho : I'm a bit weak , I think I'll need  
meat

He does look weak , even his teeth are out a  
bit

Me : still do drink as much blood as you can



He nods , his eyes slowly changes . I close my eyes channelling mine to change so I can get a clear sight

It's always best to hunt at night , so great yet sight is what works better for us

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

I arrive home and my wife is not herself , she hasn't been since last night . I give her a kiss and kiss her stomach , I'm bonding with my baby and being a father is slowly sinking it

Me : what did I do my love ?

Ndabe : what were you discussing with Zahara that you ended up talking about my pregnancy ?

That Zahara is trying to get to me , and I'll soon forget those feelings I have and fuck her up

Me : my love please calm down , don't get upset

Ndabe : I'm just asking a question

Me : okay , she was asking me to talk to Lukholo

Ndabe : about what ?

Me : we all know how he is ? He has been spending a lot of time in the city . She feels neglected she was asking me to at least try and talk to him . I told her I can't , but she kept nagging me . I told her you're pregnant and you and the baby are what needs my attention right now . Not her issues with Lukholo

Ndabe : you should have told me , so I could tell your mother . Before your sister in-law tells her the news , and she thinks I was excluding her

Me : my love I'm sorry , we are going to the palace tomorrow . We will tell the queen and king

Ndabe : okay

I'm trying to stay away from Zahara , this way she's provoking me

\*Asante\*

Just a day left , I don't care about everything and anything else . But the way I'm so worried if Lubanzi will make it or not ? I don't even know where he is

Amanda : I'm here

She's running , and slows down when she gets to me . I used my mother's phone to call her , maybe she knows where her brother is at . She can tell me . But I'm not going to directly ask her , she doesn't even seem like she approves of this between me and Lubanzi

Me : running in this heat

She laughs

Amanda : you my young pretty thang calls I answer always

Me : thank you

Amanda : the phone situation though

To think the phone I had she's the one who bought it for me

Me : I'm sorry okay

Amanda : I could buy you another one but  
Nah your man is worth 1.6 billion US dollars  
on net worth

I don't even know what that is , or what she means by it

Amanda : it's crazy at the palace , are you ready ?

Me : yeah

Amanda : are you sure about this poochie ?

See ? It's like she's trying to see some doubt from me or even plant a seed of doubt

Amanda : from friends to sisters-in-law

Me : so you'll be coming as a friend or a princess ?

Amanda : both

I laugh

Amanda : so you slept at the city that day ?

Me : I did

She nods

Amanda : I was expecting to see him around the palace today , but nothing

I guess she has no idea where he is

Me : oh maybe he's busy with his things



Amanda : he's just strange .

Well I hope his strange self will be here in a day's time . Imagine the shame and embarrassment if he doesn't pitch

.

.

.

\*Insert 09\*

\*Lukholo\*

We are all at the palace doing the final preparations for tomorrow

The relatives have arrived , and the elders are sorting out the gifts for the ceremony

The wives are helping the villagers who came in numbers to prepare food

Me : where is he ?

I ask Luyolo , Lubanzi is getting married tomorrow and he hasn't been here . If anyone will know it's him

Luyolo : he's busy

Me : with what ?

As far as I know , we have no missions to do .  
And that's the only times he disappears for so  
long

Luyolo : his things

Me : things I'm not supposed to know about ?

Luyolo : well I also don't know

He's lying , we are not that close . But he  
knows Lubanzi better than I do

Me : do you know this girl ?

Luyolo : no

Me : isn't it funny how he suddenly finds a girl to marry and no one knows about her ?

Voice : I know her

Says Amanda sitting next to Luyolo

Me : oh ? Who is she ?

Amanda : a friend of mine

I laugh

Amanda : what's funny ?

Me : you have a straight friend ?

Amanda : being a Lesbian is not contagious  
so yeah I do have straight friends

Me : amazing

I say sarcastic

Me : I thought your straight friends are boys  
because you don't fuck them

Amanda : I do have girl friends

Me : don't you fuck them too ?

Amanda : I have a type you know , not every girl I meet I want to fuck

Me : your brother is very brave

Luyolo : watch that , if Lubanzi hears it

Me : I value my life , but I wouldn't trust a wife that's friends with my lesbian sister

Amanda : mxm at least trust your sister

She leaves , I've stroked a nerve

Luyolo : must you always provoke ?

Me : she's in love with her brothers betrothed

Luyolo : aii Lukholo stop

Me : one day I'll tell you I told you so

He shakes his head , I know he always wants  
to be on the good side of Lubanzi

.

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The king is in his chamber , so he can get his privacy making the call , the other person answers

Unknown : it's been days now

King Dalisu : I've... stumbled upon a bit of a problem

Unknown : that's your problem not mine

He raises his voice

King Dalisu : you will still watch how you talk to me



Unknown : you're a king to your people not me

King Dalisu : if you still want my son to marry your niece then you will give me time to fix this

The king retaliates back

Unknown : I have given you enough time , Dalisu don't even think about screwing me over

King Dalisu : I said give me time

Unknown : how hard can it be to convince that son of yours go marry my niece ?

King Dalisu : he's a grown man with his own mind , who can make his own decisions

Unknown : you will pay for this

He drops the call on the king . He knows things have gone bad and he needs to convince Lubanzi to marry this girl , before they all get hurt . He walks out to the royal chief priests hut , before he even knocks Mageba shouts for him to get in . The king takes his shoes off and walks in , he sits down on the mat .

Mageba : Kumkani (my king)

King Dalisu : eyes of the gods

Mageba stood mixing his herbs and pays attention to the king

King Dalisu : are the gods and my ancestors pleased with my reign so far ?

Mageba knows exactly what's eating the king, and he feels offended that he would come into his hut under pretence

Mageba : my king , you have ruled for a decade now and however you see fit . You

have never enquired to know how anyone feels about it

The king laughs

King Dalisu : that is true , but this is still the land of my forefathers . It surely won't hurt to want to know how they feel

Mageba : my king continue to rule like how you have always done it

This is not working for him , and he doesn't want to question Mageba further . In case he becomes suspicious and starts digging

King Dalisu : I'll take my leave

He gets up and walks towards the door

Mageba : you knew what you were getting yourself into , and now you will deal with the dangers that's coming . And the wrath the prince will unless , Isilo will rot because of the blood he will spill . And unfortunately my king I will not help anyhow

The king's heart beat so fast , he walks out of the hut . Understanding exactly what Mageba has just said

King Dalisu : what have I done ?

But he's failing to understand how Lubanzi will involve himself in this battle . The queen is in their chamber , she has lit a white candle . Tears are streaming down her face

Queen Buhle : may the forefathers of this land and great Isilo forgive us . We have wronged that child , and I fear the day he learns who he is he will turn on us . If only my husband can listen to me , and just maybe it's not too late to fix everything . I can't carry this secret anymore it's too heavy , I raised Lubanzi since he was an infant . I cared and loved him like my own , but the truth will always be that I did not mother him . He's old now and surely he can handle the truth , he....

Voice : do you have any idea what the truth will do to him ? To us and our kids ? Not to mention the whole kingdom

It's the king , speaking behind her . She feels so disrespected that he just got in and interrupted her moment

King Dalisu : you're a queen for heavens sake, get a grip and gather yourself together .

Queen Buhle : Lubanzi deserves to know the truth about her mother and maybe find her if she's still alive

King Dalisu : if you still want to be queen of this Kingdom , you will keep that mouth of yours shut . There's a reason why the truth

was hidden from Lubanzi . What do you think he will do when he finds out he hails from two kingdoms ? Isilo and Ngonyama are better off kept apart

Queen Buhle : well he is Isilo and Ngonyama whether we like it or not

She shouts on top of her lungs , the candle blows out . She gets up and wipes her tears

Queen Buhle : I hope when hell breaks loose you will be able to handle it , all on your own . Remember your words right this moment

She walks out of the chamber



King Dalisu : has my forefathers forsaken me?

He walks in further and sits on the bed

.

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi

I take the bowl it's half full , not a lot . But I managed to feed enough the past few days . This is just the last one for the road

I drink the whole bowl , while it's still hot . Few minutes later the veins on my body disappear. I go back to myself

I watch Mabutho as he devours this raw meat like he hasn't fed in years and it's only been three months

I don't eat the meat , I drink the blood only .  
He still hasn't changed fully back into his form. His teeth are still out , and the veins are still there

Mabutho : don't give me that look

I chuckle , he continues feeding . It all started with human blood

Not a whole lot a few bites here and there ,  
but the thirst got too much . We couldn't  
control ourselves , it was a mess

When humans started turning up dead all  
over Ngonyama attacked by wild animals ,  
Ndlovukazi knew what was happening .

She caught on too soon , and managed to  
work a plan to tame us . She trained us on  
how to hunt

Wild animals hunt other wild animals , hunters  
hunting hunters

The meat is best when it's still hot and so is  
the blood . So right after we kill we feed  
otherwise it doesn't work

Mabutho : now I'm myself

Me : don't dare growl or roar

He laughs , and it's too loud like too bold .

Mabutho : let's leave , you have to get back to  
Isilo and get married

Now that he mentions it , I feel that void of  
missing my wife to be . She must be worried  
sick about her boyfriend

Me : about that you're coming with

Mabutho : I am ?

Me : yes

My mother can't come , and I can't take  
Mnotho he has a loud mouth . As for Mnqobi  
and Manqoba they have some of my features.  
How will explain two lookalikes who are not  
relatives and no one knows about , yet they  
look like my siblings ?

Mabutho : well then it's a race back home

He loves being stupid , he's one and I'm a  
combination of the two . It's a no brainer

.

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

Luyolo made sure to stay out of my way ,  
you'll swear we haven't been in the same  
place for days

Lukho : when will you get ready ?

I'm still in my gown , but I've already  
showered . He's down getting dressed

Me : I'll get dressed now

Lukho : don't start with your tactics and not  
come

Me : I will come

They have to leave early because they're part of the negotiators

Lukho : I love you

He says giving me a kiss on my cheek

Me : I love you too

He leaves . My mood has been down since Luyolo ended things with me . I can't even call him since he blocked me , and I'm scared

to get another number in case it gets Lukholo suspicious

▪

▪

▪

\*Lubanzi\*

We are done getting ready , we arrived at the early hours of dawn

MaAgnes : bring back my baby

I chuckle

Me : I will



I'm glad they will get along , because it'll be so damn hard to let go of MaAgnes . She's been with me for years and I can't deny that her being here helps

Ntando : I should get married

Mabutho : who's child do you want to traumatize with your ugly self ?

We laugh , Ntando knows about my mother and my brother's . So does MaAgnes this woman is too loyal

MaAgnes : go before you're late

Me : it's a pity you're not coming

MaAgnes : I'll rather now

She's not a fan of the queen that much

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

It's the big day , and nerves are killing me .

Where is Lubanzi ? His family has been  
welcomes in hours ago , but no one is saying  
anything about him

Ndoni : the way you're panicking , one would  
swear you're not the same girl that ran away

They say Ndoni is my cousin but how I don't know , and her father is my uncle . He owns taxis and lives right here in the village . But not even once have they ever come here, but today everyone is else

Ndoni : relax this is more of a wedding than it is negotiations

What does she know ? I don't care about the wedding or these negotiations

I just want to know where my boyfriend is at

Me : do you have a phone ?

Ndoni : yes

Me : can you borrow me ?

Ndoni : you're getting married into royalty ,  
and you don't have a phone ?

Me : please borrow me your phone

I will not entertain her nasty comments at all

Ndoni : fine don't finish my airtime

Me : I'll repay it

She hands me her phone , I dial Amanda's number I hope she answers . Because she has a tendency of not answering calls from numbers she doesn't know

Amanda : whoever you are I hope this is important

That's how she answers

Me : it's me

Amanda : my young thang , your man got you a phone ?

Me : uphi ? (Where is he )

Amanda : I....wait you're panicking ?

Me : please just tell me

Amanda : don't worry

So she won't tell me either . I drop the call  
and gives Ndoni her phone back

My mother walks in ululating and all smiles  
and laughs , I guess things went well

Mom : I'm a proud mother to the new princess  
of Isilo Kingdom

This woman is so happy to be rid of me in her house

Ndoni : congratulations cuz

Aibo girl I don't even know how she's my cousin

Mom : come meet your in-laws

I'm dressed in a white and blue Xhosa traditional dress and white and blue beads

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

We are outside in the car with Mabutho and Ntando . By the noises inside the house we can tell all went well

Mabutho : you're not marrying a stranger right?

Me : no , I know her

Mabutho : good cause an ugly wife is not what Ndlovukazi would appreciate

Ntando laughs



Mabutho : that's why I'm never getting married

Me : a whole king of Ngonyama without a queen , impossible

My phone rings and it's Nqabayomzi , a good friend a brother . I answer

Me : mkhuluwa (big brother)

Nqaba : bawo (little brother)

Me : tell me you're here ?

Nqaba : got delayed in the city a bit , but I'll be there in a few minutes

There's no way I was going to take such a big step in my life without him being a part of it

Me : don't get lost now

Nqaba : the whole village will be my GPS , I know no one is going to miss free meat

I laugh , we hang up but it rings again and it's Amanda I answer

Me : what ?

Amanda : your wife is going crazy out of her mind wanting you

I knew she's missing her boyfriend . I drop the call

Me : Ntando do me a favour , get in there and try to sneak my wife to the back

They laugh

Mabutho : what is this ? High school

Me : Ntando just get to it okay

He leaves and goes into the yard , I know he will find her

Mabutho : you see how bad your eyes are ?

They're still red , it takes a few days before they die out after feeding

Me : she won't stare into them much

Mabutho : ah you scare her that much ?

We laugh

Me : she's just reserved

I haven't quite figured her yet , but I don't think I scare her

Ntando texts that I should come at the back

Me : watch out for Bangani

Mabutho : alright

I walk out of the car and head to the back , walking outside the yard . When Ntando seems me he walks away from her . I approach and she looks so beautiful in her attire

Me : mami

She's blushes like hell , I feel like a high school boy courting his long time crush

Me : umhle ukufa awubaniki I'chance aba bantu (you're so beautiful , you're not giving anyone a chance)

She giggles , I take her hand into mine . My wife hugs me , she fucking missed me

Me : bendithi baya xoka xabesithi uyandililela (I thought they were lying when they said you're crying for me)

Asante : bendithi awukho (I thought you weren't here )

Me : ndikhona mna to get my wife (I'm here)

She pulls out of the hug

Me : sekhona ke umntu wakho ,  
awuzomncamisa? (you're boyfriend is here ,  
aren't you going to kiss him)

Asante : I...I don't know how to do that ?

Me : mami , look at you being so cute .

She looks down

Me : I'll respect your home and see you at the palace okay ?

She lifts her face and now she's sad

Asante : uyahamba ? (You're leaving)

I have a jealous territorial wife here , I'm going to have my hands full . I feel like I've gained a child

Me : not until I'm welcomed

She smiles

Me : uyingxaki wena (you're a problem)



She laughs

Me : I'll see you ke

Asante : okay

I give her a tight hug so she doesn't miss me much . She goes back into her home I go back to where the car is at

And seems like Nqaba has arrived

.

.

.

\*Insert 10\*

\*Lubanzi\*

Since Nqaba know Mabutho they're already talking like old friends

Me : you didn't get lost

He laughs , we shoulder bump

Nqaba : your whole village is here , now ways I was going to get lost

Me : thank you for coming , even though you came alone

Nqaba : MaJola is dealing with those two , we have our hands full

Me : I'm glad you could make it

Nqaba : I wouldn't miss you getting married for nothing

Amanda comes to us , she greets the guys . She knows Nqaba but not Mabutho I won't even bother to introduce him to her

Amanda : they're calling you inside

Nqaba and I go inside I can't get in alone . They welcome us into the house .

I sit right next to my grumpy father , this one is going to be a problem for me .

Clearly he's not pleased by this marriage . If only he knew that I don't care

- 
- 
- 

\*Ndabezinhle\*

This is a beautiful ceremony , it's not that huge to say . But it's beautiful in such a way that everything is planned out to the T

They've just gifted the Damane family , which took so long . Soon we'll be leaving for the palace

Lubanzi is sitting on a chair , while his wife is sitting down on the grass mat next to him

He just gifted her with a car , a basket full of fruits , a whole groceries , and a suitcase full of clothes and shoes . Not forgetting the bank card .

My brother in-law assured this family and everyone here that their daughter will never struggle

She will never go hungry nor be without clothes or even lack money

The finishing part was supposed to be a blanket , to let the Damane family know that their daughter will be kept warm

But my brother in-law just said with him around there are no blankets needed . I was so embarrassed for his wife like it was my own husband who said that

Luyolo : I've never seen my brother like this

He's content , which is something very rare to witness with Lubanzi

Me : you and me both

Luyolo : don't you want to go rest ?

I could use some rest , but I don't want words to follow me behind .

Me : a few more hours won't hurt , just until we welcome her home

Luyolo : good thing we are leaving now

This pregnancy has him so protective and always looking out for me

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

After being given what is known best as  
marital advice from these old women

The road leads to the palace , I just want this  
day over . I'm happy I won't lie

But something feels wrong , not with  
everything but with myself .

I was okay for the most part of the day but  
now , I don't know . I actually want to cry ,  
and my heart never gets this heavy without a



reason . We arrive at the palace and the place is filled

Me : I've never seen so many people

Amanda : family , friends and the other royal families that have been invited

Wait , they invited royal families to this ?

Wow. This is not a big thing , but everything taking place here at the palace makes it look like it's the biggest event of the year

Amanda : The queen needs you , you need to go change into royalty now

Must I ?

We get off the car , and she leads us to the chamber on East wing . I know the king and queen even though I've never exchanged with them

Queen Buhle : I've gained another daughter , how blessed can one woman be ?

She welcomes us with a dashing smile

Amanda : I'll leave you ladies to get done

She walks out , and now I'm left with the queen alone . I don't even know what to say

Queen Buhle : this is home now , now you might go stay in the city with your husband but home is here

Me : enkosi kumkanikazi (thank you my queen)

Queen Buhle : even ma is just fine , I'm also your mother now

I hope she stays this way , and doesn't change or turn on me

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm so tired hearing all these congratulations from all these royals . Some princesses are even nasty with me . I've been called into the house , the elders were still advising her . I don't understand why so much advice because even at her home she got it . I get in the room and sit down , even Mageba is here. No one says anything as he also just does his work . He does all the necessary rituals to welcome my wife and introduce her to our ancestors and the gods . As one of our own now a Xaluva

Customary marriage is now recognized like any other marriage by law , and under

customary law we are married under  
community of property

Buhle : malokazana wethu oXaluva we  
welcome you apha with open and warm arms.  
From today you're no longer Asante Damane,  
but you're Alwandeuthando Xaluva

Who came up with that name ? I love my  
wife's name very much I don't see the need to  
calm her Alwandeuthando

Dad : you're one of us now a princess of this  
Kingdom and the land of my forefathers

He's so uneasy today , as much as he's  
grumpy something else is eating him .

.

▪

▪

\*At the Bangani palace\*

Everyone is rejoicing with the royal family , it's getting pretty much late now . Even the sun is setting , it has truly been a long day for everyone

Lubanzi walks to his wife who is now wearing her royal attire , like the new bride she is. She's busy doing dishes with the other wife's from the village

Lubanzi : izapha (come here)

He takes her hand they walk further from everyone

Asante : my hands are wet , you didn't even let me wipe them

Lubanzi : why are you slaving like that ?

He didn't like seeing his wife working like that

Asante : I'm not slaving I'm helping

Lubanzi : and who said you should ?

Asante : I think as a wife I should

Lubanzi : let's go so I can finish this right now, I know someone told you that nonsense . On your own you wouldn't

They walk inside the house and most of the family members are in the dinning quarter , with the brothers and their wives along with the queen and the king

Lubanzi : you know I have a helper in my own house , that I pay a lot of money . And for wife to slave like this in your palace as if you have no helpers , really pisses me off

All eyes on them and poor Asante looks down. She doesn't want anyone thinking she



put Lubanzi to this , just because she doesn't want to work

Queen Buhle : what happened ?

Lubanzi : while everyone is in here cooped up like this all comfortable , she's outside washing dishes why ?

One of the aunts walks in catching what is being said

Her : we asked her to help around as she's a new wife

Amanda : you shouldn't have said that

She says laughing seeing the look Lubanzi is giving their aunt

Lubanzi : she's my wife no yours , and I did not marry a wife so you can slave her . If you feel so generous about helping than go fucking do it yourself , my wife is not a helper. Do this shit again and it'll be the last she ever sets foot here again

He takes his wife and they walk out , Amanda laughs annoying the king . Who is left bothered by the lengths Lubanzi seems willing to go just for the sake of his wife

Asante : now they're not going to like me

She feels so bad about what just happened

Lubanzi : what do you care ? Because I love you and that's all that matters

She looks at him , not believing he just said he loves her , she tries to open her mouth to say something

But he shuts her up with a kiss , she doesn't know how to react or respond to it . She just allows her body to feel this foreign feeling and to react on its own

She kisses him back just going with the flow , his hands on her waist hers fist on his royal shirt . For a few minutes she forgets everything that's around them , Lubanzi chuckles when he tries to pull out of the kiss but she pulls him back in

They kiss for a few minutes before they both pull out , she feels Lubanzi being hot in an unusual way

Lubanzi : don't go slave , go get your bags ready we are leaving

Voice : Lubanzi you can't leave , Alwande still needs to learn about our ways

It's the queen saying behind them

Lubanzi : we are not saying here , I won't repeat myself again

He walks away from them both so avoid his wife seeing him getting angry . Within a split seconds his senses reacts , he goes back to his wife running . But he's too late as the two bullets make contact with her stomach

He catches her before she goes down , the noise and the chaos erupting is shut down to him . He heads to his car with his wife in his arms , bleeding like she will lose her life right here right now

Nqaba : let me drive

He begs his friend who is shut down

Nqaba : come on let me drive , not like this  
think about her

He looks at his wife , Nqabayomzi uses the  
opportunity to grab the keys from him . They  
get in the car and Nqabayomzi drives out  
heading to the city

Luyolo is driving behind them , while Mabutho  
has just disappeared and no one knows  
where he is

Lubanzi has his wife in his hands , they're full of her blood . They look at each other she's crying his own tears fall on her face .

Lubanzi : don't...close your eyes

Her eyes are giving up and he cannot have his wife die in how own arms

Lubanzi : mami please...

Asante : I...I lo... love...y..you

Lubanzi : okay , okay try not to talk and don't close your eyes please

She can hear him , but the pain is unbearable. She can't hold on any longer , she closes her eyes .

Lubanzi : no

It was accompanied by pain , hurt and brokenness . More especially anger and rage. He goes completely quite , Nqabayomzi is even scared to look back or say anything

.

.

\*Insert 11\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*



It's chaotic everyone is shocked that the bride got shot . The queen is having a breakdown , her daughter's in law are trying to calm her down

Queen Buhle : it happened right in front of me  
Zahara : oh mama

She rubs her back

Queen Buhle : it could have been me , oh that poor child

Ndabe : this is sad , it was supposed to be their happy day

Zahara : and this happens , just pure bad luck

Ndabe : I doubt it has anything to do with bad luck

She thinks Zahara is just way out of line for saying that

Zahara : then what do you call it ?

Queen Buhle : who could want to kill that child ?

Zahara : I hope she's not involved with some shady people who will torment us , she could be dangerous and we don't even know her

Ndabe : do you sometimes hear the things  
you utter or even think before they come out  
of your mouth

Zahara : I was just....

The king walks in

King Dalisu : my daughter's can I have a  
moment with your mother ?

They both nod and walk out

King Dalisu : how are you feeling now ?

The queen looks at the king and she does not recognise this man .

Queen Buhle : tell me you weren't behind that child getting shot ?

King Dalisu : how can you think such about me ?

Queen Buhle : you yourself said you don't approve of this marriage and all because you wanted Lubanzi to marry that other girl

King Dalisu : I know what I said , but even I'm not capable of this

The queen does not believe him

Queen Buhle : I hope you're ready for the wrath that son of yours is about to unleash on this kingdom

The king walks out and takes his phone he makes a call , the other person answers

Him : what ?

King Dalisu : do you have any idea what you have done ?

Him : you thought I won't find out , you're marrying off your son while making a fool out

of me ? Saying you're still looking for a way to persuade him

King Dalisu : I was working on that

Him : well I took care of it for you , she's gone now my niece can replace her

King Dalisu : you're a fool if you think Lubanzi will marry your niece , me and you we must just prepare to be buried

He drops the call . Not knowing where any of his son's are at

Maybe one of them can tell him how things are with Lubanzi's wife

King Dalisu : I hope she lives

He hopes that will calm Lubanzi a bit rather than if she's dead

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Me : no one goes in here besides me and you, and the others . You know them right ?

He nods

Me : okay

I walk out of the ward . We closed the whole last floor , it's where Asante is at

Nqaba : how is she ?

Lubanzi is sitting on the floor his hands over his head

Me : we managed to take the bullets out and stop the bleeding , but she lost a lot of blood . We need to do a blood transfusion

Nqaba : you have the blood right ?



Me : it's O that's very rare and hard to find ,  
we may be have one or two packets left

Nqaba : then test me , surely you can do that  
right

Damn the bond between him and Lubanzi  
must run deep , he didn't even hesitate  
asking that

Me : we can and...

Lubanzi : take my blood

He's not an O I know that because I've  
patched him many times

Me : she's O we can't give her any...

Lubanzi : you can give her my blood

Me : Lubanzi ...

Lubanzi : Luyolo just damn do it , if she dies I swear you'll follow her

Hell no it's not happening I have a child coming on the way

Me : okay

I don't know what will be the consequences of this giving a person a different type of blood than theirs

Me : if anything goes wrong remember you insisted on this and threatened me

Lubanzi : I have universal blood , it's golden nothing will go wrong

Right he feeds on animal blood , he can give blood to any type . I'm so slow

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Seeing her laying on this bed looking lifeless ,  
I won't able to go on

The door opens Mabutho walks him , his aura  
infuriates me . More like it leaves me wanting  
to feed

He just fed on a human it's the only way I can  
feel this way , I swallow my own saliva until  
my mouth goes dry

Mabutho : bafo , I couldn't control myself the  
anger took over I'm sorry

He's not sorry he's here making me crave but he's sorry now the man who shot my wife is dead

Mabutho : here I never come empty handed  
He puts his arm in front of me , I can see the blood in his veins . My breathing increases

I hold his arm and aim for the veins on his wrist , my dog teeth come out . I bite him and suck his blood

It tones down the thirst , but infuriates the anger even more . I close my eyes

And see everything that happened , from when he changed form leaving the palace chasing after the shooter . He hadn't even run that far , when Ngonyama caught up with him. I feel the fight he put up to fight the urge to feast on him

I hear every words they exchanged , how he was just sent to remove my wife to make space for someone else

That's what pissed Mabutho off ending up with him being ripped apart

I quickly let go of his arm , he was starting to get weak

Me : Dalisu is responsible for this

The shooter didn't say but my gut never lies ,  
he wants to wife so that girl can come here

I'll do all of them a favour

Me : you did good mninawa (little brother)

I need my wife to wake you , I'll go hunting  
and feed . They provoked me

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

My husband got home looking drained , he spent the whole night at the hospital

I've just cooked for him I'm sure he's hungry , we are back at our house . I returned in the morning , it's crazy at the palace and I don't need that stress

He walks in looking like he's leaving , he's only been asleep for an hour

Me : you need to rest

Luyolo : my love I can't take chances

Me : how is she ?



He sighs , Luyolo cares about his brother  
and we all saw how much Lubanzi loves his  
wife

He surely feels the pain his brother is feeling ,  
and having spent the night in the hospital with  
them

Luyolo : it's hard to say , she's not even  
fighting

Me : meaning ?

Luyolo : the usual doctors favourite saying

Us : stable but critical

He chuckles

Me : I hope she pulls through , Lubanzi won't be able to survive this

Luyolo : I'm doing everything I can

Me : you working alone ?

Luyolo : you know how Lubanzi is , he closed the whole last floor his wife is the only one in there . Lumphindo is helping only because Lubanzi okayed it

My poor husband , and he will do anything and everything his brother says

Me : eat first

Luyolo : I won't say no , because you cooked

He sits down I dish up for him

.

\*Zahara\*

We are still at the palace , it's being decided  
who will go to the hospital

Since we haven't heard nor been told  
anything . We don't know anything right now

The tension in the house is too much , the king is so far away in thought and the queen is besides herself

Amanda : I will go

She's not okay either

Queen Buhle : I think an adult should go there

Why aren't they going ? Her and the king .  
That's their daughter in-law

As for me I'm not going anywhere near that place , I don't want Lubanzi to finish me

We know nothing of his , but just looking at Lubanzi you can tell he's not to be messed with and he's damn capable of things unmentioned

Amanda : I'm not a child

King Dalisu : Amanda that's your mother you're talking to like that

Amanda : and that's my friend laying in a hospital bed , fighting for her life . We don't even know if she's...if she's dead or what

She cries , walking out . So the new wife is her friend ? Heh things in this family

Lukho : I will go

I'm not worried as much as there's no brotherhood but there's something these three brothers share no one knows about

Queen Buhle : thank you my prince

He nods

Queen Buhle : has anyone checked on MaDamane ?

I doubt anyone even thought of that , come to think of it where is she ? Her daughter got shot

Queen Buhle : the poor woman must be worried sick

King Dalisu : I'll send the guards to look for her , so we can tell her ourselves

Something big is going on between these two  
\*At the Royal Palace\*

Everyone is startled by a scream from Amanda , they all run out to see what's wrong

The queen is already worried , she can't handle another situation like that of yesterday

Everyone stops on their tracks as they see a human body that's hardly recognisable

Zahara : oh my word

Lukholo engulfs his wife shielding her from seeing this , Amanda goes to her mother

King Dalisu : what is this ?

He's so scared and trying to mask it but everyone can see eve his voice is shaky .  
The body is ripped apart

Lukho : what wild animal will do this ? And to bring the body here why



His words shake the king and the queen to the core . They suspect no wild animal did this , but if it's who they think it is then they're both doomed . Because then he knows

King Dalisu : Lukholo call the guards and someone go call Mageba

He's just doing this for show , he knows very well that Mageba won't do anything about this. He already told him that

Also the guards didn't see anything that's clear , but if he doesn't ask questions people will be suspicious

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Luyolo : go home , take a shower and get some rest

Nqaba : just leave him

Luyolo : he's not of any help or use to her when he's like this

Mabutho : just leave him alone

Luyolo : yhoh gang up on me

He walks away

Mabutho : are all your brothers annoying like this ?

Nqaba : you're one yourself and we can exclude me on that

Mabutho : you're one of us , fucking hard as steel

Nqaba chuckles shaking his head

My wife still hasn't woken up and I'm not going anywhere until she's awake

Because the second she wakes up I'm taking  
her home . Where I know she'll be safe .  
Then I can hunt in peace

Luphindo walks to us , they've been working  
all night even all morning

As for Nqaba and Mabutho they spent the  
whole night here . I should tell them to go

Phindo : your family is here

Me : tell them to leave

Phindo : it's the king and the queen

They finally gathered the strength to face me

Mabutho : all the more reason you need to tell them to leave

He leaves , Mabutho's voice has changed from that growling and it's because he fed on a human . Don't get me started on his eyes my even better compared to his

.

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Being chased from the hospital told to leave ,  
the king and queen came back besides  
themselves

Queen Buhle : he knows

She sits down defeated

King Dalisu : let's not get ahead of ourselves ,  
he could just be acting out

He doesn't even believe his own words , but  
he doesn't want the queen to know he shares  
the same sentiments as she does

Queen Buhle : that body was not acting out ,  
your son knows who he is and he is able to

change firm . I'm telling you he did that to that man

King Dalisu : then why send him here ?

Queen Buhle : clearly as a message to us

King Dalisu : there's no way Lubanzi could have discovered who he is and not told us

Queen Buhle : we lied to him , what makes you think he would tell us anything ?

King Dalisu : to key us know that the secret is out , so we know that he knows . How is keeping quite going to help him

Queen Buhle : this going back and forth is not helping , but the truth is right here in front of our eyes . Keep playing dumb and lying to yourself , I'm preparing myself to be a widow . That's if your son doesn't kill me as well

The king looks at her shocked

.

.

.

\*Insert 12\*

\*Luyolo\*



It's been three days I'm starting to get worried now , after the blood transfusion she should have made some changes . I pull up her shirt to check the wounds and I get the shock of my life

Me : I've never seen anything like this

Luphindo walks in , I cover her . I don't know what's happening and how it happened even though I might have an idea

Phindo : any changed

Me : no

I can't say anything nor let him see , he can be a liability . I don't know what Lubanzi is but I know he's not human completely like the rest of us

Phindo : well then I can leave you right ?

Me : yeah I'm actually of thinking of sticking around for a bit

I'm trying to get rid of him

Phindo : okay call if there's anything or plans changes

Me : okay

He walks out , I call Lubanzi in he was just outside

Lubanzi : what ?

Me : how much effect can your blood have on her ?

Lubanzi : I asked you a question don't answer it with a question

It's no use , I walk to the bed and lift her shirt he doesn't look happy by that

But it's not like I'm seeing his wife naked he  
can just chill

Me : see that

Lubanzi : what ?

Me : the wounds where are they ?

The gun shot wounds are gone completely it's  
like they were never even there to begin with

Lubanzi : so ?

Something is wrong with my brother

Me : she self healed

Lubanzi : okay

If it was another person and not him , I would have snapped by now

Me : I'm your doctor I patch you up all the time and yet even you yourself Lubanzi you don't self heal

Lubanzi : we both know that

Me : am I the only one who's concerned here?

Lubanzi : I don't get your concern

Me : clearly your blood has had an effect on her

Lubanzi : and he's healed

Me : aren't you even worried ?

Lubanzi : no

No of course not , he's not worried

Me : what if when she wakes up she starts having cravings of blood

Lubanzi : hayhiii uyandinyela ngok Luyolo  
(no, you're shitting on me right now )

I'm done , I really am done . Before he snaps  
my neck right here right now

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I knew my blood was going to affect her  
somehow

It was only a few days I've fed , my blood is  
still hot and so obviously the blood of the

animals is still in my veins and my blood is still mixed with it

It could have been worse if I gave her my blood after feeding on the human blood mixed with Mabutho's blood . Who also just fed

Me : you guys go home , it's been days now

Mabutho : so you can have fun all alone ?

Hell no

Nqaba : I don't know about the fun part but I'm not going anywhere , because if tables were turned you wouldn't leave



I won't convince them otherwise . Enzokuhle and Sbanisezwe approach us

Only my guys are allowed in here , only because I know they don't even think about screwing me over

Enzo : nduna (boss)

I pull him aside from the others

Me : what did you find out

Enzo : it's Dabula

I don't even know who that is , I got Enzokuhle to dig into my father . I know he's behind this

Me : my father sent him ?

Enzo : he came on his own , he's actually playing your father over some deal they made. He doesn't even know it

Me : Enzokuhle

Enzo : okay , so Dabula hails from Manzini kingdom . Your father helped the late king to remove Dabula and his lineage from ever getting the throne . So when Dabula found out your father helped the late king , he got

rid of the king . Only they made a new deal with your father to keep the peace treat

I motion for Mabutho and Nqaba to come over to us

Me : and the deal was that I marry the princess

Enzo : see what your father and the late king don't know is that , the princess is actually Dabula's daughter and not that of the late king . With the new deal Dabula made with your father , what he doesn't also know is that Dabula plans to use the princess to dethrone your father and take over Isilo Kingdom

For a king that has reigned for over a decade  
my father is really stupid

Me : what did my father benefit from removing  
Dabula and his lineage from the throne ?

Enzo : the Manzini mine

That cannot be the only thing , there's  
something else

Me : and what else?

He looks around

Me : I have all day

Enzo : removing Dabula meant only the late king's descendants will rule Manzini . Only an Isilo blood can rule at Isilo and has to be chosen by the gods and Isilo himself . And that can be the one with the mark in this case it is said it possesses some certain qualities. And according to Dabula none of the Isilo blood has the mark

Mabutho : except him

Him being me

Enzo : yes except him , I don't know how these marks work and what not so that's as far as I understood

Power makes people go hungry , and if Dalisu thinks he will get rid of me . Taking away my birth right of being king in this kingdom , he has another thing coming

We will walk on top of him , he will be a tale to our children

Me : is my house secured ?

Enzo : yes , Sbani and I are there ourselves

Nqaba : what's going on ?

Me : I'm going hunting

Mabutho laughs

Mabutho : good

Nqaba : I'm lost

Me : mkhuluwa go home , be with your girls .  
When all is done I'll come see you

Nqaba : will you be okay ?

Me : I have him so yeah

Mabutho knows exactly that I'm done wasting  
time , I got my answers now

Luyolo has settled himself in one of the offices in this floor , so he can be closer

I walk inside and he's laying down on the couch

Me : will you be able to check at her when she's home ?

He sits up straight right away

Luyolo : you can't discharge her she hasn't even woken up and ....



Me : that's not what I asked you , so don't come to me with your doctor's bullshit

Luyolo : I don't believe you right now

Me : I'll take that as a yes

She's okay , she just needs to wake up

.

.

.

\*A the Royal Palace\*

It's chaotic , after everything that has occurred

The queen is besides herself , Amanda is worried more especially about her best friend

People are concerned and worried , they're scared of their lives . Panic is running wild in the kingdom . Everyone is asking themselves questions they don't have answers to

Who was that man ? What wild animal did that to him ? Who shot the new princess ?

The council is also going out of their minds , that's why they've asked to see the king

He walks in the throne room , they acknowledge his presence by bowing their heads . He greets them and takes his seat

King Dalisu : my elders I know you're all very much worried

Elder 3 : my king , people are scared for their lives . They're worried and eager to know if they're safe ?

King Dalisu : and believe me when I say I understand all of that , but there's no need to panic

Elder 2 : such a tragic and horrific thing to happen at the palace , surely it's enough to cause panic

King Dalisu : I'm just as worried and concerned just like everyone else , but I

assure you . We as the royal family we are working on finding out what really happened here

Elder 3 : meaning now you don't know ?

Elder 1 : with all due respect my king , it does seem like you also don't know

The king sees the loss of faith the council is starting to have in him

King Dalisu : it won't be long until we find out what happened

Elder 1 : your daughter in-law got shot on her wedding day , the next day a man is found ripped apart and attacked by a wild animal , my king that's enough to bring about panic

King Dalisu : my elders I am not denying

Elder 1 : what is the royal chief priest saying about all of this ?

Elder 4 : yes because he should have been able to see all of this , before it all happened

They all nod

King Dalisu : without the gods communicating there's not much he can say

The king knows Mageba will not say not do anything about this

When he saw that man he said nothing . And that only meant the suspensions the king has that Lubanzi has transformed are true. Mageba knows a Ngonyama is responsible for that , which also means Lubanzi knows who he is

King Dalisu : please help me , work with me here and settle the chaos in the village . Reign in the people soon things will go back

to what they used to be , just the way we know them to be

The elders are not pleased about this , and the meeting seems to have been useless. Because there's nothing useful they got from the king that can settle the chaos in the village

The king is scared for his life and that of his family , no one has seen Isilo with the naked eye and lived the tale

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

I walk in the hospital and spot Luyolo , I rush to him

Me : doc

He looks at me shocked to see me here

Me : and that look ?

Luyolo : what brings you by ? Whatever it is I'm busy I really don't even have a minute to spare

Me : hayhiii must be nice being you , everyone is worried sick at home about



Alwande . They get chased when they come to see her but wena here you are

Luyolo : I work here in case you forgot that

Me : that's bullshit , you're tearing Lubanzi's wife and he has no problem with you being close to her . What's his deal with us all ?

Luyolo : Lukho there's no deal , if you have questions go ask Lubanzi that's his wife and not mine

Me : where is he ?

I'm scared of Lubanzi okay , but my arrogance and pride sure can give me 2 seconds braveness to stand up to him

Luyolo : home

Me : he can never leave his wife here

Luyolo : he didn't

Me : so she's okay and home yet none of you saw it fit to tell us know ? How selfish can you two be

Luyolo : if you must know she's not okay she's not awake but your brother is your

brother, when he says he wants his wife home he gets his wife home

That Lubanzi

Luyolo : now I need to get back to work

He walks away, now I doubt there's a way our parents will get to see his wife . He took her from the hospital for a reason but what ?

He's surely up to something and his loyal brother doesn't seem to know either

.

.

.

\*Insert 13\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Amanda walks in her chamber , she's not okay at all . And not knowing how her friend is not doing is taking a toll on herself . She knows Lubanzi can't be bothered and Ntando is not here either maybe he knows something

The other two brothers are not saying anything . She's scared to go to the hospital on her own . A knock comes at her chamber door , she gets up to open and it's the king

Amanda : Kumkani (my king)

King Dalisu : nkosazana ka tata (daddy's princess)

She makes way for him he gets in

Amanda : is anything the matter ?

King Dalisu : can't a father come to see her daughter ?

She nods , they don't have a close relationship . She actually doesn't have a relationship with anyone besides Lubanzi. Because he lets her be her and he doesn't mind going places to him as she is

King Dalisu : how are you holding up

She shrugs

King Dalisu : your brother always says I'm a father before I am a king , so come to your father

She laughs and sits down next to him , he brings her head on his chest

Amanda : I'm scared

King Dalisu : can I tell you something ?

She nods

King Dalisu : I'm scared too

And he's really scared , but not of anything else but he's scared of his son

Amanda : will she be okay ? Now I can't help but blame myself

She breaks , crying

King Dalisu : no , why would you blame yourself for any of this ?

Amanda : tata if I didn't bring her here at home , Lubanzi wouldn't have seen her and my friend wouldn't be fighting for her life right now

The king had no idea that Amanda is friends with the new princess

King Dalisu : you're just friends

Amanda moves her head from her father

Amanda : yes we are just friends

She wonders if she's trying to convince the king or herself

Because if she's being honest with herself she loves Asante , in a way that's just more than friendship



But she could never express her feelings , for obvious reasons that Asante is straight

Now it's even way much complicated , she's his brother's wife

King Dalisu : I wasn't meaning to offend you

Amanda : no it's okay

King Dalisu : what do you say we go and get ice-cream ?

She laughs

Amanda : I'm not 10 anymore tata

King Dalisu : you're still a child

Me : come on a beer is more appropriate at this age

King Dalisu : that's disturbing to me as your father , you're still my baby girl

They laugh , and it saddens the king as this feels like a last moment with his daughter

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Mabutho : you can stay and let me do this

He says next to me , I'm just watching at my wife sleeping in our bed

She looks so peaceful like the world has no problems . She's too innocent and did not hurt anyone

Yet she's suffering bow because of greed , things she knows nothing about

How can I not go killing ?

Me : let's go

I get up we walk down to my office , MaAgnes is in the house and it can't be too safe to talk in front of her about this . He pours himself a glass of Irish whiskey and downs it , he sits down

Me : Dalisu thinks Dabula wants me to marry his daughter the one he thinks it's his nephew to keep the peace treat between them

Mabutho : but this Dabula wants the throne ,

Me : Dalisu has no idea I have the mark , but clearly he knows the throne is mine . And he doesn't want me to sit on it

Mabutho : why ?

Me : I also hail from Ngonyama , the question is why is he scared of that ?

Mabutho : only person can answer

Me : and she will know we are up to no good , so no we are not asking Ndlovukazi shit

He laughs

·  
·  
·

\*Ndabezinhle\*

The door opens and I'm a bit startled because I'm used to Luyolo staying at work even at night as of late

Me : you're home ?

I ask surprised , he takes his coat off

Luyolo : yeah

Me : will you be going back ? And isn't it late

He comes to me and pecks my lips rubbing my tummy , to think we planned to tell his parents

But since a lot happened we haven't told anyone , we didn't get the time to tell them

Luyolo : I forgot to tell you this morning ,  
Lubanzi took his wife

Me : what do you mean he took her ?

Luyolo : babe he took her home

Me : what ?

Luyolo : yeah

Me : is she okay ?

Luyolo : no

Now I'm lost , how can he take her home if she's not okay

Luyolo : don't worry yourself about it okay , we all know how Lubanzi is

Me : your brother is putting the life of the poor women in danger

Luyolo : hey , we're staying out of it . And keep that to yourself

I'm not stupid to go blabbing it to anyone



Luyolo : how are you and my baby girl ?

I laugh

Me : could he a boy

Luyolo : we have too many boys in this family

Me : we do ?

Luyolo : yes we do , a girl is perfect

Me : I don't want someone who is going to replace me

We laugh

Luyolo : I feel for you , jealousy is already coming out to play

Me : I see already a girl is going to have you wrapped around her little fingers

Luyolo : I'll still love you , I'm so excited about this . We should book you an appointment so I can be there this time

For a man who told me twice that he doesn't want to have kids , miracles surely do happen

Me : Wathi this time as if there was a last time (you say)

He laughs

Luyolo : did you hear me walking in that room with threats fixed already ? Yhoh my love I was on fire , we should tell our baby that story of how I played hero and saved her from the mean doctor

I burst out laughing until I get a hiccup , he gets up to get me water

Luyolo : calm down

I take the water and drink it

Luyolo : why would you laugh at me like that?

Me : why would you make me laugh like that?

Luyolo : but that's the truth nje

Me : the baby is going to think that that's a tale

Luyolo : no , you'll be there fakazing with me (agreeing with me)

What happened to my husband ? He's cracking jokes now

Luyolo : I love seeing you this happy

Me : my mood always depends on you and changes by you

Luyolo : you're number 1 priority now , as you should have from the beginning

When you're loved and it's done right , you feel it and it makes you happy

He's not completely a 100% but it'll be unfair of me not to acknowledge that he's really trying

And since the pregnancy he's been the beta husband ever , he's here with me walking this road together

Doing better like he said he will , and I appreciate that

- 
- 
- 

\*Zahara\*

We are still at the palace and I can't anymore I want to go back to my house . If Lukholo still wants to be here , he can stay on his own in peace as for me and my baby we're leaving

Lukho : you're packing ?

Me : going home yes

Lukho : and why wasn't I told ?

When we marry cultural men , can we please be given the wisdom to choose ones with a better developed mentality

Me : I didn't ....

Lukho : forget I even asked you this , before you even start a fight with me since that's all you seem to be doing as of late

Let's blame his brother for that , and he seems to have really been done with me

I somehow feel used by Luyolo , for over 3 years we've been sleeping together

Every time I tried to say how wrong what we were doing was , he would always play victim and paint me as the wrong guy

He got married and it hurt like nothing I've ever felt before , he played the you're also married card how fair is it that he shared me

I let him be and learnt to share him as well , but now at the first sight his wife being pregnant I'm dropped . How do I just get over that ? I love the man .



Lukho : yeah disappear on me again , I think I will just go to the city for a few days

No he can't

Me : babe I'm sorry , okay it's just this whole thing that happened is ...it's a lot

I can't have him going to the city , because he's going there to entertain girls nothing else

Lukho : are you sure that's just it ?

Me : yes , I'm sorry . I'll get a hold of myself

Lukho : okay finish packing so we can go home then

I release a sigh of relief , I've already lost one  
liver I can't lose my husband as well . No  
matter how our marriage came about ,  
spending 4 years together something is  
bound to happen . And if I say there are no  
feelings at all none whatsoever towards him  
of love it would be a lie

.

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Amanda walks in the dining quarter , the king  
and queen are having dinner

Amanda : my king , my queen

Queen Buhle smiles

Queen Buhle : it's good to see you out of your chamber

Amanda : I'm actually thinking of going back to the city

Queen Buhle : but so soon , why ?

Amanda : it hasn't been soon ma , I've stayed here for long and with everything that's happened . I stayed even longer

Queen Buhle : now you're leaving me alone

Amanda : dad is here and you have been without me for so long

Amanda stays in the city , she has her own apartment there that Lubanzi brought her for her 21<sup>st</sup>

King Dalisu : when are you leaving ?

Amanda : tomorrow , maybe I can see Asante. Since Lukho said Lubanzi took her home , I'm sure she's getting better now . And in actual fact we should have gone to see her by now

The king and queen both look down ,  
because they feel guilty and it's they're still  
scared that Lubanzi will chase them away  
again

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I hold her hand and I feel her tightening the  
grip on my hand , I know I'm not loosing my  
mind

Me : mami

She's still laying still like she has always been, but I know she's coming to

Why on a night I have to leave ? Now I want to stay here and watch her . But my blood is boiling . I lean down give her a hug kissing the side of her face

Asante : c...come back

Her sweet voice is so scratch I can hardly even recognise it

I pull out and look at her , her lips are moving and I read she's saying come back

Can it be she knows I'm leaving ?

Me : mami

Asante : come back

I cup her face

Me : look at her

She flaps her eye lids for a few minutes  
before her eyes open and they're so red , like  
when we've just fed

Me : I'm so sorry , but I had to . Because I  
needed you to be okay

Asante : come back

Me : for you

I capture her lips for a few minutes she gives in and kiss me back , slow and passionate. Reminds me of what I was deprived on our wedding day . I pull out of the kiss she has her eyes closed now . I give her a long soft kiss , before walking out

I find Mabutho by the stairs

Me : let's go

We walk out , I've asked MaAgnes to sleep in the house and not her quarter outside



With Enzokuhle and Sbanisezwe around I  
know they're safe

.

.

.

\*A the Royal Palace\*

Mageba is wide awake , feeling the unsettling  
spirit in the air . It's nearing midnight

Mageba : we were never ready for this

The king is in the throne room , he's also  
having a sleepless night . And his spirit is

heavy . He feels that something or someone is walking outside the room , and it scares him. Thinking maybe it might be Dalisu , maybe he's sent his man to now finish off the king for not delivering on his end of the deal

King Dalisu : if this is the end , then my ancestors forgive and accept me

He walks to the door and open only he welcomes a black Jaglion in it's a whole grown full from and a white fury lion

He looks further far by Mageba's hut and he sees Mageba standing on the door . The king knows he's messed up and he's about to pay

The Jaglion and the lion walk in the throne room causing the king to move backwards

King Dalisu : Isilo and Ngonyama together ?  
Impossible

He knows all about Ngonyama , from his time when he was still with Ndlovukazi

Me : there's no way I can see the god and the golden goddess , the great ancestors and live

He looks into the eyes of the Jaglion and it sends him into shock , he falls down fall .  
Those eyes are not of a Jaglion but that of a lion

King Dalisu : Lubanzi ?

He's hoping it's not his son , it would be better if it's Isilo himself not his son

.

\*Insert 14\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The king is hoping that something will happen, maybe Mageba will come in . Surely he won't sit by and watch his own king get eaten or get killed by animals , such wild beasts

Jaglion : Father

His worst nightmare has come to pass , his son has transformed . He knows who and what he is

Jaglion : you will make this easy for me and you both , oh and Ngonyama here

The king doesn't even want to look at the lion, he doesn't understand how this Jaglion who happens to be his son can talk and he can hear him ?

Can animals talk ?

Ngonyama : it's a curse , but when it comes to people like you believe me you my dear king

Jaglioni : we consider it a blessing

He's still down on the floor , the door slowly closes . Now he's locked and there's no way anyone will hear him even if he screams

Not that he intends to , he's facing his death in the eye . But has he accepted ?

No he has not , not this way . By the hand of his own son

Jaglion : you separate me with my mother ,  
keep me away from my mother . You betray  
me trying to take my throne away from me

He hasn't moved an inch , nor has the  
Jaglion. The white lion is walking around the  
throne room like he owns it , the Ngonyama in  
him as taken over and he feels like king in his  
own right

Jaglion : who amongst your son's were you  
going to give my throne to ?

The king doesn't know what to say , how  
does he talk to a freaking animal

Ngonyama : of I were you I'll answer him

King Dalisu : I..... Luyolo doesn't want the throne

Jaglion : Lukholo becomes the perfect candidate , that arrogant bastard child of yours

He walks closer to the King , who has no way to move back

Jaglion : you're going to call that friend of yours and his daughter here , you're going to call your sons here and that wife of yours . Then you're going to give me my throne in front of them all



King Dalisu : you're ...you're not ready yet ,  
Isilo has to appoint you himself . I cannot  
make the mistake of defying the gods and  
appointing you king

He puts his paw on the king's chest , it brings  
him down on his back

Jaglion : do not make the mistake of  
mistaking that I am asking you , I am telling  
you that you will crown me king . When you're  
done I'm going to feast of your blood and  
quench my thirst

The white lion growls

Jaglione : when it dawns and the sun rises our midnight talk will become a reality

He retrieves but the king is still scared to get up , in case these two animals attack him

Ngonyama : don't think about double dealing him , we will find you . And I will do much worse than what I did to that shooter

Jaglione : and unfortunately for you , no body of yours will be left to be brought to your family

They both turn and walk towards the door ,  
only the Jaglion turns and back

He clings his claws into the king's chest  
sending him screaming on top of his lungs ,  
but no one is even hearing anything

Except for Mageba , and unfortunately he  
can't do anything to help the king . Isilo , the  
gods and the ancestors have forbidden him

Blood oozes from the king's chest , and the  
Jaglion licks it off

Jaglion : I'm going to enjoy the feast

He walks away , walking out with the white lion . The door opening for them The king feels his heart beating so fast and it stops sending him cold

·  
·  
·

\*Asante\*

His hands are wrapped around me , I've known to know when he's next to me . I don't know if he's awake or not . I know last night he left , I don't know how I know but I know . But he's here now

My back is turned on him , and I want to turn and face him . But I'm scared of hurting myself

I don't know how bad the wounds are , even though I know I'm at his house now . I still feel a bit of pain on my stomach

Me : Banzi

He doesn't say anything , he turns me to face him . And he does it so delicate

Lubanzi : is that how you call my name ?

I smile

Lubanzi : you should say it more often

His eyes are so red , his voice is more colder than usual

Me : you never even told me your name

He smiles and I'm a certified gone girl , with just a smile

Lubanzi : you go dead on me for two weeks and you know my name

I laugh

Lubanzi : uyakhumbula uk'ba uthe  
uyandithanda ? (You remember you said you  
love me )

Me : bendithi ndiyafa (I thought I was dying)

He laughs slightly and the it brings knots in  
my stomach , what happened to his voice ?  
It's too much now

Lubanzi : awufanga ke ngok ndixelele (you're  
not dead now so tell me )

Me : undivile nje kodwa (but you heard me)

Lubanzi : mami bendi khala nam , ukuthi ufa njani ndingakatyi nempundu ezi (I was crying as well , like how do you die without me eating this ass)

He says grabbing my ass , I hide my face on his neck blushing and so shy like crazy . He laughs and I end up laughing , his laugh is so contagious because it's rare

Lubanzi : look at you being so cute . Jonga l'boyfriend yakho ndifuna uk'bona umnfazi wam (look at your boyfriend I want I want to see my wife )

I remove my head slowly and look at him , that one minute intense stare



Leaves me knowing and content that this man right here is my safe place

Lubanzi : if I loose you I loose myself . I will kill whoever hurts you and it doesn't matter who it is . Whoever touches hurts you touches my heart . Whatever I do I will never be remorseful about it

He's not just saying but he's making a statement that I also hear it , and know that even I cannot stop him

Me : when you're out there busy killing people, can you just always come back to me. I fear loosing you

I don't know why I'm suddenly speaking like that , and it's not just words

I really do fear loosing Lubanzi , I feel like I've just found this part of my life that's been missing . And loosing it will break me

Lubanzi : I'm not going anywhere , but right now I could be making love to you

Not this , I laugh

Lubanzi : but we are going to the palace

Me : we ?

I don't want to go back there

Lubanzi : nothing is going to happen to you

Me : but....

Lubanzi : mami nothing is going to happen to you

Okay , but I don't want to go back there

.

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The queen finds the king in the throne room ,  
on the floor bleeding like he got attacked by  
an animal

Queen Buhle : oh Dalisu , what happened ?

She tries to wake him up but it's deeming to  
be useless

She runs out only turns as she was about to  
go into the house , she runs to Mageba's hut

She knocks he doesn't answer but opens the  
door himself

Queen Buhle : eyes of the gods , it's the king

He doesn't say anything but goes to the  
thrown room , the guards are seeing all this .  
But they don't want to go and see what's  
going on since they're not asked

Queen Buhle : I found him like this , he didn't  
sleep in his chamber me that's where I  
thought he is

Mageba : it's okay , he's not dead

He manages to pick him up and heads to his  
hut with him . He puts him down on the grass  
mat

He lights incense and calls on Isilo , the gods and the ancestors . The king starts coughing and that gives the queen a relief that he's really alive

King Dalisu : call all the kids and the council

Queen Buhle : why ?

Mageba : my queen , please do as he says .  
And can we have his phone ?

It sinks in on her , seeing the scratch on his chest

Queen Buhle : oh Dalisu , what did I say about keeping this for so long ? I am not going to stay here for your son to hurt me

Mageba : my queen

Seeing the urgency of the matter , she goes out leaving them . Going to do what has been asked of her to do

King Dalisu : you just watched me , why ?

Mageba : I already told you there's nothing I can do to help you . Remember my loyalty is to the throne not who sits on it

King Dalisu : he's going to run this kingdom to the ground , he's of two kingdoms he will rule with anger and...

Mageba : he acts impulsive and all of that , he acts first and thinks later . That's fine , you ruled your way with secrets and deals made behind closed doors . On life's that are not yours , no one corrected you or stopped you . Let him be

That hits a nerve on the king , even Mageba is not siding with him . There's no wining , is this the end ? How it all ends

.

.

.



\*Asante\*

Me : shouldn't I wear a dress or skirt ? I'm going to your home

He's busy helping me dress , I'm shocked and surprised to see the wounds on my stomach are gone

He doesn't even have an explanation for me , but I know this is not normal at all

Lubanzi : so ?

I'm done asking questions , to get so as back questions

Lubanzi : Xolo (I'm sorry)

Me : huh ?

Lubanzi : hayhiii mami ndithini ndiyaxolisa  
(I'm saying I'm sorry)

Me : for what ?

Lubanzi : saying so

I laugh

Lubanzi : sundihleka (don't laugh at me)

I flap my eye lids

Lubanzi : se sweet I'boyfriend yakho mnfazi  
wam (your boyfriend is so sweet my wife )

This wife and boyfriend business finishes me.  
I flap my eye lids , why is he complimenting  
himself like this .

Lubanzi : all done

Me : thank you

I feel like a child , being taken care of . We  
walk down and I'm hoping to see MaAgnes.

But I'm welcomed by Ntando I think that's his name and another one who looks like he can just kill you with his look

Him : the sleeping beauty sister in-law is aware and look how cute she is

I cling on Lubanzi's arm , they laugh at me and there's nothing funny here

Lubanzi : mami , meet my brother Mabutho Ngonyama

Me : your brother ?

Is he a brother like Ntando is or what ?

Lubanzi : he's my brother , blood brother

I look at them lost , but seems like no one will answer me

Lubanzi : let's go

Best we do and I hope we come back

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

We are called to the palace and I'm wondering why . There's also a strange car I

do not notice at all . The other one belongs to Luyolo so he's also here

Zahara : babe what's going on ?

Me : I don't know

We get off the car and head into the house . It looks empty

Zahara : where is everyone ?

I take my phone and call Luyolo since he's here

Luyolo : what ?

Me : where is everyone ?

Luyolo : in the throne room waiting for your father

I drop the call

Me : they're in the throne room

Zahara : why are we meeting in there ? And we are also allowed

That's alarming because our wives are never allowed in the throne room

Me : I guess we'll find out , let's go

I take her hand and we walk in the throne room . Luyolo and his wife is present , my mother and this guy and a girl I don't know . Also the council is here

We greet and they greet back , we sit down . I can't take my chair as it's occupied by this guy , and the girl or rather young woman she's sitting on Luyolo's chair

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*



I hold her hand , she's even shaking

Me : remember what I said

She flaps her eye lids and they make her so cute , but my wife is beautiful and I don't think I tell her enough . I wonder if she even knows just how beautiful she is

Me : you're so cute

She smiles blushing away

Me : I missed seeing these eyes

They're back to their hazel colour , it didn't take long for them to change back

That means the effect my blood had on her  
it's not that effective , it doesn't affect her in a  
bad way

Mabutho : heh Asante , don't you have a  
sister maybe ?

We laugh , getting off the car

Me : she doesn't

Mabutho : why wena uphapha cause I'm  
single ? (are you being forward)

Asante : I don't have a sister bhuti

Mabutho : it's a pity because such beauty should be multiplied , don't deny the world such as well okay . Be sure not to be like you're parents and be selfish

When did Mabutho start becoming Mnotho ?

Mabutho : I feel like coming in just to scare the king

I laugh , whole my wife and Ntando are lost

Me : come in when it's time to celebrate

He laughs

Ntando : I'm staying away from this

Mageba comes out of his hut along with my father , and seeing him just makes my blood boils

Mabutho : and I get thirsty

Seeing us you can't miss the fear in him , I take my wife's hand we reach the throne rooms door at the same time

Me : eyes of the gods , Kumkani (my king)

He doesn't say anything , he loathes me and the feeling is mutual

Mageba : Nkosazana we thank the gods and the ancestors that you're okay

My sweet shy cute wife doesn't even know what to say

Me : I believe we can start this meeting now

We walk inside and those two are here , since they're the only ones I don't know I guess it's them

.

.

.

\*Insert 15\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Lubanzi takes his seat since it's not occupied by anyone .

The royal council elders acknowledges the royal family's presence by bowing their heads slightly

The king also takes his seat and he doesn't even want to sit on it , replaying the events of last night in his head

He cannot get over how Lubanzi hurt him ,  
like that and all just because of the throne  
Truth of the matter is that he doesn't want to  
see and acknowledge his wrong doing in all  
of this

Asante sits next to the queen who is glad to  
see her well , as much as she suspects her  
husband played a role in her getting shot  
she's still glad she's okay . Because at the  
end of the day , she's innocent and did not  
wrong anyone

Lukho : father are you okay ? You seem a bit  
drained my king

Everyone can see that , he even has eye bags under his eyes

King Dalisu : thank you all for coming

Lukholo doesn't appreciate his father ignoring him like that , because he's asking and genuinely concerned

Elder 1 : what seems to be the matter my king?

King Dalisu : I....

He stops talking and looks at Lubanzi who looks so unbothered



King Dalisu : I don't understand how you can do this to me , I'm your father ...

Lubanzi : do you want to tell them what you did ?

The king looks down , now everyone is shocked what the two are talking about

Except Mageba , and maybe the queen who might have a slight idea

Lubanzi : see you hid who my mother is , kept me away from her ...

Lukho : your what ?

Lubanzi : boy when I talk you don't fucking interrupt me

The elders don't approve of the way Lubanzi just opens his mouth , but no one is brave enough to reprimand him

Lubanzi : as I was saying , you kept the truth from me for more than 2 decade's . Then you plot with the king of Manzini and keep this one away from the throne , for a mine and to keep me away from my throne . He finds out and kills the king and reels you in , you make some stupid peace treat . At my expense , but you're such a fool of a king that you don't see he's using you . He wants to use her to dethrone you and take over the kingdom , see she's not his niece but daughter you and that idiotic king were fooled

Lukholo is pissed to hear his brother claiming the throne as his like that , to him it's fair chance to all the brothers

What gives Lubanzi the right to claim it like it's already his and he was born for it , Lukholo knows nothing about the mark only Luyolo is aware of it

Dalisu smiles , leaving the king shocked and everyone who has just heard everything Lubanzi just said

Dalisu : I underestimated you , but we are here now and I think what you know doesn't

matter . You will marry my daughter , I don't care how you do it seeing that your wife here survived my....

Lubanzi draws his gun and shoot Dabula on his chest , bringing him down on the floor. Groaning in pain , his daughter screaming . Half the room is on their feet

They can't believe he just shot the man just like that in front of them all

Lubanzi : no one gets to utter anything about my wife out of their mouth , if you still value your lives

His alter ego is burning to come out , but he's doing his best to calm him down .

He cannot afford to change form in front of his wife , he's already shot a man

Lukho : what's going on here ?

He's angry not about a lot of things but merely about the throne

The wives are so scared , Luyolo wants to take his pregnant wife out of here . But he wants to know why they were summoned

King Dalisu : that was uncalled for Lubanzi

Lubanzi : get on with it

The king looks at his son , hoping that he can say they can talk about this

But Lubanzi is not having it , he's made up his mind . He wants his throne today and he intends to get it

King Dalisu : I...with immediate effect I step down from being king

The gasps and shocks in the room , but no one is willing to ask why

Dabula : y...you're a fool ...of a king

He's still groaning on the floor bleeding , with his daughter crying next to him

Lukho : you're stepping down and let me guess he's taking over

He points at Lubanzi , but is quick to retrieve his finger

Elder 1 : my king ....from years we know if Isilo to be the one choosing the king's

Lubanzi : are you implying that he hasn't chosen me ?

Lukho : has he ? Or you're just claiming a throne because you know of some fucked up secrets

Lubanzi : whichever way you take it , I don't care . But that's my throne and this is my kingdom . Anyone who has a problem with it , it's damn welcome to walk out . No one will follow anyone or ask them to come back

The queen cries , if Lubanzi is capable to do this to his father then what more about her ? Who is not even his mother

Queen Buhle : Lubanzi , I am sorry we kept who your mother is to you and ...



Lukho : this again , who is his mother if it's not you ?

He's on his feet anger fuming on him . This is also new to Luyolo he never even suspected that Lubanzi is not their mothers child

King Dalisu : Mageba

He says getting off the throne seat , Mageba heads to it

Lukho : this is not over

He walks out , not believing that no one is

standing up to Lubanzi . They're all scared of him so they're quite like the world

Mageba : the ceremony will take place in two days , the gods and ancestors have agreed . Isilo blesses you as the king of Isilo kingdom

Hearing that it brings chest pains to the king , just like that he's lost his kingdom , his crown and throne

Lubanzi : you can leave us

He says as Mabutho walks in , the king shivers remembering what happened last night

Lubanzi : I said you all can leave

Mabutho : except you three

The queen doesn't need to be told again , she runs out everyone follows

Asante is still sitting down it's like she's not even here . Her mind is still trying to digest everything she just saw and heard

Lubanzi : mami

He crouches in front of her , they look at each other

Asante : what's this ?

Lubanzi : let Ntando take you home and then we will talk later

Asante : I am not leaving you here

It takes everything in her to say that to him , especially in that matter . She's still trying to get to know him and to get used to him

Lubanzi : please.....

Asante : no

Mabutho laughs

Lubanzi : fine let's go

Mabutho : I won't have all the fun alone

Lubanzi ignores him and takes his wife's hand they walk out , leaving the king with Dabula his daughter and Mabutho alone

.

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

My husband is pacing up and down , we are still at the palace in one of the sitting quarters

I don't know why we're still here after seeing that Lubanzi shoot that man

Lukho : this is nonsense

Luyolo : what do you care the throne is not yours

Lukho : the hell it's his

Luyolo : well he's king now and for your sake and your life , I hope you leave him and let him be before he kills you

Can Lubanzi kill his own brother ? They might not share the same mother but they're brother's

Lukho : that throne was fair chance to us all , and he just stole it

Luyolo : he didn't steal anything

Lukho : I will not back down , not for anyone even for Lubanzi

Luyolo : dear I will mourn you

He takes his wife and they leave

Me : can he really kill you ?

It would have been great to be queen that's true but not if it takes his life

Lukho : and I can kill him as well

He's got issues I know that , but compared to Lubanzi he has nothing . Lukholo doesn't stand a chance

Me : please let this go

Lukho : I'm not



Me : I'm not losing my husband , we have a child who needs us . Is the throne worth us losing you ?

He just stares at me

Me : I'm going to go home , you're going to stay here . Think this through make up your mind about what you want , the throne or your family . But just know if you choose this throne , we are done .

Lukho : done ?

Me : I'm taking my son and we're leaving , I will not be here to see your brother kill you .

I'm still too young to be a widow

I walk out , if he wants to die let him die on his own

·

·

·

\*Luyolo\*

Me : are you okay ?

My only worry and concern is my wife and child

Ndabe : is Lubanzi okay ?

I laugh , because she means if he's okay mentally

Me : yeah

Ndabe : babe did you see how he killed that man ?

That shot wasn't meant to kill him , and he did that deliberately. Lubanzi don't miss , when he intends to kill he kills

Me : calm down he's not dead

Ndabe : you don't know that , and as a doctor you did not even try to help him

Me : where Lubanzi is concerned doctors oath doesn't work . Besides after hearing everything we heard there , I don't know if my mind is functioning well

Ndabe : so Lubanzi is now king ?

Me : yeah

Ndabe : did you know the queen is not his mother ?

Me : no

She claps her hands once

Ndabe : this is a clap once situation

I laugh

Me : but I knew that he has the mark

Ndabe : you did ?

I nod

Ndabe : Lukholo is loosing himself , babe I hope you don't get involved in all of this

Me : I don't want the throne , and I don't care who sits on it . As long as it's not me

Ndabe : thank you , with the way things stand I swear it's about to get worse . Today was nothing

She's right and I feel bad only for Lukholo in this , Lubanzi won't even regret killing him

.

.

.

\*Insert 16\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

News's of Lubanzi being the new king has spread all over the village this morning

There's talks and whispers going around , people have questions . Even the guards and the helpers in the palace

Amanda wasn't at the meetings , she's shocked and does not understand how this happened

Not that she's against her brother , but this is a bit sudden . And it doesn't sound like the other brother's were even considered . Invites have been sent out to the other Kingdoms nearby , for the ceremony taking place tomorrow to crown the new king

As for the king , Dabula and his daughter no one knows where they are this morning

The queen went to search in the throne room, but it was spotless clean like there wasn't even anything happening in it yesterday

She's even scared to say anything or ask anyone , her gut feeling tells her the guy who seemed to be Lubanzi's friend is responsible for them disappearing

Because she saw Lubanzi leave with his wife soon after everyone left the throne room

Amanda : mama is it true ?



Queen Buhle : what ?

Amanda : that Lubanzi is the new king ?

Queen Buhle : yes we are to prepare for his crowning ceremony tomorrow

Amanda : wow , how do the other two feel about this ?

Everyone saw that Lukholo was upset , and that worries the queen

Queen Buhle : they will be fine , if there's anything bothering them about this

She's willing to protect her daughter from all this fight

Amanda : so Asante will be queen ?

Now it sinks in to the queen that with the king stepping down , she's no longer queen as well

Because Lubanzi has a wife , she didn't think about this before .

Queen Buhle : yes

It leaves a lump on her throat saying this

Amanda : at least you're still queen mother

This means Amanda doesn't know that  
Lubanzi is not the queens son

Amanda : I should go see her today , since I  
didn't get to see her yesterday

Queen Buhle : oh I think you should let them  
be , you'll see them tomorrow

Amanda : okay

She sits down and dish up for herself and  
eats . The queen has been holding a cup of  
tea it has even gone cold now

\*Asante\*

Lubanzi lacks peace , like he doesn't know what peace is . I doubt he even knows or understands the concept of peace

I didn't say much to him last night , and he's been bothering me for an hour now

Me : please let me sleep

Lubanzi : let me give you a massage

Me : aibo

He turns me makes me lie on my stomach ,  
instead of a massage I get soft wet kisses on  
my back going up to my neck

Me : I thought this was a massage

Lubanzi : it's my special kind only for my wife

I'm a wife to this man , I sometimes think he's  
my new boyfriend

Me : you're making me feel funny

Lubanzi : it's okay , you're going to love it

He trails to my neck , the feeling intensifies to my coochie down there , I'm only wearing pyjama shirts with no top . I took it off at night

He turns me gently I lay on my back and we face each other . He gets in between my thighs taking off my shorts and panties

Lubanzi : remember you're the wife

I smile , I guess he's collecting his right as he said he won't be shy nor hesitate like I did

He goes down his eyes fixed on mine , I move back a bit as he leans his face done between my thighs

He pulls me down putting his hands on my things . We are still looking at each other . But I'm getting a bit shy , knowing my coochie is exposed like that right in front of his face

He kisses my coochie lips , I keep trying to close my thighs but he keeps opening them

Do people do this ? But it feels so good . His tongue is so cold opening my folds , I close my eyes he stops . I look at him

Lubanzi : don't close your eyes

Does he know how good it feels when he does what he does ? Down there

Lubanzi : don't close your eyes

I nod , I heard him the first time

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

The more my tongue goes in her open she whimpers , her thighs trying to come together. It's her body reacting the feeling she's feeling, she's also moving her ass and hips

Asante : Ohhhh Banzi ...

Me : yes mami



I say against her open , she puts her hand on my head

Asante : it's ....ahhh

I bite her clit slightly

Asante : ohhhhh God....ah

This right here is my freak of a wife , she runs her leg all over my back . Screaming trying to mumble her moans

Asante : ah...Ohhhh

One more slight bite in her clit , she orgasms  
pressing my face between her thighs

If this shit wasn't so good , I swear I'll be  
suffocating right now

She's panting like she's been running a whole  
marathon , her breathing all over the place

She doesn't left go of my face until she calms  
down , and loosens her thighs

I left my face and look at her she's so  
drained, I smile taking my briefs off

I can let her be but I don't want to , I trail up  
rub my dick on her wet coochie

Asante : mhmmmm

She moves her hips a bit

Me : I want to make love to you

Asante : yeah...

Me : please allow me if you're ready

Asante : I'm...ready

Me : no pressure

She smiles those eyes finish me off

Me : come here

I lift her up , she sit I grab the back of her neck capturing her lips into mine . My dick plays on her tits , the moans escaping her mouth tells me she's horny as fuck

Me : bulisa into yakho (say hello to your thing)

I mumble through the kiss she pulls out laughing , nothing makes me happy than seeing her this happy

Asante : it's mine ?

Me : all yours

Asante : it's big

Me : take a look at it

She looks down looking at my dick , my eyes don't leave her face . She's flushed with shyness , she trails her hands all over my lower back coming to my stomach

Me : you can touch it you know

She looks at me smiling , she giggles a bit touching it with her hand . And those small tiny soft warm hands on my dick

She slowly rubs her hand on it giving me a hand job , I can't take this . I push her back down slowly . Getting in between her thighs , rubbing my fingers between her folds she's still hot and wet

I move up we face each other , I take her lips into mine . It's the only way to distract her from pain

A few small pushes and thrust that brings her to moan in pain , a bit but it's not intense . I'm gentle and delicate with her . She lets out a bit of a scream when I fully penetrate . When a grown ass man like myself groans , it's fucking going down the heat is on full level .

My thrust are slowly and not that deep ,  
because she's still feeling pain

Me : relax your body it won't hurt much

She obliges and clings her hands on back her  
feet running behind my things , this one is  
about to lock me in

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

I walk in our bedroom she's changing the  
baby

Me : babe

She doesn't look at me , I slept at the palace  
and only returned this morning

But she's been avoiding me , yet I need to  
talk to her . The words she left me with are  
ringing in my head

Me : did you mean what you said ?

Zahara : yes Lukholo fight Lubanzi for that  
throne and I'm leaving you

Fuck



Me : you don't understand , that throne means everything to me it....

Zahara : your family should mean everything to you , your son and wife . Not some throne that will tear your relationship with your brother apart

Me : you mean the already none existence relationship

She chuckles annoyed

Zahara : seems like you've made your choice we'll leave today

Me : no one is going anywhere forget it .

Zahara : will you stop me ?

Me : yes I will and we both know I'm capable

Zahara : lock me in then and we'll see how far  
and how long you'll do it

She takes the baby and walks out of the room

Me : damn you Lubanzi

I should pay him a visit

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

It was just hours ago when I said he doesn't know peace at all

Lubanzi : kumkanikazi yam (my queen)

I'm so sleepy in hardly even hearing what he's saying ,it's like he's talking from a distance

Lubanzi : mami

Me : mhm

Lubanzi : khandijonge (look at me)

I know he's beautiful , he's a whole creation of a man I don't dispute . But I don't want to look at him right now I want to sleep

Lubanzi : ndiyahamba ke mna (I'm leaving)

I open my eyes in an instant , I can't have him leaving . Something tells me he and that Mabutho brother of his are up to no good

Me : really ?

He laughs

Lubanzi : awundithandi kodwa ? (Don't you love me though)

Me : ndiyak'thanda (I love you)

He smiles , and kisses my nose

Lubanzi : nam ndiyak'thanda (I also love you)

I lay my head on his cheek he trails his hand down to my lower back

Me : aren't we going to talk about what happened yesterday ?

Lubanzi : I know you have questions and I'll answer all of them

Me : okay but first are you now king ?

Lubanzi : and you're the queen

Just yesterday I was the princess now this

Me : I don't think I'm ready for any of this

Lubanzi : I'm sorry

Me : why did you shoot that man ?

Lubanzi : you my cute wife missed everything that was being said in that room

I laugh

Me : I was listening , but everything was just too confusing . Like how the queen is not your mother

Lubanzi : the queen mother that's if she lives enough to claim that tittle now

Lubanzi killing that woman is not what I want to imagine or even think about

Lubanzi : my mother is Ndlovukazi the queen of Ngonyama Kingdom in KZN

Me : is that how Mabutho is your brother ?

Lubanzi : yes and I have 3 more other brother's . Manqoba , Mngobi and Mnotho

Me : so you know your mother's family and all, even though your father and queen Buhle hid it from you

Lubanzi : I met them just before I turned 10

Me : how did you find out the truth ?

I'm curious to know that



Lubanzi : through dreams and visions , I was led there by Ngonyama

I didn't understand any of that , dreams and visions . And who's that Ngonyama that led him there

Me : dreams and visions ? Do you have a gift?

Those things are associated with dreams and visions

Lubanzi : no I don't , I have crazy senses .

And let's just say my third eye is too developed , that's how I'm able to see the unseen

Third eye ? Isn't that associated with devil worshipers and what not ?

I don't want to think that far , Lubanzi carries a dominating aura with him

It's demands and commands respect , without even uttering a word . He has a shadow , now he's talking about third eyes

Me : I don't understand any of these things

Lubanzi : you'll learn as time goes on

Me : what now ?

Such drastic changes in a short space of time, and if I'm being honest I'm still lost and confused

Lubanzi : you know you're still my wife and I'm still your boyfriend

I laugh , I get that but things have changed now

Me : you're king now

Lubanzi : and that means we're moving to the palace

Can I even live at that place

Lubanzi : we can always build you your own place if you want

Such exaggeration my own palace for what

Me : there's no need for that , you already wasted money buying me a car

Lubanzi : that was no waste , everyone needs a car

Me : not me

Lubanzi : and why not you

Me : I can't even drive

Lubanzi : the good thing is that one can  
always learn how to drive

This is where I end this , I get off the bed

Lubanzi : and now ?

Me : I need to use the bathroom

I say without even looking at him , walking in the bathroom I'm already tearing up . Why can't I be honest with him ? That I can't read I can't even write. But what if he leaves me

Lubanzi : what did I say wrong ?

He says coming in the bathroom holding me from behind

Me : nothing

Lubanzi : but you're crying

Me : it's ....nothing

Lubanzi : come here

I turn and look at him , he wipes my tears off

Lubanzi : I hope as time goes on , you'll be able to talk to me about anything and everything

If only Theo was here , my brother understood me more than anyone could

Lubanzi : I'm sorry okay

Me : I'm sorry too

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

We are at the palace , doing final touches for tomorrow

Some of the royals invited have arrived , since they come from far , even relatives have arrived

The only thing is that then king is nowhere to be found and not Lubanzi but the father

Zahara : did you see how Lubanzi just shot that man ?

I am not in the mood for Zahara's gossip



Me : I was there

And I almost peed on myself seeing that with my own eyes

Zahara : I am telling you Lubanzi marrying that Alwande was a mistake

Me : and why ?

Zahara : the man is willing to kill anyone who says about her

Stupidity cannot be cured

Me : shouldn't that tell you not to be talking about her right now ?

Zahara : who is going to tell him ? You maybe?

I say nothing , because I don't even exchange words with Lubanzi

Zahara : we will not live in fear all because Lubanzi will kills us for his wife

Me : and that tells me to not even get on her bad side

Zahara : it's not surprising

Me : oh what's that supposed to mean ?

Zahara : even Luyolo does his best to stay out Lubanzi's bad ways

Me : unlike the crazy untamed Lukholo right , I'll rather have an idiotic husband because he's avoiding death and choosing to live

She gives me an evil eye but she needs to hear the truth . Luyolo stressed it enough that Lubanzi won't regret killing Lukholo

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

My wife worried me , last night when she cried like that

But I didn't want to push further because clearly whatever made her cry is deeper

I want to believe that she will talk when she's ready , but I'm not sure she will

We have to be at the village at 11:00 and she's still asleep , but I don't blame her . I woke her up at dawn just so we can make love , when it's yours and you're fully given you never get enough . My phone rings it's Enzokuhle I answer

Me : Enzo

Enzo : Nduna (boss)

Me : why are you calling me ?

Enzo : oh sorry it's about the National Bank

Me : I'm listening

Enzo : my Intel says they have 7 million  
stashed in there in a vault , and it's going out  
in a month

Me : and what do you have ?

Enzo : I need the go ahead first

Me : then get on it

Enzo : asibonge Nduna yam (thank you boss)

I drop the call , another call comes in and it's from Ndlovukazi I answer

Me : Ndlovukazi

Ndlovukazi : when is Mabutho coming back ?

I don't even know where he is right now

Me : in a few days, I'm being crowning today I need someone by my side from Ngonyama

Ndlovukazi : I am so proud , and I hope he takes knowledge there for when his time comes

Me : you're still strong as an Ox so he still has a few more years

She laughs , and it's not genuine it's more like a mock

Ndlovukazi : I'm sure that's what Dalisu thought as well

Of course she knows , she clearly knows I don't even know where Mabutho is at

Ndlovukazi : I will leave you to be on your big day , take heart and strength Ngonyama

Me : enkosi Ndlovukazi (thank you my queen)

She drops the call , I sit down now I wonder where Mabutho is at with those 3

My wife walks in along with MaAgnès , they haven't even gotten ready

I take my phone and send her money seeing that she has her phone in hand . She sits



down and checks the message , I don't pay attention to her reaction

·

·

·

\*Asante\*

I can't read and but these much zeros I know is money

Me : and then ?

Only he can send money of that card since he's the one who gave it to me

Lubanzi : I sent you R37 000

I could scream

Me : Banzi thank you so much

I say with the biggest smile ever I'm sure my eyes are even blushing

Even though I don't know what I'm going to do with these much money

Lubanzi : you're welcome mami , but it's an investment for the baby

What baby ?

Me : what ?

Lubanzi : the money is not yours , it's an investment for the baby

Me : it's not mine ?

He smiles shaking his head

Lubanzi : no it's not yours

I want to cry

Me : but what baby ?

Lubanzi : our baby

I look at MaAgnès she's too occupied

Me : we starting making love yesterday  
there's no way I'm pregnant

I whisper , he laughs

Lubanzi : you could be

Me : but I'm not

Lubanzi : it doesn't matter , like I said it's an  
investment so meaning you will keep it until  
we have the baby

Me : b...but why ?

I really want to cry

Lubanzi : babies are expensive mami

Hayhiii uLubanzi akekho right (no Lubanzi is not right)

Me : what about me ?

Lubanzi : wena ini mami ? (What about you)

Me : don't I get some money since you know I'll be the one pregnant for you ?

He laughs , and I'm really looking to look out for myself right now

Me : Banzi

Lubanzi : you should use my name more

Me : give me an investment and I just might

Lubanzi : I just gave the spare money I have to the baby

A baby that's not even here

Me : give me a piece to the one that's not spare

He laughs I end up laughing as well , thinking about what I just said

.

.

.

\*Insert 17\*

\*Zahara\*

I've gotten ready and so is my baby , but as for Lukholo he's still in bed

Me : babe

Lukho : yeah

Me : I'm leaving

Lukho : hamba (go)

He says really annoyed

Me : what did I do ?

I understand that he's angry and hurt , but I'm not Lubanzi I did not take his opportunity to be king



Lukho : what are you asking me Zahara?

Me : okay I'll leave , and wena you stay here  
and sulk all day

Lukho : I'm going to the city

Lukholo knows just how to hurt me , but I'm  
done begging him not to go there . If he wants  
to go and fuck around then he's welcome to .

Me : fine , it's sinking in now that there'll  
always be other before me . But I was never  
yours , you took me my force remember ?  
And everyday you live to prove to me how  
much you don't give a damn about me

I take my baby

Lukho : don't do....

I walk out , not wanting to hear any of his lies. I'm living in my own pain of having to see Ndabezinhle so happy with Luyolo , the love of my life . But I'm trying my best to be a wife to Lukholo , we're both not perfect . But I'm trying why can't he just do the same and meet me halfway ?

Since it's not far to the palace we will walk , and the weather is beautiful . As we approach closer the cars welcome us , you'll swear the president is here

Me : people sure love your uncle

He smiles as if he understands what I'm saying . Maybe they came in numbers because they're so eager to witness this with their own eyes

I will not allow Lukholo's feelings , ego and pride distance me from everyone . They're also my family as much as they're his . So with or without him , I have every right to be at the palace

\*At the Royal palace\*

The village came in numbers to witness the crowning of their new king , which shocked the queen she didn't think this many people

will come . Because of how suddenly this happened

Amanda : it's so full

Ndabe : too full , even the royal families that were invited all came

Amanda : amazing how they managed to make it in such short notice

Ndabe : I'm surprised

Amanda : guess they love my brother that much

They laugh , Ndabezinhle came early with Luyolo . They really don't want to be caught in between this fight that's brewing over the throne

Amanda : where is the king though ?

No one has seen the king since what took place two days ago in the throne room

Ndabe : I don't know

The queen walks in , she's dressed like the queen she is . Even though she's not wearing her royal attire , but she screams royalty and in a graceful way

Amanda : mama

She says smiling the queen twirls , Amanda and Ndabezinhle admire her

Ndabe : I feel so under dressed

Amanda : you're stunning my lady

They laugh

Ndabe : you're too kind

Amanda : even if no one tells me how smashing hot I am , I know I'm smashing

Ndabe : give us

Amanda smirks

Luyolo : who's giving who what ?

He comes in and sits next to his wife taking her hand into his , it's the little affections he does as of late that makes Ndabezinhle falls for him even deeper

Amanda : my smashing hot confidence

Luyolo : yhoh

They laugh , and this warms the queens  
heart. Seeing her kids this happy

Luyolo : my queen you're so beautiful

Queen Buhle : thank you so much baby

Amanda : his wife is right there and last I  
checked I'm the families last born

Ndabe : let my man sulk to his mother in  
peace

Amanda : yhoouoooooh



She screams walking out leaving them laughing

Luyolo : where is dad ?

The queen is worried sick but trying hard to not let her feelings disturb the day for Lubanzi and his wife

Queen Buhle : he...has other commitments

Luyolo : ma , it's me

Queen Buhle : Luyolo my son please not today

Luyolo : how is Lubanzi going to be crowned without him here ? How will that look on everyone ?

Queen Buhle : I'm here , I stand and represent for your father and Mageba is here

He nods but he still needs answers as to where the king is

.

.

**\*Asante\***

I've never in my life seen so many people , I thought our wedding day was full but it's nothing compared to this

Lubanzi : you want to go greet the queen mother ?

Lubanzi confuses me , one minute he's sweet the next he's cold like he has no heart

Right now he's very sweet , addressing the queen with such respect .

Me : I'd like that

Lubanzi : let's go

We have just arrived and Ntando is with us along with MaAgnès

We walk inside the house and this scary man comes in , honestly he scares me

I think spiritual people in general scare me , I understand the concept that there's nothing demonic about beads and all . But the way they groan and their bodies shake , I can't handle that and some even smell it's unpleasant . But I'm not judging

Mageba : Kumkani I need you and your protector

Couldn't he just say Ntando ? After he's his son

Lubanzi : will you be okay ?

Me : yes

I even say nodding , but he sees right through me that I'm lying . I don't know these people . I got shot on my wedding day , I haven't gotten a chance to know them

Lubanzi : I'll be quick for your sake

As if it's all up to him , I don't even know where this man is taking then

Me : okay

He kisses the side of my head and they walk out

Me : now what ?

Voice : Alwande

I'm so lost , I even forgot that Alwandeuthando name that it's mine . I love my name it's the one thing my father gave me, before his remembered him

I think she's Lukholo's wife . She has a little creature in her arms

Her : I'm Zahara I hope you still remember me

Me : yes

I'm lying , she laughs

Zahara : you're not a very good liar , anyways how are you ? I'm sorry we didn't come to see you after you got shot

I don't even mind that no one came to see me these people don't know me . It hurts a bit though that Amanda never came

Me : I'm well

Zahara : I can see that , and you look amazing

Me : thank you and you look great yourself

Zahara : let's go sit down , I want front row seat

Being so clueless about these things I feel so out of place , and having to approach Lubanzi to ask him questions it's still a mission

\*At the Royal Palace\*



Lubanzi is in Mageba's hut with Ntando .  
Mageba has just finished talking to Isilo , the  
gods and the ancestors

And to how things look , all will go well .  
Lubanzi isn't crazy after all demanding the  
throne because it's his

Mageba : I hope you two now understand the  
responsibility that lies upon your shoulders ,  
and you better be ready . Or your rule will  
bring this whole kingdom to the crumble

Ntando : not to interrupt but my  
responsibilities have always been the same ,  
and I doubt that anything will change now

Lubanzi : you're to be my chief now

Ntando : no

Lubanzi : I was not asking you

Ntando : shouldn't you consult me first ?

Lubanzi : I didn't feel like it and I still don't feel like it

Mageba laughs unintentionally

Ntando : wow

Mageba : we are to go to the Isilo sacred river now , that's where you'll get your sceptre . If you can come out with it

The Isilo river is sacred , no one besides the royal family and Mageba is allowed

But Ntando has always been allowed being Lubanzi's protector

Ntando : what happens if he doesn't come out with it ?

Lubanzi : such little faith

Mageba : then he's no king of this Kingdom

They both look at Mageba

Them : what ?

Mageba : I did not stutter , let's go we can't waste any more time . Dalisu is soon to loose his life , thanks to that brother of yours

Me : where are they?

He's surprised they're still alive

Mageba : by the dark mountain

First night as a king and he will be going to feed , Lubanzi says to himself

They all walk out to the river , it's just right after the garden but not many people know where it is

Mageba : you'll have to go in the river

Lubanzi : that's a joke right ? Me and water don't mix

Mageba : that's where the sceptre is

Me : I'm a Jaglion I'm not going into no water

Mageba : with no sceptre you cannot be crowned

Ntando : it's just water

Lubanzi's alter ego doesn't get along with water at all , it comes as some kind of a phobia to Lubanzi

Mageba : you can take your shirt off and go in

Lubanzi takes is shirt off , Ntando is behind him

Ntando : this thing looks like it's alive

Lubanzi : don't be crazy it's a mark

Ntando : and it has come to life , those eyes are starring right into me

Lubanzi walks closer to the water , his body heats up

Me : if you want to come out I won't even stop you , let's see how you get the fucking sceptre in the water yourself

He falls down flat on his stomach right next to the river

Lubanzi : what the fuck ?

His eyes focuses on the water , something stranger happens he penetrates through the water with just his eyes

He moves them around the river until he spots the sceptre , the water parts and it goes dry to the deep end

Ntando : tell me you're seeing that

He's now scared , and Mageba is worried beyond concern . Lubanzi gets up from the ground he just in on the dry space he walks until he reaches the sceptre

He takes it and it's not even a struggle he walks back , and the second he's out the water goes back to what it was



He walks back to Mageba and he notices the worry on his face

Mageba : how did you manage to manipulate the water like that ?

Lubanzi : I don't know

Mageba : whatever this is that you have , is no good

He turns back and leaves the two alone

Ntando : you freaked me out

Lubanzi : I freaked your father out

Ntando : what do you think he meant ?

Lubanzi : I think nothing , because I don't care

Lubanzi understands very well that this whole mark is nothing but a curse , there's nothing good about it

What normal human feeds on other humans blood , he might have stopped for years but when the opportunity presents itself he feeds on human blood . Only a curse and something that has to do with the darkness possesses all that

The ceremony is taking place in the throne room and it has been able to accommodate everyone here

Including the villagers who not cooking and doing other chores , no one is cast aside . They're dining with royalty today

Queen Buhle comes out with Amanda , everyone acknowledges them they take their seats .Nqabayomzi walks in with his wife Ziphozendalo , there was no way he was missing his friend being crowned king

Zahara : who is that ?

She whispers to Asante who shifts her eyes to them , she recognises Nqabayomzi so that must be his wife

Asante : they're Banzi's friends

Mageba comes doing his incantations calling on Isilo , the gods and the ancestors

Lubanzi walks in with Ntando behind him , he's still shirtless . Ntando has now changed into his royal protector attire . The other maidens from the other Kingdoms they can't take their eyes Lubanzi , and Asante is noticing those stares , whispers and pointing of fingers

Zahara : with a hunk like Lubanzi you're ought to have such problems

Asante ignores that , because she doesn't understand this possessiveness she has over Lubanzi when they've just met

Mageba welcomes the new king , putting on him his royal beads on the head and neck . Lubanzi walks to the throne seat . Suddenly a loud rumbling of thunder and lightning strikes shocking people sending some seeking for cover

Mageba : bavumile oXaluva (the Xaluva's have agreed)

Seeing how calm Mageba is , it comes the people in the room

Queen Buhle : ah Kumkani (my king)

She's first to recognise Lubanzi as the new king and that somehow moves Lubanzi a bit , she's showing remorse

Whether it be because she doesn't want to die or whether she means it remains a question . As she puts the crown on Lubanzi's head , ululation go around and people rejoice  
Lubanzi walks down to his wife he takes her hand and they walk up

Asante : what are you doing ?

She's whispering to him he laughs . Queen Buhle welcomes here with a smile and warm hands . She puts the queen crown Asante's head

Amanda : my queen tilt your crown it's about to fall

People laugh , Asante has on a doek wrapped on her head hence the crown can't stay put

Lubanzi : ah Kumkanikazi ( my queen)

The smile on his face the look in his eyes  
looking at his queen

Zipho : now that right there is love

Nqaba : I love you as well

Zipho : oh Jola you've never looked at me like  
that

Nqabayomzi cannot believe this , Lubanzi is  
making the rest of these men feel somehow  
in the eyes of their wives

Queen Buhle : ah Kumkanikazi (my queen)



She acknowledges the new queen with a bow  
handing her a the queens sceptre

Everyone acknowledges the new king and  
queen with a bow

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

Walking in seems like the crowning is still  
going on . I went to the city and when I  
wanted to go fuck one of my fuck buddies ,  
my wives words kept ringing in my head . I

walk inside the throne room , and it's a blood celebration . I walk to the front

Luyolo comes to me

Luyolo : you're drunk don't cause a scene

He's right I'm drink like crazy , I kept drinking I didn't even drive myself here

Me : hayhiii leave me wena

I push him off me , causing yes on us

Luyolo : just listen to me

Me : fuck off Luyolo

I shout

Lubanzi : leave him

Luyolo raises his hands up in surrender laugh

Me : oh yes the fucking new king , already dishing out orders . And your bloody servants are already following you

He lets go of his wife's hand and walks down to me , we stand face to face

Me : Lubanzi I'm not scared of you

It's the alcohol , I'm shit scared of Lubanzi

Lubanzi : king or no king Lukholo you don't get into my pants boy I'll finish with you

Luyolo : wena you're done

He drags me out as soon as we're out he punches me so hard I hand on the floor

Me : what the fuck ?

Luyolo : you've dug your grave and I'm not getting involved

He walks back inside , my jaw fucking hurts

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

There always has to be drama in this palace

Me : I'm tired

Lubanzi : we're sleeping here

He's still busy talking with these royal people  
and I'm tired it's almost midnight

Lubanzi : let's go

We walk to one of the chambers

Me : is this yours ?

Lubanzi : yes but ours now

Me : please help me with the dress

He unzips me so slow , and he's getting ideas

Me : let me sleep

He laughs

Lubanzi : okay , okay I love you

Me : I love you

He opens the sheets for me , I get in bed  
without any night ware

Me : lock me in

Lubanzi : okay , give me a kiss . I didn't kiss  
you enough today

And does he feast on my lips , now I don't  
want him going

Me : behave out there

I mumble through the kiss . I'm jealous , I hope I don't push him away with my jealousy

He pulls out of the kiss and looks at me

Lubanzi : I'm going to the mountains and I'll be back before dawn

Me : okay

One last kiss and he leaves but doesn't go out the door

Lubanzi : what do you want ?



Voice : where is your wife ?

It's Amanda I know her voice and we haven't spoken all day

Lubanzi : hayhiii she's sleeping come see her tomorrow

I want to see my friend , that's if we're still friends . But I'm tired so yeah I'll see her tomorrow

\*Lubanzi\*

I've never come as far as the dark mountain ,  
this is the first time

I had change form and run through the night  
as a Jaguar to make it here and back as well

Now that I'm here I can smell Mabutho's  
scent , I go a bit further and it leads to some  
cave

I walk inside I've gone back to my human  
form , and he's still here with these three

Ngonyama : I thought you'll never make it

Me : I've reclaimed my throne now they're useless and there's no use to keep them

He doesn't waste time attacking Dabula ripping his body to parts and pieces it's a bloody mess

The daughter cries it's not even that loud she's drained not having eaten for days took a toll on her

Dad : my ....son please , not like this

Me : if this was maybe about the throne alone if forget but you harmed my wife

I crouch down next to him , my dog teeth  
come out

Me : I'll kill you myself father , I did promise  
that I'll feed on your blood . When I make a  
promise I never break it , I'm a man of my  
word

Dad : I'm still ...your father

Me : I don't deny nor dispute that

I grab his neck aim for his vein I bite , sucking  
his blood for dear life . He struggles to push  
me off but he's weak and taking so much of  
his blood is no child's play

I let go as his pulse gives up , surely his heart is giving up . I lift my eyes Mabutho is back to his human form

Mabutho : that must have been quenching

Me : damn sure was

We both look at this so called princess

Me : I'll let you feast

Mabutho : you're brother indeed

I could leave but I'm Lubanzi Xaluva I don't  
leave behind liabilities

I watch him as he feeds on her blood sucking  
on it , until her body gives up

Mabutho : what will we do with them ?

Me : these rocks will become their home

We take the bodies and push the down the  
cave

Mabutho : it's about time I go back to  
Ngonyama

Me : you've been a brother

Mabutho : race you back

Me : stop with these nonsense of yours

We change form running back to the village

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

Lukholo has embarrassed me beyond the words embarrassment

I even slept at the palace because I didn't want to face him after his drama yesterday

Me : good morning

I greet Alwande and Ndabezinhle they're busy outside with the pots . They're with some of the village women , they greet back I sit down

I'm not domesticated nor submissive that's just not me , so doing these Makoti duties it's not my thing

Me : I can't believe a whole queen is doing duties



Ndabe : we know you can never

Me : never sisi

The other women give me nasty stares as if I care

Me : did you all see the drama that husband of mine caused ?

I even want to laugh

Me : I fear for his life

Asante : why ?

Me : oh that cold steel hard-core man of yours , anga mphambanisa ne mvula for lonto nje (he can kill him just for that )

Ndabe : aibo Zahara

I didn't even shout that , I'm not an idiot we're amongst people here

And I'm sure Asante can see that man of his is too cold and too serious , he's capable of such deeds and doing

Me : I.....

I stop as he comes to his wife

Lubanzi : mami let's talk

I've never seen a man this whipped in love  
like never

Luyolo was almost there with me , almost . As  
for Lukholo he's nowhere near even there

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi

Asante : I didn't even wipe my hands

We walk inside our chamber , I close the door and lock pin her against the wall . Capturing her lips into mine she welcomes me

I deepen the kiss she allows me , I lift her skirt slide her panties to the side . She parts her legs to accommodate me

I slide one finger inside she gasps , I play inside her coochie she lets out soft moans

I unbutton my pants pick her up she wraps her legs around my waist . I slide my dick inside her coochie

Asante : Ahhhhh....

I thrust in slowly

Me : shhhhh

She wraps her hands around my back for  
balance

Asante : mhmmmmm

She suppresses her moans

Me : ndiyak'thanda (I love you)

Asante : nan ndiya...(I also)

I pick up my pace thrusting in , she bites her lower lip to suppress her moans

I go in deeper she moans a bit louder I deep groan , feeling the moist and warmth inside of her

I go faster to help her reach her I'm near but I want her to orgasm first . She lowers her face and bites on my neck as she orgasms . It's so she's not loud screaming

This woman is dangerous , she will be leaving me with a love bite . Perks of being taken huh I cum before she calms down , I hold her in my arms until she's calm I put her down . She doesn't let go of myself

Asante : don't let me go

Me : okay

She's still weak from the pleasure

Asante : I can't believe you right now

I capture her lips she kisses me back for a few minutes

Me : I have a wife mna , and quickies are fucking important

She laughs , I'm a happy man

.

.

.

\*Insert 18\*

\*Asante\*

Voice : hi

That's cold and definitely not her towards me

Me : hey



I say not even turning to look at her . I was hoping we will leave today but I have no idea where Lubanzi is at

Now I just hope we can go back to the city even if it's for a few days , before we permanently move here

Amanda : that's cold

I give the same energy I receive

Amanda : I'm glad you're okay

Me : yeah

Amanda : I'm sorry I didn't come to see you ,  
and quite frankly if I'm being honest I don't  
know why I didn't come

That hurts

Amanda : later on when I tried to the queen  
mother was against it

Me : oh ?

Why would she ?

Amanda : not in a bad way no , just that she  
said a grown up should go see you first

Amanda is not a child , even I'm 20 but I'm not a child

Me : okay

Amanda : you know I miss you , I miss my pretty young thang

I miss her too

Amanda : I'm sorry let me show you how sorry I am

I look at her

Me : how ?

Amanda : anything you want , but then I know you're not the materialistic type . Maybe we can do lunch

And I miss the meat from the tshisanyama

Me : okay

Amanda : look at that killer smile huh

I laugh she's just being crazy

Amanda : you good the way you are let's go

Queen mother : where are you headed ?

She asks coming in

Amanda : I'm taking the queen here out

Queen mother : that's nice of you

This woman is carrying a lot , she's even  
loosing weight . I tell you she's not good , but  
just putting on a brave face

Amanda : will you be okay on your own ?

Queen mother : yes , you go have fun

Me : can we bring you meat when we come back ?

Queen mother : I'd love that

We leave , while on the way my phone rings and it's Lubanzi . He's the only person who calls me that's how I know . I answer

Lubanzi : uphi ?

No hello ? I say nothing

Lubanzi : mami

Me : yee (yes)

Lubanzi : I'm coming back I just need to know if you're still at the palace

Me : where else could I be ?

Lubanzi : okay I'll see you soon

Me : I'm going to the tshisanyama

Lubanzi : aibo ndim isbhanxa (am I the fool)

Me : hayhiii (no)

He drops the call , this can't be good

Me : yhoh

Amanda : what now ?

Me : your brother asked if I'm still at the  
palace

Amanda : and you said where else can you  
be

Me : after saying I'm going to the  
tshisanyama he dropped the call



She parks her car we get off and walk inside

Amanda : call him

Me : so he can drop the call on me again ?

We sit down

Amanda : don't cry

Me : heh wethu I'm hurt apha (bruh I'm hurting here)

Amanda : aii this is not on , you're a queen  
you don't cry in public

Me : I'm Asante mna I can cry wherever

She laughs , I wipe my tears they're not that much though . I won't even look ugly

Amanda : Alwandeuthando

Me : I love my name please , don't call me that . And don't take offence or tell your mother

I don't like that name at all

Amanda : you know you're my poochie I could care less what they call you

A waitress comes and she can't take her eyes off me , to think I've lost my job . I'm sure I have

One minute was I was Asante the waitress , the next I was the princess and boom now I'm a queen all in a month that's a lot

.

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

We walk inside the tshisanyama , yes I followed her . I'm that crazy about my wife

I was actually seeing Mabutho off that's why I disappeared , he had been in Isilo for far too long

And luckily for me I met up with Nqaba and his wife , now we came back together

I hadn't gotten a time a to see or talk to them since the ceremony . I spot her with Amanda , we walk to their table

Amanda : h...hi

Me : mami let's talk

She doesn't look at me

Me : I'm capable of carrying you in front of all these people

That gets her off her seat , I take her hand we walk further from everyone

Me : why are you.....

Asante : you dropped the call on me Banzi

Me : I'm sorry

She shakes her head , so I'm not forgiven

Me : why did you say you were at the palace knowing you weren't there ?

She flaps her eye lids

Me : that makes me want to have you naked

Asante : ah

These damn cute blushing eyes

Me : ungathi ah (don't say)

Asante : I'm sorry

I shake my head , returning the favour

Asante : okay what do you want ?

Me : for you to sit on my face

My cute sweet innocent wife , she thinks for a while before it clicks on her

Asante : Banzi

Me : you know I love it when you call my name

Asante : kodwa ...(but)

Me : no buts , do that and I'll forgive you

Asante : yhoh

Me : yhoh indeed

Asante : can I go eat now ?

Me : yeah , I'll catch up . I just need a smoke

The facial expression she gives me

Asante : you smoke ?

Me : mhm I do



She's surprised , understandably I don't  
smoke everyday . It's a once in a while thing

Me : is that a problem ?

Asante : no that you , who you are . Why  
would I have a problem with you ?

Let me not pester her

Asante : is that your friends wife ?

I nod

Asante : she's beautiful

She says doing something with her lips I don't get it , but hayhiii it's saying something

Asante : aren't you going to say anything ?

Me : about what ?

Asante : I just said your friends wife is beautiful

Women are a trap , and mna I have one right here I married her

I laugh , she keeps her straight facial expression . She's not about to do this to me no ways

And she can never find out about that crush  
over Ziphozendalo I had

Me : you're my wife , you're damn fucking  
beautiful . That's all I see , I don't even look at  
Nqaba's wife to compliment her

And that's no lie

Asante : I'm going to eat

She walks to the others . I'm going to have  
my hands full with this one . I chuckle to  
myself

.

.

▪

▪

**\*At the Royal Palace\***

The queen mother is with Mageba in his hut . She's here to enquire about her husband .His disappearance has worried her , and she's scared to come out right and ask Lubanzi

Even though she knows he has something to do with it , it seems like she has been given a second chance by him . And she doesn't want to ruin it

Queen mother : what are the gods saying ?

Mageba : nothing

Queen mother : eyes of the gods that's not what I need to hear

She's lost weight in just a week you can see something is wrong with her

Mageba : unfortunately I cannot force the gods to communicate when they're quite

Queen mother : he's no more is he ?

Mageba says nothing , she tears up

Queen Mother : there's no way they were going to be quite if he was still out there , in pain and suffering . It's because he's gone they're quite

Mageba : I am sorry

She shakes her head crying , walking out to her chamber . Making sure no one hears her. She's scared for her life now , Lubanzi killed his own father and she's nothing of his

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Coming back from the tshisanyama we all came back here , with Nqaba and his wife

They'll leave tomorrow , after we do lunch with them . With my wife just to thank them for coming to be with us . We are in our chamber , I'm already in bed . In just a few days the responsibilities and duties of being king will begin

I need to give my wife as much time and attention as I possibly can right now

She takes her night dress

Me : leave that , remove those panties and come here

Asante : I...

Me : mhm

She puts the nightdress back and takes her panties off , I'm naked right now . She walks towards the bed and gets on top

Me : my face is where you're sitting

Her shyness takes over , but I know it'll look wear off

Me : come



She slowly straddles me and moves up , until she's right on my chest . I lift her up further myself

Her coochie inches away from my lips , my hands rests on her ass

I lift my eyes and look at her , she's also looking at me

Me : I love you

Asante : I.....

I kiss her coochie opening her folds with my tongue , she was still getting turned . I play with her clit

She rests her hands on my chest moving her body back like she's laying down . Which gives me better access to her coochie , I trail my tongue to her open

The second it's in she moves her waist in slowly motion , instead of me pleasuring her she pleasures herself doing all the work

She's literally sitting on my face ridding my tongue , I move my one hand from her ass to rub on her clit . She starts panting and moaning louder , I feast on her coochie bringing her down on my face even further

Asante : Banzi let....go

Shouldn't she let go ? She tries to move I  
grab hold of her hips

Asante : oh my word....ahhhhh .... Mhmm

Now she's the one grabbing my head , as she  
orgasms . This is what is going to kill me .  
And cause of death will be suffocation

There's better place than between the thighs  
of a woman , nothing beats the quench I  
welcome in my mouth . I even play with my  
tongue as she calms down to clean  
everything up , I want every single drop

Ever heard of the saying , the blacker the  
berry the sweeter the juice ?

Well I have a yellow bone one and I can safely safe the juice is sweeter everywhere

She calms down and moves back a bit

Me : khandiphuze (kiss me)

She moves back even further down , she leans down

Asante : I love you

We both smile , she smashes her lips on mine , my dick reacts to her ass down there

A few minutes kissing , I flip her over she lays on her back . I take a small pillow put it under her ass

Me : move up

She goes up and leans against the head board , her legs parted

Me : perfect , now don't closer your eyes okay

Asante : okay

I get on my knees part her legs even further to accommodate myself , I rub my dick on her coochie

She keeps letting out small moans , I keep running on until she tries to slide it inside of her

Me : mami

Asante : you're killing me

I did say this is my freak , I'm fucking content right here

Me : come on look at that

She looks at me I drop my eyes only to look back at her , she has dropped her eyes .  
Looking exactly at what I want her to look at

I slide my dick inside of her coochie slowly ,  
she's wet enough to welcome me

Me : fuck

I deep groan she moans slightly , I thrust in  
slowly as pleasure kicks in she closes her  
eyes I pull out

Asante : this has got to be illegal

I laugh

Me : I said don't close your eyes

Asante : but....

Me : you close your eyes and we stop

Asante : fine

Me : and you remove them down there we  
stop

Asante : fine

Me : good



We both look down , I slide my dick inside  
again she welcomes me

I tease her putting it in and out , but that's  
bringing her more pleasure

Asante : ahhh...do you know ....how it feels  
to,see all of that

She says panting

Me : I know

I thrust in deeper , but not picking up my pace

Asante : oh my god ...Banzi no....no....no

I take my dick out she squirts closing her thighs , the second she's done she opens them again like a flash of lighting and takes back my dick inside of her

A few more slow deep thrusts she pulls out herself and squirts , I don't let her close her thighs

I watch her loosing herself in pleasure panting and whimpering , moaning uttering senseless words

When she's done I slide it in again and out I tease her , until she squirts again I rub my dick on her coochie while she's squirting

Asante : Ohhhh my word ....I can't...I can't

She cries and it's all in pleasure , she lays down flat on her back . But the pillow is still under her and it's wet now , I remove it go inside takin deeper faster thrusts pushing me to my end I cum

Her body has given up she's tired , and drained . I move to the dry side and pull her over to me

She lays her whole body on me . Her eyes closed , she's dead tired

Me : I love you so much

I kiss the side of her head

Asante : I love you mine

That's my territorial woman

.

\*Insert 19\*

\*Lubanzi\*

The door opens Ntando walks in with Nqaba

Ntando : Kumkani (my king)

Me : don't

They laugh and sit down

Nqaba : we not disturbing

Me : no

Ntando : you ready for the council ?

Me : those old men better not piss me off

Nqaba : you're too aggressive for a king

We laugh

Me : you have no idea how annoying those men are

Ntando : your father handled them fine

Me : hayhiii wena , Dalisu was just using those people

Nqaba : and you'll control them

Me : I'm not that bad

Nqaba : yes right , because you're worse

Me : I don't even need them

Ntando : a king without a council ?

Nqaba : now that's never happened

Me : how about you join us on the meeting ?

It's happening in a hour

Nqaba : why ?

Me : just to see how I don't need them

Nqaba : I think I'll pass

Me : why ?

Nqaba : Lubanzi I don't think I want to witness your aggressive self , disrespectful to elders

Me : my mother is in Ngonyama , and my father has gone under rocks .

They laugh

Nqaba : I feel for your parents



Ntando : oh they know what nonsense they gave birth to

Me : let Ndlovukazi hear you say that

Ntando : good thing she'll never

Me : you'll be there

Nqaba : you're telling me now

I stare at him

Nqaba : how quick we moved from being asked to being told

Me : Bangani you're in my kingdom

Nqaba : and PE is calling me , before I'm seen and regarded as one of your servants

We laugh

Nqaba : where is that brother of yours ?

Me : I don't know and don't care , the next time I see Lukholo and he comes at me with shit he's dead

Ntando shakes his head . I will not be fighting with Lukholo for a throne that's not his . If he

knows what's good for him he will steer clear from me

Nqaba : I've always said you're not normal .  
This always killing people thing you do

Me : hey , it's not normal until it helps you

Nqaba : and never again

Ntando : hah never say never

Nqaba : because we are mixed up and associated with lunatics

Me : and when they become a problem ,  
they're removed like how you solve a problem

Nqaba : you make your point , so what time is  
this meeting anyways?

Me : in an hour or so

Nqaba : okay , I can stick around for that

Me : after it's late lunch with my wife

Nqaba : when did you fall in love ?

Me : what kind of a question is that ?

Nqaba : you're Lubanzi

Me : so ?

Nqaba : what do you know about love ?

I laugh to be honest I amazed myself , but there's something about my wife . Something that no woman I've ever been with has , and whatever it is has captured my heart

Nqaba : every men at your ceremony left there feeling less of a man

Ntando : did you see the look he gave the queen acknowledging her?

Nqaba : my wife was brave enough to point out that , that was love even argued that I've never looked at her like that

Nqaba may not be that affectionate , but he loves his wife in his own messed up way

\*Ndabezinhle\*

We are at the doctor's since we never got to it, and my husband asked for it

Doc : everything seems well , I'm pleased both the mother and the baby are well and healthy

My husband smiles , I never thought he will be this excited to be a father . After telling me he doesn't want to have kids

Doc : I'll see you at the next appointment

Me : thank you

I get up , and fix my blouse

Doc : don't forget to get your prescription at the front desk

We leave and get the prescription , heading first to the chemist and getting the meds

Luyolo : you're hungry ?

Me : it's an offence to ask a woman that question

He laughs

Luyolo : what are we eating ?

Me : anything greasy



Luyolo : hayhiii that can't be healthy

Me : the doctor said we are healthy

Luyolo : because you're not eating anything greasy

Me : babe

Luyolo : my love

Me : once

Luyolo : let once be once

Me : thank you

Luyolo : so is it take outs or you're eating in ?

Me : let's eat in please , but we can always get take outs when we leave

He shakes his head amused . We go to one of my favourite restaurant , since he doesn't like eating out I doubt he even has a favourite restaurant . We get a table and order and for once , he orders stake

Me : thank you for eating

Luyolo : I need this strength

Me : why ?

Luyolo : not for you my love

I laugh

Luyolo : I'm going to see Lukholo

Me : why ?

Luyolo : that boy needs a great reality check ,  
before we burry him

I wonder just how dangerous Lubanzi is , I'm  
sure he's talking about him

Me : Lukholo is a grown man with a wife and a child , how is it that you call him a boy ?

Luyolo : Lukho is a child to me

Me : with just a year

These brothers are not that old from each other , Lubanzi is older to Luyolo by just 2 years

Luyolo : he's still a child

I laugh

Me : can you not fight with him ?

Luyolo : there won't be a need to fight with him , if he doesn't fight with me

I don't involve myself in things that doesn't concern me , and this doesn't

.

\*Asante\*

Lubanzi walks in , I'm just laying down on the bed . I'm missing my mother and my brother as of late

Lubanzi : why are you not ready mami ?

He pecks my lips I pull him in for a kiss

Lubanzi : mhm

Me : ready for what ?

Lubanzi : the council meeting ?

What has that got to do with me ?

Me : I'm getting ready for the meeting  
because ?

Lubanzi : I need you

Me : for what ? And you didn't tell me

Lubanzi : you're my wife I can't tell you things,  
I ask you

I smile , I wonder how he's able to just switch  
up like the weather

Me : do I have to be in there ?

Lubanzi : please

Me : okay

I get up and put on a dress , I was just in  
shorts . I have a thing for short things I hope  
being queen they don't make me loose them

Lubanzi : you're beautiful

Me : do you know how handsome you are ?

He laughs

Lubanzi : I'm still the same ugly man you ran away from marrying

Not that , phela that was an embarrassing moment for me .

Me : can we go ?

He keeps laughing



Lubanzi : I'm sorry

Me : hayhiii

We leave going to the throne room , he's holding my hand into his

- 
- 
- 

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The council welcome the king and queen , they exchange greetings . Ntando and

Nqabayomzi are also joining in the meeting as well as Mageba

King Lubanzi : nothing of urgency is to be addressed today

The elders heave in relief , they don't now what to expect with Lubanzi

King Lubanzi : I really don't need this royal council

They gasps not believing what they just heard

Elder 1 : my king , the royal council has been there for years and years

King Lubanzi : I'm still talking and I didn't say  
you can interrupt me

It goes quite

King Lubanzi : but for the sake of respect out  
of all of you , we'll keep the council . And to  
that I'll add Mageba he's the royal chief priest,  
he can be the voice of reason between me  
and you

By the nodding of heads this seems to be  
welcomed and accepted by the council elders

King Lubanzi : and I will be adding  
Nqabayomzi Bangani as one of my advisors

Nqabayomzi was not expecting that , he  
didn't even suspect that Lubanzi was up to  
something

Elder 3 : the council is the advisory committee  
of the king

King Lubanzi : I'm well aware of that , but  
from now on the council will deal with matters  
that affects the village and the problems they  
face .

That's new

King Lubanzi : my wife will also be my advisor along with Nqaba

Elder 1 : A queen has never been given such responsibilities

Elder 3 : and she has her own duties to do

King Lubanzi : I am not asking for your two cents , with that being said Ntando is the new chief

They all see that they have no say in this because clearly the king has made up his mind , and they can't change it

Elder 4 : my king , I just have a question

King Lubanzi : I'm listening

Elder 4 : we are all wondering where the former king is , and it has always been that the queen attends to his duties . Now my question is where does all these changes mean to the queen mother ?

King Lubanzi : she's here and still the queen mother of this Kingdom , she will be taking care of her own duties .

Lubanzi is nothing like his father and it sinks in well to the council , as the meeting is adjourned

In the queen's mother chamber , Amanda walks in finding her mother on the bed staring on the wall

Amanda : I thought you went to the meeting

She looks at Amanda

Queen mother : I don't think I still have duties towards the meetings and all

Amanda : ma

Queen mother : baby I'm fine , just worried  
and concerned about your father

Amanda : where is he ?

Queen mother : I wish I knew

She's looking for ways to break the news to  
the kids that the former king might not be  
alive anymore

But she doesn't know how to do that ,  
because by the look of things seems like a  
body will not be found



Amanda : could it be that he left because Lubanzi is now king ?

Queen mother : Amanda I don't want such talks in this house , next thing you siblings will be fighting . Pointing fingers at each other

Amanda : I'm sorry ma

Queen mother : it's okay , but your father is an adult no one , and I mean no one can be held responsible for his actions

Amanda nods getting her mother's point , and she wasn't implying that Lubanzi could be the cause of him leaving

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

We just had lunch with Nqaba and Zipho ,  
they're leaving now . We had the lunch here  
at the palace since town seemed to not work  
anymore

Me : it's good seeing you again

Nqaba has gone to put their bags in the car

Zipho : and you're married

Me : I am

She nods

Zipho : she seems like a good person

Me : being who you are , you should know if she's a good person or not

She smiles

Zipho : she's good

Me : I know she is and maybe too good

Zipho : you sell yourself short because of your doings

Me : I'm bad we can't deny that , and she's definitely not anything like I am

She nods

Zipho : yeah she's not , treat her good

Me : I will

We have that intense moment just staring at each other

.

.

·  
\*Asante\*

Events of today sure left me somehow , I don't understand how Lubanzi's mind works. I walk out and see him standing with Ziphozendalo , this woman is beautiful

I don't have any low self-esteem issues but it doesn't help especially seeing how they're looking at each other . I don't like that . Lubanzi turns his eyes my way I walk towards them

Lubanzi : I'll go see Nqaba

He kisses the side of my head and leaves

Zipho : I don't want him like that

Me : then how do you want him ?

She smiles

Zipho : that came out wrong , what I meant was that I don't want Lubanzi . I'm happily married , you have nothing to worry about . I know what's it like for women want keep running after your man , I would never put another woman through that

I don't know , but I feel disrespected in a way.  
Who said I'm worried about her and Lubanzi?

Me : you can only out me through that if he  
allows you to

Zipho : right , thank you for having us in your  
home

Lubanzi comes back with Nqaba , and my  
mood has changed completely .

It felt like Zipho is giving me hints like if she  
wants Lubanzi she can have him

Nqaba : this is us being on our way

We say goodbye to them they leave . I try to walk back inside the house , but Lubanzi holds my hand

Lubanzi : what happened now ?

Me : what do I know about royal things ?

Lubanzi : I'm not talking about that and being an advisor has nothing to do with knowing royal things

Me : then what are you talking about ?

Lubanzi : between you and Zipho



Me : did you two have a thing ?

Lubanzi : no

Me : then nothing happened

Lubanzi : ha.ana mami , talk to me

Me : I said....

Lubanzi : look there were times where I felt somehow attracted to her . But Nqaba is my friend and I could never betray him like that , I dealt with those feelings aside

Wow

Me : and she knew right ?

Lubanzi : yes

That's why she felt that superior

Lubanzi : but nothing happened mami

Me : nothing at all ?

Lubanzi : absolutely nothing

Me : okay

Lubanzi : you're not upset with me ?

Me : no

I try to walk away she engulfs me in a hug , I feel like crying . But I won't . Nothing happened and hopefully nothing will ever happen

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

That Nqaba's wife , better not be trying to play games with me . It's been a few days and my wife is not okay

And I know it's because of knowing I once felt somehow towards Ziphozendalo . But she has nothing to be concerned about , even if I were to betray her it wouldn't be with Ziphozendalo

Queen mother : Kumkani can we have a word?

I'm coming down the stairs

Me : I'm heading out can this wait ?

Queen mother : it's about your father

Me : then it can wait

I walk out , I'm not interested in talking about my father . I meet Ntando outside near the car

Ntando : Enzokuhle has been calling

Me : did he say why?

Ntando : he wants to meet

Me : let's go so we can be back

We get in the car he drives , we are just going outside the village . It's not even an hour's drive . We arrive at the house it's nothing big or fancy , it's just a four room house . We walk inside and all the guys are here

Enzo : Nduna (boss)

Me : you've been nagging Enzo we are here

They laugh , Sbanisezwe puts the blue print on the table we all look at it

Me : do you have a contact ?

Enzo : yes , and we also have some leverage

Me : who ?

Enzo : the manager , she has two kids

Sbani : that's a weakness we can use

Enzo : we can use this route

I look at it

Me : this is the route

Sbani : but it's longer than Enzo's route

Enzo : talk about two times the distance

Me : and it's quite and less crowded

Sbani : I see that , less people we can make it back with no hassles

Enzo : then it's settled

Me : we're doing this in a week

Sbani : finally , we've been starving

Ntando : crime excites you



Enzo : you won't understand

I look at the time I best get back home and  
just be with my wife

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

Me : what is it ?

He just badges in my office

Luyolo : we need to talk

Me : I'm not your wife Luyolo

He sits down

Luyolo : tell me you're done with the whole throne business

Me : you're here to nag me about that ?

Luyolo : do you still value your life ?

I'll be lying if I say I'm over that , even if it's not now but I'm still going to fight Lubanzi for that throne

Me : where is dad?

Luyolo : so you're avoiding my question ?

Me : will you just answer me

Luyolo : what makes you think I'll answer yours ?

Me : Luyolo I'm many things but not a idiot . Lubanzi calls dad out on shady deals he made , he brings out the secrets we knew nothing about . He demands the throne and then dad goes missing

Luyolo : he's missing ?

Me : you can't even ask me where he is ?

Luyolo : because you also don't know where he is

Me : me and you know Lubanzi , he's dirty as they come . And if it means killing dad so he can get the throne , he would do it . And live like nothing has happened

Luyolo : don't say I didn't try

He gets up and leaves , I don't care what he says . Lubanzi is dangerous and heartless I

know that , but he's also human one day I'll strike and he will not be expecting me

.

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I decided to come see my mother , as much as we don't get along and all she's still my mother . I knock for a while before she opens the door , and she's not pleased to see me

Me : molo ma (morning ma)

Mom : Asante what does you want here ?

Me : this is still home right ? And I came to see you

She moves from the door , I move back I haven't forgotten the beatings and slaps she used to give me

Mom : I don't want you here

Me : what ?

Mom : you heard me , I don't want your stupid self at my house

Me : but ma....

Mom : if it was someone else they would have sold you off , or married you to a family of poverty . But me I married you off to royalty, I kept you in my house for 20 years . You should be grateful I even kept you . I hate you Asante I don't even like you , see had it not been you crying for a stupid cake the love of my life would still be alive . You killed him and took him away from me , denying Theo the chance to have a father . I hate you so much , and I've endured you for so long . Now I'm rid of you so don't bother me again

She closes the door , for the first time in years I cry because of my mother's words

I leave walking back to the palace , with tears blurring my eyes

How can she blame me for something I don't even remember ? Theo used to tell me how fussy I was as a child

I think it was on my 3<sup>rd</sup> birthday , they brought me a vanilla cake and I cried wanting a chocolate one

My mother was against it and said a cake is just a cake , but my father being my father . He went to get the chocolate cake for me , only he didn't make it back . He was hit by a drunk truck driver



I didn't know until this day that my mother blames me for that , and it sure hurts

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Me : mami

She's cuddled up on the bed like a foetus , I get on the bed next to her . She sniffs

Me : what happened ?

Asante : I need to go see my brother

Me : okay , tell me what happened

She sits up straight , my wife is so red . I bring her closer to me . One thing I've noticed about her is that she's an emotional person

Asante : I went to see my mother today

Me : she's the reason you're crying like this ?

I'd hate to kill my own mother in-law

Asante : Banzi she said she hates me , and that I should never come back to her house

Me : why ?

Asante : she blames me for my father's death

I could ask further but I'll rather not , she's already hurting as it is

Me : I'll take you see your brother

Asante : I'll go on my own it's fine , just allow me to

Me : I'll rather take you myself

Some women do not deserve to be called mother's at all

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

We are about to leave to go to the prison , I didn't sleep a wink last night . It's been three years since I last saw Theo , my mother didn't allow me to go see him . For those two years I went on my own , not telling her

And lack of money always made it hard to continue going , I hope now I can be able to go whenever I can

MaAgnes : will you finish eating ?

Me : yes I will

She smiles Lubanzi walks in , and just feasts on my food . I let him be

Lubanzi : did you get the money I sent you ?

Me : I did

Lubanzi : mami you won't even say thank you?

Me : for what ? How long will I keep saying thank you for your baby's investment

He laughs

Lubanzi : that money is not for the baby it's yours

Me : all of it ?

I ask with a smile

Lubanzi : yes the R11 000 of this morning not the baby's investment

Yhoh but money is still money

Me : thank you , but why did you give me the money ?

Lubanzi : imali yendoda iyatyiwa mami (a man's money is eaten)

I laugh and he's finished my food , no use even crying we leave

.

.

.

\*Insert 20\*

\*Luyolo\*

I was working the night shift , now I'm on my way home . Driving into my street there's

Zahara standing by the corner . As she spots my car she makes sure to get in the way , I can't run her over I stop

She walks to my car and opens the door she gets inside

Me : the fuck is wrong with you ?

Zahara : you have been ignoring me , you blocked me .

Me : yes so you can leave me alone

She laughs



Zahara : me and you are tied for life , I'm not leaving you alone for anything

Me : stop being crazy , my wife is pregnant she comes first now

Zahara : and I have your child

My ears go death for a few seconds

Zahara : so pregnant wife or not I have your child , shouldn't he matter as well

Me : you're being crazy now

Zahara : am I ?

There's no way her son can be mine

Me : leave before you utter more nonsense than you already have

Zahara : Busani is your son , you can deny it all you want

Me : how funny ? He was Lukholo's since birth until now . Because I no longer want you?

Zahara : he was always yours , I didn't say to keep the peace

Me : you're fucking with me Zahara and I'll finish with you

Zahara : I dare you to try Luyolo , one wrong move and your dear wife will know about us

Me : you won't dare

Zahara : try me

Fuck

Me : well I'm not even sure that Busani is mine

Zahara : you're a doctor , so go do a DNA test

This could be a lie but the way she's so confident it tells me I'm screwed

Me : fine

Zahara : let me know when and where

She walks out banging the door . If Busani is mine what will I tell my wife ? Lukholo will have me for lunch

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I've been waiting to see Theo for over 15 minutes now , I hope he hasn't refused to come see me .

It's been years and surely he feels like we have abandoned him , which is not true from my side

After a few more minutes an officer walks in with him , I have always hated how they always cuff him like he's some criminal

I get up on my feet , it break my heart seeing my brother like this . But he's still as handsome as ever

Theo is your typical tall , skinny brown skinned guy . With a short hair always even in jail

Theo : baby

No one can call me baby like he does , I can't stop the tears that come out

Theo : fucking uncuff me

He's as arrogant as that beautiful man I call my boyfriend , the officer doesn't do anything

Theo gives him a nasty stare he uncuffs him ,  
my brother engulfs me in a tight hug

Officer : no touching

Does my brother listen ? No

Theo : you're all grown

Me : I'm sorry

Theo : you're here now

He pulls out , we sit down

Me : how have you been ?

Theo : same old same old , 40 more years to go

Must he break me like this even more ?

Theo : wipe those tears

Like a 5 year old I listen , and wipe them off

Theo : how have you been

Me : a lot happened



Theo : we have an hour

I smile

Me : I'm married now

Theo : you're 20 baby

Me : I know but it's not like we could have refused , you know mom and money .

Theo : of course it's all her

Me : if you must know I ran away , but hey they found me

Theo : and forced you ?

Me : no , willingly I married him

Theo : he's treating you good

Me : he is

I think about the short space of time we've been together and he's honestly been the best , despite my jealousy and all

Theo : that's good

Me : I think that's why I don't care anyone , even though he's king he still puts me first ...

Theo : what ?

His face and tone changes

Me : did I say something wrong ?

Theo : you said he's king ?

Me : yes I'm married to the king of Isilo

Okay now I've done it , that anger changes to  
rage

Theo : Dalisu is fucking old enough to be your  
father , what the hell is wrong with that  
woman ?

That women being our mother

Me : no , I'm not married to Dalisu . But his son Lubanzi he's the new king now

Theo : what the hell ? I'm here because of that bastard and you're telling me he's your husband !

No , oh please no

Me : Theo I'm so sorry , I didn't know it's him I swear I didn't know I...

I don't even finish because I'm already crying

Theo did not rape that girl , they were dating .  
One day she cried rape the next day she was  
found dead , and Theo was charged for it

He said it time and time again that he is set  
up , but the evidence against him was too  
damning

Of course Lubanzi is just a thug in a suit , and  
considering what he told me about himself  
this would suit him perfect

Me : I'm so sorry , I didn't know I would never  
betray you I...

Theo : it's okay

Officer : time is over

Me : please forgive me

Theo : stop crying I said it's okay

The officer gets him up

Theo : come see me when you can

I watch him as they take him away

Me : how can I be so stupid ?

I'm sleeping with a man who put my brother in jail for nothing

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

She comes out not looking well , and clearly she's been crying

Me : mami ?

Asante : can we just go

She gets in the car I follow suit and the drive back home is silence . She just goes straight to our chamber not saying anything to me

I don't have a choice but to follow her , and she's crying . Wailing like someone has died

I try to hold her she pushes me off

Asante : please tell me that my brother is not in jail because of you

I'm lost , why would her brother be in jail because of me



Me : for me to answer you on that you have to tell me what you're talking about mami

Asante : Theo Damane , sentenced to prison without the possibility of parole for 45 years .  
Charges of rape and murder

Shit , why didn't I think about this when she mentioned that her brother is in jail

Me : I...I'm sorry

She gets up from the bed and looks at me

Asante : Lubanzi he didn't rape that girl nor did he kill her

Me : I didn't know he's your brother and ...

Asante : does it matter ? My brother or not  
you framed a man for something he didn't do.  
And you carried on with your life like nothing  
happened

Me : okay let's talk calmly about this

She's angry , hurt and crying . Mostly  
disappointed in the man she loves and  
married

Me : he stole from me , diamonds worth 3  
million now that's no small change . I told him  
to give them back he said no right in my face ,  
no one can pull that shit on me and live to tell

a tale . But he did because I just gave him a slap on the face

She slaps me , and I didn't even feel it . She's too tiny

Asante : that's a slap on the face , not 45 years in jail

He walks to the closet I follow her

Me : hayhiii wenza nton? (what are you doing)

She's not even packing but she's shoving her clothes inside her suitcase

Asante : what does it look like I'm doing ?

Me : you're not leaving me

Asante : will you stop me ?

Me : yes I will

Asante : well I'm leaving

Me : mami come on

She ignores me I watch her until she's done ,  
she pulls her suitcase to the door

Me : so you're leaving me ?

Asante : I will not stay with a man who put my brother in jail

Me : okay you can go home once you've calmed down we'll talk , and find a way to get him out of Jail

I'm saying that she's already out of the door , I'm sure she did not hear me say we'll get him out

I take my phone and call Ntando good thing he answers first ring

Ntando : umenzi ?(what did you do to her)

Me : just take her home okay , nowhere but home

Ntando : okay

I drop the call , she's better off at our house in the city I'll get MaAgnes to go be with her

I call Nqabayomzi

Nqaba : ndoda

Me : I need you to get Theo Damane out of jail

Nqaba : who is that ?

Me : a guy I put in there , for rape and murder  
he got sentenced 45 years

Nqaba : a lie or ?

Me : a lie of course he just stole from me it  
was just a lesson

Nqaba : I'm sure you know the evidence you  
cooked is concrete , so how am I supposed to  
work miracles ?

Me : I will pay

Nqaba : it's your millions not mine , let's meet tomorrow and talk

I hang up . I'm not loosing my wife over Theo no ways his arrogant ass would rather be out of jail

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

A slight knock at the door , I hope Ntando leaves me alone . Just because he brought me here doesn't make him my friend . And I



don't need him to baby me , it comes again I  
open and it's MaAgnès

Me : ma

MaAgnès : how are you feeling ?

Does she know or what ? I don't want to talk  
about my marital problems with anyone

Me : a bit down but I'm fine

MaAgnès : I made you soup , don't stay  
cooped up in bed

It's food I won't refuse

Me : I'll be down in a minute

She walks away I close the door . Last night was the longest night ever

So much hurt and regret , I shouldn't have slapped Lubanzi . At the end of the day he's my husband he deserves my respect

On the other hand Theo is all that I have , as much as Lubanzi is here . He's not blood family

I may be stupid for walking out in him , but I don't want to resent him for this . Theo is not all that innocent and I'm not defending him , but my heart doesn't want to hear anything

Besides the fact that he was taken away from us , and the man I call my husband is responsible for that

I don't know how I feel , I'm tired and drained. My eyes hurt from so much crying yesterday

How we all move past this I don't know . What if Theo sees this as a betrayal ? On the other hand my loyalty should be with my husband , but between these two it's hard

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I was up the whole night , stopped myself many times from calling her . I'm not loosing my wife . And her walking out on me like that , showed me that she's not at my mercy

If she wants she can leave at any time , and that poses a threat to my marriage

I spot Nqaba walk to his table I grab a seat and sit down

Me : thank you for coming

Nqaba : work is work . So tell me what happened ?

Me : Theo was one of my best guys , but with pride and an ego for days . Don't get me started on his arrogant ass . We did a job , he screwed me over . Because of that mentality of his , forgetting we are not on the same level and can never be . I told him to bring back what's mine , but he fucking told me no . Straight to my face , I don't know why I didn't kill him , instead I fabricated evidence to have him arrested

Nqaba : and now you want this guy out ?

Me : yes

Nqaba : why ?

I scratch my head

Me : he's my wife's brother

Nqaba : what ?

Me : yeah , look she found out he's there  
because of me

Nqaba : the Lubanzi I know can never be put  
to anything a woman

Me : that was then this is now , there's  
nothing I wouldn't do for my wife . And in this  
case she didn't put me on anything , it's just  
me trying to rectify for her sake

Nqaba : wow , never thought I'll see the day someone means more to you than yourself

Me : I'm not all that bad

He laughs

Me : tell me you can get him out , or even a lesser sentence

Nqaba : I need to get a hold of his file , go meet up with him so we can talk

That fucking prick will not agree to meet up with Nqaba , which means I have to see him before he does

Me : okay

Nqaba : I'll work my ass off and see where it leaves us

He's not exactly giving me assurance , but I can take this little bit of faith

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I wonder what's going on with Luyolo , he's literally buried himself to work



He works even when he's home , but still insists to give me his attention

He's not coping with whatever is going on , and I don't think he will tell me what's going on . I won't even bother asking

I've learnt from the past , once he doesn't want to talk he shuts out . It's better to let him be himself

Luyolo : I'll see you later

He kisses my cheek

Me : can we talk ?

Luyolo : my love I'm running late

He's a doctor at a private hospital , that's half owned by his brother

Me : I think we should tell the queen mother about the pregnancy

Luyolo : no

Why would he say no ? Because this is what we wanted and planned to do

Me : no ?

Luyolo : my love now is not a good time okay

Me : why not ?

He says nothing , and I know best not to push  
hence I upset him

Me : okay

I leave him there to avoid , things escalating  
and leading into a fight

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I decided to come see my brother , I just need  
to know that he's not angry not upset with me.

I've already lost one family member , I cannot afford to loose Theo

He walks in , and today the officer uncuffs him before he even says so

Theo : baby

I smile but tears are threatening to come out

Theo : thank you for coming again

He did say I should come , I even forgot about that

Theo : you've been not okay

He knows me better than I even know myself

Me : I'm so sorry , I didn't know

Theo : it's okay baby , I don't fault you in anything

Me : nothing is okay Theo , I'm hitting . You stole from him and he did this to you you're both wrong . He was avenging himself I get that , but you're my only family . Which makes it hard to be objective

Theo : he told you I stole from him ?

Me : his diamonds did you not ?

Theo : I did , it's just shock that he told you that

Me : I know Lubanzi is just a thug in an expensive suit nothing else

He's shocked I know all about that , I don't care how Lubanzi explains his criminal ways

But a crime is a crime and that's that , no matter how justified it can be it's still a crime

Theo : I'm sorry you're caught up in all of this, but listen to me . There's no need to feel this way , this is just one messed up situation

Me : I'm caught between a rock and a hard place

Theo : I'm sorry baby

Me : I left him

That somehow sounds like a lie

Theo : you left him ?

I nod , he says nothing for a while we just sit in silence

Theo : does he really treat you good ?

Me : who ?

Theo : that Xaluva boy?

Aibo they're the same age

Me : I just told you that I left him

Theo : is that so ?

He doesn't believe me

Me : yes

Theo : and he let you ?



Me : I'm a human being , with my own right .  
Not some possession he owns

He laughs , and I did not make a joke

Theo : you're too cute and innocent for that  
boy

Tell my heart that

Officer : time is up

Me : I brought you some things

Theo : thank you , I love you okay . And listen  
your happiness and wellbeing comes first .

My life is here now but yours is out there , let me not be the barrier that stops or disturbs it

He kisses my cheeks and leaves . These two men are driving me insane

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

I don't know what to do , I've debated with myself over the past few days and I really don't know what to do . I love Busani like my own child because he's Lukholo's son , but I don't want him being my son . I really don't

Having a child with Zahara will break my wife more than the affair . I haven't done that DNA, my heart doesn't allow me to . I think I just need to sit my wife down and we talk about this

But now I'm scared it's a crucial time , she's pregnant . What if this causes harm to the baby ? . She will never forgive me nor will I ever forgive myself , if she loses our baby because of me

Lubanzi did warn me to stay away from Zahara and I didn't listen , look at me now

I walk inside she's sleeping on the couch , I would rather she was in bed . I prefer that she's always comfortable at all times

Me : my love

She opens her eyes and looks at me

Ndabe : you're back ?

Me : yeah, why are you sleeping on the couch?

Ndabe : I was watching tv

Me : okay let's go to bed , it's already late

Ndabe : okay

I help her get up we walk to our room , I watch her as she undress

Me : I love you so much

Ndabe : okay what did I do ?

I chuckle

Me : nothing , just that I'm seeing now just how fortunate I am to have you as my wife

Ndabe : and I love you babe

I wonder if we'll survive what's coming

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

They walk in with him , and jail has been too nice for him . He's still the same Theo he was 5 years ago

Not that I expected he will be suffering , his kind doesn't suffer . They know how to look out for themselves

I have the National Bank job to do tomorrow ,  
thought it best I come see him today

Theo : I wondered how long it'll take you  
before you come here and gloat

He sits down

Me : cut the crap

Theo : you sleeping with my sister now huh ,  
must be nice Xaluva .

Me : my wife or marriage is fucking off the  
table Damane

Theo : the fuck you want ?

Even jail couldn't tame his arrogant ass

Me : I have gotten you a lawyer to get you out of here

Theo : you came here to fuck with me ?

Me : do I look like I have the damn time ?

Theo : why would you do that ? Because I'm still not giving you those diamonds back

This son of a bitch is too good , after he was sentenced I tried to look for those diamonds . It was a dead end , meaning he didn't sell



them . So he's keeping them somewhere for himself

Me : I love my wife , and she love you . All I want is for her to always be happy , knowing I put you here hasn't made her happy

He nods

Theo : she came here yesterday . We've really messed up with her

Me : that's why I'm fixing it , and don't even for a second think I care or give shit about you

Theo : and the feeling is mutual

Theo knows how to rub me off , he always has

Me : look when that lawyer gets here , work with him for her sake

Theo : I was getting used to be here you know

Me : I was not asking you  
I get up

Me : I'm not losing my wife over this shit , co-operate or she will mourn you and I'll be her shoulder to cry on . Something has to

give in , your death or freedom and only you can make that choice

Theo : you know she hasn't dumped you right?

Me : as if I'll let her

Theo : she thinks you have no say

Me : what does she know ? That woman has my heart , if I don't have her then no one will have her . It's fucking simple I'm not letting her leave me even if she tries

Theo : out of all the men in this world it had to be you

He also gets up

Me : well fucking make peace with it , I will not hate to finish with you Theo

He raises his hands up

Me : I'm glad we understand each other brother in-law

He leaves annoyed as fuck , I chuckle

Me : that's going to be fun

Nqaba needs to get his ass out of jail , it's the only way my wife will be able to completely forgive me .

If he's still inside she can forgive me , but every time she comes to see him it'll always be a reminder that her own husband is responsible. That will cause her to resent me in the long run

.

.

.

\*Insert 21\*

\*Asante\*

I'm not feeling like myself today , I have this crazy fear I don't know why

I've just taken a shower , I'm sitting on the bed . Debating whether to dress up or just sleep

My phone rings knowing that it can only be Lubanzi , but I don't know the number . It doesn't even have a name

Me : hello ?

Voice : kumkanikazi , it's Ndabezinhle sorry to bother you

I've even forgotten I'm queen , I'm the worst

Me : oh hi sisi

Ndabe : how are you doing ? I hope you're well

Me : better than yesterday yes and yourself ?

Ndabe : I am not that well , I was hoping we can do brunch . If you do have the time

I don't even know what brunch is , but it sounds like there's food involved and well I can never say so

Me : okay

Ndabe : any place in particular you'd like or

Me : anywhere is fine really

Ndabe : okay , I'll stop by the palace so we can go together

Me : I'm actually in the city

Ndabe : oh okay , even better we can meet by Oceans Eats



Me : okay

We hang up , I guess I'm going out . Now what to wear ?

And I hope Ntando is somewhere around here , or else how will I even get to where we are supposed to meet ?when I don't even know it

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

The reason I asked the queen to meet is because I feel like I'll go crazy , I hope

beyond her queen status she can still see me as a sister in-law

I just need someone to talk to , I can't talk to the queen mother . Since it's her son

As for Zahara she's too judgmental , instead of helping she will see faults in my marriage as if hers is perfect . I'll rather go talk to someone whom I think will be objective to the whole things , and maybe not take sides

We arrive at the same time , and she's looking so ever so beautiful . Lubanzi sure got a beautiful wife he chose well . We exchange greetings and walk inside the restaurant , I chose it because it has a variety of foods

We find a table and sit down , a waiter attends to us , I order and she asks for the same . I'm shocked with a body like hers , you'd think she only eats healthy food

Me : thank you for seeing me , I had no idea you were this side

Asante : I had nothing to do anyways , I don't know maybe I love this place more than the palace

Me : don't be a stranger though

She smiles

Asante : I won't

Our food and drinks arrive , we eat

Me : I just need someone to talk to , and I know we don't know each other that well . But I didn't see anyone better to bother with my issues

Asante : it's okay

Me : so the big news is that I'm expecting

Asante : that's beautiful

She says that genuinely with a smile

Asante : now why you looking sad ?

Me : my husband never wanted kids

Asante : don't tell me he doesn't want your baby ?

Me : well now he's okay with this and has accepted

Asante : okay but?

Me : this week he's just been acting strange . He's back to being the Luyolo that's always working , he hardly communicates . And the last time when was like this , we were always in bad spaces

Asante : have you tried to talk to him ?

Me : I have and he shuts me down every time, I don't know what to do

Asante : if talking doesn't work dish him what he's feeding it

I'm lost

Asante : what I mean is he's suddenly cold and you have no idea why , get cold see how he reacts to that . If he's okay with that , then something is wrong . But if he tries to reach out just know the man is going through the

most , but doesn't know how to come out with it

Will I be able to do so ? And what if there's something he doesn't know how to come out with it ? Whatever it is then must be huge

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm a man down doing this , but Lukholo is acting up and I won't beg another man . I walk out of the car take my phone out and call my wife , it takes me to voicemail

Me : mami I love you , even when you're angry and upset with me I still love you .  
Remember that I'm yours

I drop the call , I miss my wife and staying away from her has been the hardest thing ever . But I will not annoy her , she's entitled to her space

Enzo : can we just keep those earpiece in this time

He's still not over how I took mine off , when we were robbing Crew

Sbanisezwe and I walk inside the bank , leaving Enzokuhle alone in the car



We walk straight to counter heading to the manager , just our luck

Her : gentlemen a very good day to you both , how can I help you ?

Me : take us to the vault

Her body reacts

Me : don't press anything

Her : I...uhm...sorry we don't...have a vault here

Sbani takes out the phone with the video of her family tied up

Her : oh my god , please no don't hurt them.

Me : take us to the value

Her : I can loose my job ...over this please

Me : or you can mourn your family over this , so you decide

She grabs the keys and we follow her , she opens we get in . Sbani goes to the safe

Me : you stay put

Her : please don't hurt my family...I don't know the codes

Me : we did not ask you

Enzokuhle calls out the codes through his earpiece , Sbani punches them in and it opens

Enzo : you have 5 minutes to go out of there

Sbani takes the bag and starts loading the money

Enzo : 3 minutes

Sbani : stop with that , I don't need to panic

The bag fills , but he's still putting in some more

Enzo : you have to get out of there

Me : I want every single drop of that money  
I say to Sbani

Enzo : fuck , guys come out

Sbani : all done

He closes the bag and wheels it , we walk out of the vault following the manager

We lose her along the way as we head for the door , reaching the door the damn alarm goes off

I cover Sbani as he runs with the bag to the car , I spot Enzokuhle coming out of the car . There's two cars , one is for Sbani and I hope he's already gone

Enzo : fuck look out

A shot is fired , I grab my gun and fire as well

Enzo : you gotta make it to the car , I got you

I shot my way heading to the car , this is turning into a mess . Opening the door a bullet gaze me on my stomach

Me : go

He drives off , making sure to lose anyone that might be following us

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

After the brunch with Ndabezinhle we went shopping , did I not use Lubanzi's baby investment money

Strange cars welcome me at home , I look at Ntando he's got his normal usual expression

Me : is my husband okay ?

Ntando : as far as I know he's fine

I don't even wait for him to park right , I haven't been feeling like myself today . And I know it's because of Lubanzi

I walk inside and I feel like I've just walked into some government , secret what and what not IT department

There's computers , to laptops , phone and just strange gadgets all over my lounge . Not to mention all this money . And these strange men I don't know . I see Luyolo , and that other one who found me when I ran away . I don't know the other two

This husband of mine comes out from wherever he was , and he's bleeding on his stomach . The way the white shirt is so stained , you can see he's still bleeding even now



Lubanzi : mami

My focus is on his bleeding stomach

Me : you're bleeding

Lubanzi : it's nothing but just a gaze

Me : let me take a look at that

Lubanzi : I'm okay

He cups my face and just kisses me , not minding all these men . I kiss him back , until it hits me that he's hurt

Me : let me attend to that

Lubanzi : okay fine

I walk to our room he follows me , all this screams some criminal activity . So Luyolo is also involved ?

I take the first aid kit and pour warm water in a bowl , I take his shirt off and the vest

Lubanzi : see it's just a gaze

One that's making him loose blood , it doesn't look dangerous but it could be . I disinfect it before patching it

He takes out another vest and shirt and put them on

Lubanzi : I miss you

I walk to the bathroom he follows me

Lubanzi : I'm still your husband right ?

Me : I didn't get any divorce papers

Lubanzi : okay then can I get just one round , I'm really horny like it's bad . A whole week without getting anything

I turn to walk past I'm , he takes my hand and place it on his dick . He's hard , see me not removing my hand

Me : I come home and my house is full of thugs , wena you're thinking about sex

Lubanzi : thugs and all of that , ingenaphi ?  
(Where does it fit it)

Me : go and get rid of your people please and leave me alone

Lubanzi : take your hand off my dick

I want to laugh so bad , yhoh I know how to embarrass myself . I walk my flat ass out and I hear him chuckling , I'm just holding in a laugh

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I slept here last night , the guy managed to finish working . And erased any data that might link me to what happened at the bank

I woke up alone , I'm sure she's beating herself up that she slept with me . While she's supposed to be angry at me and all that

Women are strange creatures , but none the less we love them still

I walk down and the mess that welcomes me in the kitchen , it didn't even look like my kitchen

Me : what are you doing ?

She even has flour on her face , it's like a tsunami flour storm has hit my kitchen

Asante : I'm baking

Is she fooling around , or kidding me ?

Me : that's not baking

I stand behind her my dick rests above her  
ass

Asante : well since you know a lot what is it ?

Me : it's anything but baking , ask MaAgnes  
she will teach you she bakes all the time

She turns and looks at me , she just looks so funny with all these flour . Feels like I have a 5 year old in this house

I pick her up and place her on the counter , part her legs I get in between them

I squeeze her boobs , slowly rubbing on her nipples I felt them as they get hard

Asante : don't...do that

Me : but I want you



I slide her panties to the side , slide one finger inside of her coochie . She cups my face we kiss

I unbuckle my pants bring her closer , I take my fingers out and slide my dick in

Asante : no.... MaAgnese might....Ahhhh

Me : she won't

I thrust in , not slowly but in a normal pace just going in deeper in her

She locks her legs around my waist , and starts moving her waist and hips . Meeting my

thrusts , I expose her boobs and nibble hard  
on her nipples

Asante : ohhhh....my god

She holds tight on me , I pick up my pace she  
stops moving and just welcomes me .  
Throwing her head back as she orgasms

I love watching my wife lose herself in please,  
it's the most beautiful sight ever

Me : any are you crying ?

She looks down shyly , I take my dick out  
slowly that gets her to look at me

Me : you want some more ?

She nods , I smile

Me : not worried about MaAgnes anymore ?

Asante : she's not even here

I laugh

Me : lies don't suit you mami

I knew MaAgnes wasn't around , but she was so quick to try and use her . But now that she wants some more love making , the truth

comes out . Not that I mind

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

I'm beyond pissed that Lubanzi did a job and he didn't even bother to tell me .

And this is because of the throne issue , I know that . But he won't get rid of me that easily . He will not even replace me , I'm the best man he has . He will need my expertise soon enough

I haven't been to the place , since he was crowned king . I hate how everyone is going on with their lives like all is well

When we don't even know where our own father is

Amanda : bhuti

She sits down

Amanda : I'm sorry , I know I'm late

Me : I've been waiting for half an hour

Amanda : I'm sorry

She looks around and raises her hand for a waiter

Me : do you have money to pay for that ?

Amanda : Kanti you're not paying ?

Me : you're full of nonsense wena , why did you call me ?

I'm not paying for whatever she's eating or drinking , she gets a monthly allowance from us three we each give her R5 000 a month

That makes it R15 000 , she plays a blesser too much .

She asked to meet , and I never pay attention to Amanda but for some reason here I am . I don't know why

Amanda : it's about....oh okay get me a beer and a medium steak make it medium rare

She says to the waitress before she can even greet , she looks at me I shake my head no

I don't think I'll ever get used to sister drinking beer , like she's one of the guys

Amanda : I'm worried about mom

Me : at least someone is

Amanda : what do you mean ?

Me : forget that

Amanda : okay well , can you talk to her . I've tried but she regards me as a child so it never goes anywhere

Me : you're a child Amanda

Amanda : we are not debating on that , so will



you do it ?

Me : why me ?

Amanda : aibo she's your mother

Me : she's also Luyolo's mother

Amanda : don't disregard Lubanzi like this ,  
anyways I'm just asking you because you two  
are more closer

Me : fine I'll talk to her

Amanda : thank you , how's my nephew ?

To think I haven't been home in a week ,  
when Zahara gets too much for me fuck  
buddies are the way to go

Me : he's fine

Amanda : I should pay him a visit soon

Maybe I should go home as well

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

For bloody two weeks Luyolo has completely ignored me , I thought he will be scared and react .

How wrong was I ? Because he hasn't even come to take Busani for the DNA

I need to come up with another plan to get him , how does he get to play happy families with his wife while I suffer ?

Lukholo is hardly home , because he's back in the city and that only means one thing he's cheating on me there

Queen mother : it's great to see you

I've come to see her today , as much as we are not best of friends or that close she's still the closest mother I have here

Me : how are you holding up ?

Queen mother : I'm trying

Me : I hope the queen and king are accommodating you

She smiles

Queen mother : being new to the throne , they're busy with their duties

Me : seems like everyone is occupied and busy

Queen mother : Ndabezinhle was here earlier on

Me : oh , how is she ?

Queen mother : she's good and the way she's glowing , I suspect she's pregnant

They still haven't told her ?

Me : she is , didn't they say anything ?

That hurts , her facial expression says it all

Queen mother : no

Me : oh mother , they did say that they want to keep things hush

Queen mother : even from me ?

There's no way those two can be happy

Me : well I'm sorry , they should have told you first

She says nothing and I see some hints of pain

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm on call with Nqaba he's fucking taking his own time with this case

Nqaba : and you have to understand there's a lot of red tapes , and that damning evidence of yours is too tight

Me : Nqaba I'm paying you to do the work , not to tell me what's what . Now get it done  
I drop the call , Ntando walks in

Me : you're here who's watching my wife at home ?

Ntando : Clive is there with Sbani

He sits down , I don't want my wife to not be guarded there

Me : what's brings you this side ?

Ntando : you're really taking Theo out ?

Me : Ntando I'm not your baby mama don't question me



Ntando : the guy is as sly as they come

Me : you can't tell me shit about Damane , I know him

Ntando : are you sure you want him out ?

Me : heh I don't expect you to understand any of this , but it's happening okay

Where my wife is concerned I'll do anything and everything , as long as it makes her okay. I don't care about the rest

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

Luyolo walks in , and I just want to walk away from him . I listened to the queen and it seems to be working

He's starting to open up again , but he's still not there fully

Luyolo : my love

I just look at him

Luyolo : what's wrong now ?

Me : your mother just called me and she's not happy with me

Luyolo : why ?

Me : because I told everyone that I'm pregnant except her

Luyolo : who did you tell ?

She sits down opposite me

Me : except the queen no one else , but I'm sure we all can take a wild guess as to who told her

Luyolo : now you're blaming me ?

Me : I haven't started pointing fingers

Luyolo : but my love I explained the situation with Zahara

Me : and that situation has just gotten me in your mother's bad books

Luyolo : I'll talk to her , and she should just leave you alone . This baby is ours not a community baby

Hah

.

\*Insert 22\*

\*A MONTH LATER\*

\*Lubanzi\*

She looks at me and smiles I don't even return it

Me : take your clothes off

She strips taking her time and she's annoying me . She walks closer to me , and runs her hands all over my chest she tries to kiss me I push her

Me : don't kiss me

Her : if I was your wife , I would never like  
ever let you out of my sight

I make her face me we lock eyes , I snap her  
neck and let go she falls down

Me : fuck you shouldn't have mentioned my  
wife

I walk to the bed sit down rub my eyes they're  
a bit itchy as of late . I take my phone and call  
Ntando

Ntando : I'm far from the village so....

Me : come to the hotel

Ntando : shit no , not again....

I drop the call I don't need a lecture . I'm no fucking saint and I'll never even pretend to be one

I was ready to fuck another woman right now, not that I've done it before . Even with her in the city I've never touched another women

It was going to be the first time today , but she had to mention my wife and I don't take kindly to disrespect towards her

I lay on the bed my eyes closed . After an hour or so Ntando arrives

Ntando : I thought we were over this

Me : can you just clean up

Ntando : you snapped her neck ?

Me : what are you Ntando ?

He shakes his head clearly disapproving of what I've just done . Not necessarily about the woman but the cheating on my wife



Me : I didn't even sleep her

I don't even know why I'm explaining myself to him

Ntando : that was the intention , but who the fuck am I ?

I grab my car keys and leave

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Things have just been worse in my house .  
This thing with Zahara has just caused havoc  
and I don't know how to fix it

My wife is now 9 weeks pregnant , we should  
be happy like we were in the beginning

But it's gotten worse and she's also giving me  
this cold treatment I've been giving her

I unblock Zahara and call her , it rings  
unanswered . I call again the same thing until  
it goes to voicemail , I decide to leave a  
message

Me : listen I'm ready to talk about everything ,  
even the issue of Busani being my child .

That's if he's really my child , but that's all I'm willing to put on the table and discuss .

Because as for us we are done , there will never be an us ever again . We are done and done for good , it was bad enough we cheated on our partners . I'm done with that , when you get this message call me back

I drop the call , hopefully it gets through her head that I'm done with her . I walk in our bedroom my wife is laying down on the bed

Me : my love

She looks at me

Me : please can we talk ?

She ignores

Me : my love please

I'm tired of everything , I just want all of this to end . I'll deal with the consequences of whatever . She sits up straight , I sit down on the bed rest chair

Me : first of all I want you to know that I'm so sorry about everything , that I've done and what I'm about to do right now

She looks at me I can't avoid nor rub away from this

Me : I...before Zahara and Lukholo happened. She was mine

Ndabe : what ?

Me : Lukholo took her forcefully by ukumthumba and keeping her in his chamber, as you know that's a custom . The marriage was accepted

Ndabe : oh , okay

Me : so after the marriage I felt betrayed by my own brother , taking the woman I loved . I persuaded Zahara even after the marriage

Ndabe : Luyolo what are you saying ?

Me : that Zahara and I continued to see each other even after she got married to Lukholo

Ndabe : for how long ?

Me : until when ?

She's already crying

Me : when I found out your were pregnant

She puts her hand on her mouth to muffle her cries

Me : I'm so sorry

Ndabe : no ....Luyolo no

Me : my love I'm...

Ndabe : all this time I knew you weren't loyal ,  
but not with your brothers wife no Luyolo no

Her cries break me , I try to hold her

Ndabe : don't you dare

Me : my love....

Ndabe : you don't get to call me ....leave

Me : my love please...

Ndabe : get out of my house , I will not leave  
this house you will....ahhhhh

She screams holding her stomach

Me : please calm down

Ndabe : don't touch me

I know I've hurt her but she won't lose the  
child because of me



I pick her up into my arms and she's fighting me , but I take her anyways

And get into my car , I drive out to the hospital in a hurry

She's crying and cursing at me , this is what I was fearing from coming out with the truth

.

\*Lukholo\*

I listen to the voicemail message over and over again , thinking that maybe it's a mistake

My brother and my own wife , how can they ?  
Yeah sure I took her knowing she was his

But for them to continue with the affair , that's  
what I'll call it . Because I married her and did  
right by her

She walks in , and I fume already the anger is  
up the roof

Zahara : babe I....

I slap her she makes contact with the room  
divider

Zahara : Lukholo

She screams crying

Me : with my brother Zahara ? My own  
fucking brother and you even gave him a  
child

That pisses me off even worse . I'm raising  
another man's child in my house under false  
pretence

Zahara : no....Busani is yours

The nerve of this woman to lie to me

Me : let's hear what your lover says

I play the message for her , she's crying but I'm not even moved and I don't care

Zahara : babe I can explain I...

I slap her again she moves towards the wall

Zahara : Lukholo please

Me : why did you cheat on me ?

Zahara : I love you ...not him ...please forgive me I...I was just hurt

Me : answer me Zahara

She doesn't say anything , I move closer to her and choke her . She struggles to breath and scratch my hands with her nails , trying to get me off her

Zahara : you....you're ..k..

Me : you will chose answer me or die

She shakes her head so many times I tighten my grip

Zahara : p....

Her voice is fading I loosen the grip

Me : answer me

Zahara : because he loved me , he was man enough . He ...

I laugh

Me : right , so you want a man enough

I rip her dress apart

Zahara : Lu.... Lukho no , no please no don't

I unbuckle my pants expose my dick roughly  
part her legs and insert my dick inside of her  
roughly

She cries begging me to stop , I don't fuck her  
but I pound in roughly in her

Her cries and pleads falls on death ears

Me : is this man enough for you ?

I push her down to the floor and continue  
roughing in and out of her , she's even  
bleeding but I don't care

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

How I managed to pick myself up from that  
dinning room bloody cold floor to the  
bathroom I don't know

After raping me like an animal , Lukholo left  
me there bleeding and crying

He locked me in this house and too Busani ,  
he left with him . I'm sitting in this shower floor

Crying I can't even wash myself , I'm in pain .  
My whole body is in bruises

My neck hurts , my thighs and my arms .  
Lukholo did a number on me



He even took my phone , we don't have a house phone I can't even call anyone for help, the windows of this house are so small

There's no way I can use them to escape , I swear Lukholo is going to kill me when he comes back from where he went

That's if he doesn't kill my son first

- 
- 
- 

\*Asante\*

Lubanzi is going to kill me , but I just need to make peace with him I'll die a happy woman

I used his baby's investment money , living here alone is sometimes lonely

MaAgnes is always busy with her church things , I can't even count the guys because they're just here to watch us nothing else

There's a children's orphanage where I spent most my days , that's where the money went

I make it a point to go see Theo twice a week, Lubanzi is still at the palace and I'm still here

MaAgnes : you're not looking okay today ?

I miss my husband

Me : is Ntando around ?

MaAgnès : it's that white skinned one

I laugh , she doesn't know their names

Me : okay , well I'm leaving you here alone  
with them

MaAgnès : where are you going ?

Me : to the palace

She smiles , I run upstairs and run a bath for myself

I take a bath , dry and lotion . I wear a tight body hugging high waist below the knee nude skirt

With its matching crop top , I put on white flip flops

And go down , MaAgnes is now cooking . Surely for the guys because I told her I'm leaving

MaAgnes : oLubanzi batshata nyan (Lubanzi got married indeed)

I laugh

Me : I'll see you

MaAgnes : bye

I walk out and find Enzokuhle on his phone ,  
sitting on the stoep

Enzo : Kumkanikazi (my queen)

Me : can you please take me to the palace

Enzo : say no more

We walk to the car , he drives to the palace

Arriving I go into the main house to greet the queen mother first , I can't ignore her . She's a mother to us

Me : molo ma

She's having tea in the dinning quarter alone

Queen mother : Kumkanikazi come give me a hug

I walk closer and give her a hug , which she welcomes

Queen mother : I hope you're not in a hurry

Me : not at all

Queen mother : join me for tea

I sit down and pour myself a cup of tea

Queen Mother : we've missed you this side

Me : I might be back

Queen mother : don't disappear this long , is everything okay

One thing I'll never do is discuss my marital issues with anyone

Me : all is well

Queen mother : you know this is your home

Me : ewe ma (yes mother)

Queen mother : you don't have to stay too far  
for so long

I nod , we continue drinking tea and just  
talking

.

.

.



\*Luyolo\*

I'm just praying for my child and wife to be okay and nothing else

I've been in the waiting room for over two hours now , the doctor denied me access

On my wife's orders , not that I'm blaming her. But I want to be in there with them

Maybe help where I can help , arriving at the hospital she was already bleeding

I can't lose either of them , I let the tears fall

Me : fuck what have I done ?

For the first time in my life I cry , I don't remember crying like ever right until this moment

I've fucking messed up and it wasn't fucking worth it

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

I'm waiting patiently for those blood test results , and after paying so much money the doctor promised to speed up the process

Leaving the house I came straight to the doctor to get a DNA test done

I don't even need Luyolo's , if Busani is not mine then I'll know he's his

Doc : Mr Xaluva

He says walking in his office , Busani is asleep on my chest

Me : just spare me the speeches and give me the results

Doc : well the DNA results tested against....

Me : I said spare me all of that

Doc : the results are 99.99999 % he's your son

That damn Zahara , she was going to use my son to get her lover back

Me : abafazi bayanya kodwa (women are full of shit)

I get up and leave with my son , at least he's  
the one good thing she gave me

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

It's been over 5 hours now , I'm tired waiting I  
can't anymore

I walk towards her ward and get in , she's just  
laying on the bed asleep

Me : my love I'm so sorry

I'm even scared to come closer to the bed ,  
I'm scared if she's not going to kick me out

And I don't want to leave her , I want to be  
here no matter what has happened

I'm no religious man but I pray and hope that  
our baby is okay

Me : I hope you can forgive me for everything,  
I don't deserve you . And nothing I do will  
ever be good enough for you to forgive me for  
everything I've done

I try and walk away

Ndabe : is my baby okay ?

I don't even turn to look back at her , her voice is strained . How do I look her in the eye and say I don't know

Me : I.....

Ndabe : I don't need to hear your sorry's  
Luyolo

I'm saved by the doctor walking in

Doc : Mr Xaluva I as told ....

Me : is my child okay ?

He stares at me , I grab the file from him .  
And look at it , I'm a doctor myself

I don't need to beg another man to talk to me  
as if I fuck with him

Me : the baby is okay

Ndabe : you can leave

I won't argue with her , her stress levels are  
too high and if I play a part and contribute into  
that more than I've already done

She will lose the baby and it'll be my fault

.



.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Arriving at home it was a surprise to see my wife sleeping on our bed in nothing but just my shirt . I got busy working and did not bother to wake her up , she just looked too cute to be woken up

Asante : Banzi

I look up and she's getting up from the bed , the shirt is so short

Her thighs are all exposed and her ass cheeks

Me : mami

Asante : you busy ?

She walks towards me slowly

Me : you're awake now so no

She takes the laptop off of me and puts it on the table

I smile she straddles me returning the smile , my hands grab her ass

She wraps her hands around my back and captures my lips into hers , I welcome the kiss

I let her take the lead , it's so slow and passionate , she's being vulnerable towards me right now

And I let myself be vulnerable towards her , I run my one hand underneath her and my wife doesn't even have any panties on

I play with her clit , she lets out moans in my mouth I slide one finger inside of her

Her hands trail to my pants she unbuckles them , lifts her ass a bit . Slides my dick inside of her coochie

She does it slowly taking her precious time

Me : fuck I missed you

Can't believe I almost got it somewhere else , it's men like me who ruin the good name of men in general . She moves her waist slowly , this woman is driving me insane . There's no rush she's taking her time

Pleasuring us both with some deep passionate slow love making , and the room is dark with just light from the outside on the window . It's raining outside if this isn't some perfect romantic scenery then I don't know what is

I thrust underneath her to meet her thrusts ,  
she deepens the kiss taking my shirt off

I expose her boobs and rub on her already  
hard nipples , her moans increase she moves  
her ass down taking me in deeper

Me : mami

I mumble through the kiss

Asante : I love you and I'm sorry

Fuck I feel worse than the dick I am

Me : I'm sorry too and I...

Asante : shhhh

She bites my lower lip pulling it down

Asante : I want you still

Me : I'll forever want you

She moves her waist in circular motion , a deep groan feeling an immersive heat rush of pleasure

I hold her waist with both arms

Asante : you both wronged each other

Me : mhm

Asante : I'm not choosing sides

Me : forgive me

Asante : I'm here with you

She holds tight on my back , her walls closing  
in

Asante : I'll be there with him

Me : forgive me then

She pulls out of the kiss as we both reach other others ends , she orgasms and I cum

I suck hard on her back as she calms down from her pleasure , my dick still inside of her

Asante : I forgive you

Me : mami thank you , Theo is your brother I can respect that . As for our own shit and issues we'll deal with them like men

Asante : leaving me out of them right ?

Me : yes



She hugs me , I hug her back

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

Waking up wrapped in his arms , sleeping on  
his chest . Now this feels like home

Me : Banzi

He doesn't say anything but rubs my back ,  
so he's awake

Me : forgive me

Lubanzi : mami where is the baby's investment money ?

I want to laugh but I won't instead I'll cry

Lubanzi : Ha.ana you don't get to do that

I'll still cry aibo

Me : ayikho (it's gone)

Already I'm tearing up

Lubanzi : iphi ? (Where is it)

Me : I....I used it

I really cry , this one seems to have a loose screw he might just turn on me right now

He just laughs at me and I feel like such an idiot , taking my tears out for nothing

Lubanzi : you're so jealous , you used the baby's money why not yours ?

Me : but there's no baby

He laughs , I look at him he wipes my tears  
kissing me all over my face

Me : see I'm the baby

I hate him for laughing at me this much

Lubanzi : my baby yes , but this one is ours

Me : leave me tuuu

Lubanzi : I can't and I need to tell you  
something . I almost cheated yesterday , with  
some woman . I didn't kiss her nor did we do  
anything because I killed her , the second she  
mentioned you . No sorry is going to erase

that , I've never been a loyal man until I met you and yesterday I almost broke that

Me : you've never cheated , since we got married ?

Lubanzi : no

Me : okay , will you never do it again ?

Lubanzi : I won't mami

Me : if you do Banzi keep it away from me and make sure I never find out , because I swear tables will turn and change . You won't be the one doing the killing , I'll kill you

Lubanzi : mami

Me : andidlali nawe (I'm not playing with you)

Lubanzi : I won't okay , it's not a promise  
because promises are meant to be broken .  
So I assure you and give you my word

Me : your word is law

Lubanzi : and my wife knows that

I laugh , kissing the side of his face

Lubanzi : I'm sorry

Me : thank you for being honest , and don't make sorry a song in this marriage . It'll run its course and lose its meaning

Lubanzi : understood mami

If he can put my brother to jail and I'll still love him , surely an almost cheating that he confessed to can be overlooked

Me : of you cheat on me and I find out I'll leave no questions asked , you don't cheat nor put your hands on me or treat me like that dirt . It's not a threat but I'm putting it out there so you know

Lubanzi : Mami you slapped me and I did not leave you

Lubanzi is a savage husband

Me : and I know how you wanted to laugh at me for that that , if anything that slap hurt my hand more than it hurt your cheek

We both laugh

Lubanzi : are you back ?

Me : bendizok' outela (I came for a sleep over)



He laughs clearly amused

Lubanzi : so dinner tonight , my place or yours ?

Me : please let me host you at my house

Lubanzi : and theme ?

Imihlola (miracles)

Me : why bother asking ? Because you're always wearing formal everything

Lubanzi : I'm not in formal now

Me : because you're in bed and you were busy all night with your wife

He grabs my ass

Me : leave me tog

Lubanzi : soze (never)

He flips me over and positions himself between my thighs

Lubanzi : I love you

Me : and I love you

- 
- 
- 

\*Insert 23\*

\*Asante\*

I'm supposed to be going to see Theo , but my husband boyfriend is coming for dinner

I feel so bad wasting a whole month of our two months marriage over this issue they have

MaAgnes : I thought you're going back to the palace

Me : no , I was just visiting

MaAgnès : you're strange

Me : aibo ma

MaAgnès : I'm going to sleep

Me : goodnight

She walks out , MaAgnès stays in the maids quarters outside there's two of them

Dinner is ready , I'm just waiting for my guest.  
And right on queue he walks in , in formal as  
usual and always

Lubanzi : look at you

Me : I can't

He laughs , I walk to him

Lubanzi : I missed the memo

Me : stop

He can't take his eyes off of me , busy biting  
his lower lip

Me : dinner is ready

Lubanzi : you slaved MaAgnes ?

Me : no , what do you take me for ? I slaved myself

Lubanzi : liar

Me : I'm hurt

Lubanzi : and I don't want takeout's , so please feed me

I smile

Me : can we not taint my house please

He picks me up

Me : don't let me fall

Lubanzi : I can handle what's mine

He walks up the stairs with me in his arms ,  
as soon as we're in our room he doesn't  
waste time kissing me

I return the kiss , he lays me down on the bed

Lubanzi : ndiyak'outela (I'm sleeping over)

Me : I will not like you very much if you leave

He moves up , pulls my dress off . Lubanzi can be scary , he has this intense stare . I move my eyes from his and take his shirt off

.

\*Lubanzi\*

My wife sure takes pleasure in undressing me, she does it like she's worshiping my body

I trail wet kisses all over her body , from up trailing down . I've realised she doesn't like



wearing a bra , but it's all good cause her tits are perfect

I squeeze her boobs , going down her . I kiss her coochie she moves her hips

I humour her play with her clit , while still kissing her coochie

I move my hands down , lift her ass a bit with my one hand slide one finger inside of her

She holds my head press it down , as she starts moving her thighs closer . Her moans gets louder

I move up slowly , taking my finger out . She tried to hold me in place

Asante : no... no

She's literally begging me not to move out , I lift my head and look at her . She's sulks I chuckle looking at her

Asante : it's not funny

I pull her down by her legs , to the top of the bed . I lift her legs to my shoulders

Me : I love you

She ignores me , cause she's sulking . I slide my dick in , not breaking eye contact with her

Asante : mhm...mhmmmm

She whispers as I go in deeper , I start with slow thrusts . As she becomes comfortable I pick up my pace

She grabs the bed sheets , the more faster thrusts her moans get louder into screams of pleasure and pain

She tries to pull her legs off pushing me off , I hold them tight

Asante : Ohhhh my ...

She loses her sense as she orgasms , I don't stop thrusting in through her pleasure with slow thrusts. Until she calms down , I go back to deeper and faster thrusts

.

.

.

\*Lukholo\*

I slept at a hotel with my son , I didn't want to go back home with him

But now I need to go deal with Zahara , and I can't expose my son to anything I'll do to her and her lover

I walk inside the house it's so quite , you'll swear this is not a palace

Me : uphi uMakhulu wakho ? (Where is your grandmother)

He just looks at me , to think I almost lost it because the lunatic mother said he's Luyolo's

Mom : why are you looking for me

She says coming from the kitchen , with a cup of tea . I don't get what's it with queens and tea

For someone who doesn't know where her husband is , she looks somehow fine . Except the slight weight loss

Me : how are you doing?

Mom : now that I see my grandson I'm well , since I'm being shut out from the other grandchild

Me : what other grandchild ?

She takes Busani from me

Mom : Ndabe is pregnant and I wasn't told ,  
until I confronted her but they knew to tell  
Zahara

That whore

Me : good thing your son doesn't shoot  
blanks , he can stop claiming others children

Mom : what are you talking about ?

Me : nothing , I need a favour

Mom : what ?

Me : can you watch Busani for me ?

Mom : for you ? Where is your wife ?

I wish she wouldn't call her that

Me : we're going through some shit and...

Mom : I'm not your age mate watch that  
tongue

Me : I'm sorry queen mother

Mom : it's fine , but where are his clothes ?



Me : I'll bring them

Mom : okay , I don't mind because I'll have someone with me

Me : thank you

I kiss my son

Mom : don't hurt that child Lukholo , whatever is going on fix it like a normal person

I'll be far from a normal person if I dare leave her as she is

Me : I'll bring his clothes

Mom : I hope you heard me

I walk out , I don't want to lie to her . Or even say yes to something I know very well that I won't do

- 
- 
- 

\*Zahara\*

I've been locked in this house and if I don't get out soon , I swear I'm going to lose my sanity . I'm in the bedroom since it's no use

going anywhere , because I won't be able to get out

The door opens he walks in , looking fresh and okay . He sits down on the bed

Lukho : yobona wena we're going to sit here , and you're going to tell me everything about this whoering of yours (you see)

He must be out of his mind

Lukho : we are not in a hurry

I just stare at him and he stares right back at me , looking very calm and amused

Lukho : so you're quite ?

Me : what's the use of revisiting the past ?

Lukho : the past ? When did the fucking affair end ? that's if it even ended

Me : it did

Lukho : Because he ended it

What does he think ?

Me : I love Luyolo , you knew that but...

I don't finish that he pushes me down on the floor , my already painful bruised body takes a toll

Lukho : you're going to tell me that you love another man , what the fuck ?

I say nothing more , but it's of no help because he comes to my side and starts beating me up

I cry and beg him to stop but it's useless , he doesn't stop until I start bleeding in my mouth and nose

Lukho : now you're going to tell me everything, even how and where you fucked. You'll leave nothing Zahara

Lukholo is out of his mind , he just wants me to provoke him even further so he can beat me some more

Me : why...don't you...just kill me

He laughs , I'm crying bleeding and coughing blood

Lukho : death , that's too easy for your betrayal .

He acts like a saint , while he is also cheating on me

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

She breaks the kiss and gets off me

Asante : are you sleeping over again ?

I smile

Asante : I'll take that as a yes , I'm very hungry

Me : so you're leaving me ?

Asante : aren't you hungry ?

Me : I can eat you time and time again and ...

Asante : I'm done with you

Me : you can never , the sbindi girl (the nerve)

She laughs , I get off the bed and help her put on her slippers

Me : please hand me pants and a shirt

The look she gives me



Me : unless you're willing to come and feed me right on this bed

Asante : you're in your own house , what's with the formal

Me : it's just pants and a shirt

Asante : still

Me : I don't want people to see me in casual clothes

After starring at me so uncomfortable , she goes to my closet and comes back with navy slim fit pants and a white shirt

I put them on and white sneakers , we walk downstairs

Ntando is busy having a one man feasts , he's too comfortable

Me : don't you have a home

Ntando : weren't you having a date last night?

Me : what's it to you ?

Ntando : this beautiful romantic setting , yet no one even touched the food

Me : don't say no one because you have touch everywhere

He laughs

Ntando : I never let good food go to waste

Me : and it wasn't for you to touch

Ntando : wena...

Enzokuhle walks in with Sbanisezwe and Theo

Asante : oh....my word ...Theo no

She's shocked beyond , she looks at me

Asante : tell me you didn't break him out of jail

Me : I would never

And that's true , I would never because he was better off in jail for stealing from me

Asante : then....

Theo : he loves me too much he got his fancy lawyer get me out

Me : and I already regret doing that

Asante : you did for real ?

My cute wife is crying now

Me : you don't come here and make my wife  
cry

She holds my hand making me focus back to  
her

Asante : did you ?

Me : yes for you I did

She hugs my back crying on my chest

Theo : shouldn't you be hugging me your brother ?

I hug her so tight , so she doesn't even go to him . This woman is mine brother or not

.

\*Insert 24\*

\*Asante\*

I can't believe I was so stupid to stay away from my husband . The very same person

who went to such lengths to take my brother out from jail

The very same brother of mine who stole from him . I couldn't stop thanking him , and in a way I'm glad that I got to fix myself before Theo came out . Because then going to Lubanzi would have looked like I'm just using him , because he got my brother out

Me : I hope you won't step on his toes

He spent the night here but said he's leaving today , I don't know where he's going . And it's not like I can invite him into Lubanzi's house , that would be spitting on his face. Theo wronged him and I can't ignore that , he

got him out . That's his way of making it up to me

Theo : why don't you say "we" ?

Me : I'm talking to you , about you . Lubanzi won't do anything to you , even in the first place it was you who was wrong

Theo : what happened to you ?

Me : nothing

Theo : I guess it's being someone's wife



Lubanzi walks in , he also spent the night again and it was all because Theo is here . I guess he doesn't trust him , not that I blame him . I put myself in his shoes to understand his own view

Theo : what ?

Lubanzi : she's my wife , married and not a girlfriend . Theo you don't fucking get to involve yourself in my marriage affairs , sister or not

Me : he won't

I say so fast before Theo says something stupid , I'm scared for him . Lubanzi is not to be taken lightly

Theo : I see the way you look at my sister like she's some meal to be devoured

Me : Theo

Lubanzi chuckles

Lubanzi : mami I'm leaving okay

I'm a bit sad

Me : okay

Lubanzi : come walk me out

I get up and walk him out to his car

Me : he's leaving today

Lubanzi : Theo is your brother and not mine ,  
so he better keep himself in check . He's only  
here because I love you

Me : thank you

He nods and kisses my forehead

Lubanzi : when are you doing to do your licence ?

Now what do I say ? Lubanzi still has no idea that I can't read nor write

Me : can...we not talk about that

Lubanzi : that car is gathering dust in the garage

Me : can the guys use it when they drive me ?

Lubanzi : I don't like that

Eish

Lubanzi : I'm giving you a weak to give me an answer

He gets into his car

Lubanzi : call me later

Me : with what airtime ?

I ask frowning he laughs

Lubanzi : that baby's investment you're busy chowing

Me : Banzi

He laughs and drives out , I take a moment to  
gather myself I walk back inside

Theo : where is he going ?

Me : the palace where else ?

Theo : and you're here because ?

Me : bandla what's with the 3<sup>rd</sup> degree ?

Theo : next thing a royal wife will be entering  
the palace as queen , while you're here

That stings , can he though ? I bite my lower lip . This makes me think hard , just days ago he almost slept with another woman

Theo : he loves you I can't deny that , but Lubanzi is a dog as he comes like the rest

He walks away from me , now I'm scared .  
But can I suddenly just rock up at the palace?  
\*Lubanzi\*

I'm meeting with the guys , with Theo back we need to have eyes on our backs

Sbani : we can't trust him

Theo was the best man I've ever had , even Lukholo is that bit good . He's a bit close

Me : of course you can't

Enzo : with the weapons deal on the table , what are we going to do ?

Me : we are taking the deal

Sbani : and Theo ?

Me : I don't want him anywhere near it , if he crosses me this time . My wife will mourn him

Enzo : I'll get the guys on it



Me : Ntando I want you with them

He nods

Me : without Lukho I'm a man short , and a man like that is not easily replaced

Luyolo : do you need a replacement ?

He's been quite the whole time

Me : do you see him working for me ?

He shakes his head no

Me : exactly

I heat up , I look at them and they're not too focused on me

I walk into the other room , I'm loosing breath.  
I close my eyes and take the deep breaths

Voice : you're straining yourself

It's Ntando I don't even open my eyes to look at him

Ntando : take a break

Me : I don't need...no fucking break

I keep quite to calm myself and bring my breathing back to normal

Me : I just need to stop talking a lot

Ntando : you can be done for today

Me : call Luyolo here before I leave

I hear his footsteps walking away , I keep trying to control my breathing . Until I'm okay . I sit up straight Luyolo walks in , I get up and walk to the window

Me : what is it ?

Luyolo : my wife is in hospital

Me : what happened ?

I want to keep quiet but he's not okay , and ignoring him will only bother me

Luyolo : I told her about the affair with Zahara and worse she's pregnant

Me : who's pregnant ?

I'm ready to beat the shit out of him , cheat yeah sure but don't fucking bring your wife bastards kids

Luyolo : relax , I mean my wife is pregnant

Me : oh

He laughs in relief , he knew and saw I was going to beat him

Luyolo : and Zahara also said Busani is mine

Me : don't tell me you buy that shit , that child can't be yours . Those ugly eyes belong to Lukholo

He laughs , he's slowly letting go of the weight

Me : is Makoti and the baby okay ?

Luyolo : yes but the stress

Me : you need to stop Luyolo

Luyolo : I did , but the guilt was eating me .  
That's why I told her the truth

Me : that lunatic brother of yours knows ?

Luyolo : I don't know

Me : okay , when is she coming out of the  
hospital ?

Luyolo : I don't know

Me : you two will move back to the palace ,  
until she's okay . We're not loosing any  
babies here , and she's not safe with you  
alone

He nods , now I can leave

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

Lukholo keeps saying killing me would be too  
easy

He's still keeping me in this house , he has his way with me however

Without a doubt he's damaged me down there , he's so rough with me I always bleed  
But he doesn't care , my body had turned black where the bruises are . I'm not light skinned , so I have dark spots everywhere

Lukho : I'm going to see my son

He comes out of the bathroom and I'm laying down on the floor



He's just raped me , every bone in my body hurts . I don't even have the strength to fight him anymore

Lukho : and when I come back that lover of yours is going to join us . I hear his wife is pregnant

He laughs

Lukho : well he will father that child of his , in the next lifetime . If that's possible

He walks out , I just break down . What have I done ?

It was selfish of me I know , Ndabezinhle now will raise her child alone because of me

Lukholo is going to kill his brother , I know he is . He'll probably rape me while Luyolo watches then kill him

I don't even have means to warm him

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I settle fine on the bed , it was really nice of the king to give us a place here

I don't know how I was going to be in that house alone with Luyolo

As much as I can see how sorry he is , I can't just forgive and forget

Zahara seems to be the woman who has his heart , if he managed to keep cheating with her

The woman has been married for 4 years that's a very long time , this love must run very deep

Luyolo : do you need anything ?

Me : for you to leave me alone

He's the one who fetched me from the hospital , and I begged him not to tell his mother what happened

Luyolo : my love ...

Me : Luyolo please

He nods

Luyolo : I'm sorry , call if you need anything

He walks out ,tears stream down my face . I can't even call my mother , she won't even waste time to come fetch me here

I take my phone and call the queen , I hope I'm not disturbing her . I don't know if she's still in the city

Asante : molo sisi

Her calm voice , tears me even more I don't know why

Asante : Ndabe what's wrong ?

Me : I don't....I don't know what to do

Asante : where are you ? What happened why are you crying ?

Now I'm worrying her , she sounds so worried and concerned

Me : at the palace

Asante : do you want to come see me ?

Me : please

Asante : okay , one of the guards will bring you okay . Don't drive

She drops the call , I just want to be away from Luyolo . I wouldn't have minded staying more days in hospital

.

.

·  
\*Asante\*

I can't stay still , I called Lubanzi and asked him to send one of the drivers with Ndabezinhle

And for some reason he didn't even ask me questions , like why and such . He just agreed

I know it's a distance but the way her cries were breaking my heart , I wish I can shorten the distance

MaAgnes : can you calm down

Poor woman is watching her gospel channel  
and I'm busy pacing up and down

Me : maybe I should call Lubanzi again

MaAgnes : what's going on ?

Me : I don't know , I think that's why I'm  
panicking

I dial his number again it rings and he  
answers

Lubanzi : Mami



The door opens Ndabezinhle walks in with some guy , he's the driver I guess

I drop the call and just rush to her . I engulf her in her hug , she just breaks down and cries . I can't help but cry as well , I'm such a cry baby it's annoying . My phone rings I ignore it , I'm sure it's Lubanzi

MaAgnes's phone rings I guess he's calling her now

MaAgnes : she's okay , she'll call you back

I don't hear what else she's saying ,because I'm comforting this sister of mine and I'm crying as well

Ndabe : I'm sorry to bother you

Me : nonsense

We pull out and wipe our tears

Me : come

I take her hand we walk into one of the room ,  
we get in bed not laying down

Me : don't talk if you.....

Ndabe : I want to talk , and just take it all out

I hope she hasn't lost the baby , something strange happens just at that thought . I hear the heartbeat , and it's so slow but it's fighting to stay alive

Ndabe : are you okay ?

I'm even shaking ,like what just happened ?  
Without a doubt that's the baby's heartbeat

But how can I hear it ?

Me : I'm...I don't know

Ndabe : you're scaring me

Me : no...no don't mind me

Ndabe : are you sure ?

Me : yes now , tell me what happened ?

Ndabe : Luyolo has been cheating on me

These Xaluva men , it must run in the blood

Ndabe : with Zahara

She has finished me like done

Me : Zahara the one who is Lukholo's wife ?

I have to ask to be sure , there are many Zahara's out there

Ndabe : yes her

Me : aibo , what nonsense ?

I'm actually getting upset hearing all this , I'm even heating up like Lubanzi

Ndabe : she was his before Lukholo took her by force , but the two continued their relationship because they loved each other

Me : how do you know all this ?

Ndabe : he told me himself , for the past 4 days I've been in hospital

Me : nton ? (What)

Ndabe : he's sorry , I want to forgive him so we can move past this . But he's hurt me

I feel her pain , her cries pierce through my heart

Me : saying sorry is not going to take this pain away , how can Zahara do this to another woman ? Her sister in-law . As for the men's

it's no shocker , men cheat and they're dogs about it

Ndabe : I don't know what to do

Me : please put your child and sanity first , Luyolo can wait with his guilt . If you want to focus on the baby until you give birth before you can deal with his sorry self do so . You have me I'll support you all the way , you can even move with me to the palace

Yes I'm going back to claim what's mine

Ndabe : the king already allocated us one of the houses to live in

That's my man

Me : good , and this baby will be mine until you forgive Luyolo okay

She laughs , I snuggle her on my tiny chest .  
Ndabezinhle is a chubby woman . So cute you can just play with her like a doll . How does Luyolo cheat on a woman like her ?

Me : what is life without abo stufuza kodwa heh ? That man of yours is an idiot (chubbys)

She laughs wiping her tears



Ndabe : abo what ?

Me : abo stufuza , that's your types (chubbys)

Ndabe : kodwa kumkanikazi (but my queen)

Me : I would never cheat on a stufuza woman man , like never . That one is the biggest idiot ever aiii (bubby)

oLuyolo don't know even when they've hit the jackpot , because they're using their dog mentality

.

.

.

\*Insert 25\*

\*Lukholo\*

Arriving at the palace , I see my brother's are both here

I walk inside the house and they're both with my mother , I sit down without saying anything

Mom : why don't you greet ?

Me : molo ma

Mom : are you not seeing your brothers ?

I just look at them , these two are full of shit .  
Without a doubt I'm sure Lubanzi knows  
Luyolo was fucking my wife

He kept it from me and protected him , we  
might not be that close but they get along  
better

Me : where is my son ?

Mom : Lukholo

She raises her voice

Me : I came to see my son

One displeased look at me , she walks out  
leaving us alone

Me : Luyolo don't you wanna come over to  
my place for a beer

Luyolo : you're here

Me : and I'm leaving

Luyolo : is everything okay ?

Me : why wouldn't it be ?

He looks at Lubanzi then back at me

Luyolo : okay

Me : let's go

I get up he also gets up , but doesn't walk

Me : and now ?

Luyolo : actually I've just remembered something , so I can't leave

You have got to be fucking with me

Me : oh what ?

Luyolo : I...my wife is soon coming I can't be gone when she arrives

Me : I'm not taking you forever

Luyolo : leave it , I'm not leaving

Lubanzi : there's beers here , no need to leave

Me : oh great fucking king no one is talking to you

The look he gives me , I want to retrieve and move back but I won't be weak

Lubanzi : what did you say ?

Me : you heard me I did not stutter , and while we're still at that enjoy this fucking throne while it lasts. I'm coming for it , it's not yours . You even killed your father for it

Luyolo : Lukholo leave it

Me : what ? Didn't he kill him ?

Luyolo : did you see him ?

Me : don't fuck with me we both know he's capable of it

Lubanzi : and you want to know what else I'm capable of ?

He says so calm as ever , you'll never hear Lubanzi shout or raise his voice

No matter how angry or upset he is , he's always calm . But just speaks in a firm tone

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*



Lukholo is an idiot , he came here already with attitude prepared . I was so ready and willing to go , until I looked at Lubanzi and his eyes communicated that Lukholo is going to kill me

That means he knows about the affair , which will explain why Busani is here

Queen mother did say she's watching him for a few days , I don't even want to think about what Lukholo has done to Zahara

I'm sure it's not all sweet and roses , but I don't care about her . My own marriage is in its own shambles right now

I stare at them and Lubanzi is about to lose it, as for Lukholo he's shit scared but acting like all is well

Me : Lukholo leave

Lukho : fucking stay out of this

Me : come on you...

Lukho : he's been king for what a month and already you're licking his ass to...

Lubanzi pulls him towards him roughly , with a tight grip . Lukholo tries to fight out of it , but this is Lubanzi

Lubanzi : this is what I'm also capable of

He snaps his neck , you felt it breaking . I look down tears blurring my eyes

He was shit yes , but he was still my brother . Lubanzi might have just helped me , escape his wrath for sleeping with his wife

Lubanzi : you will make a choice what to do right here right now , call the cops on me while he's still in my hands like this . I will not even deny it , or pull strings to get out of jail . But if you let me get rid of him , no one will ever know what happened to Lukholo .

I am not stupid , Lubanzi going to jail will not help me nor anyone . It won't even bring Lukholo back , so what's the point

Me : he left here upset , over how mom dismissed him when he was asking about his son . He didn't even exchange any words with us

I head to the door close it and lock

Lubanzi : he will disappear and no one will ever find him

I don't even wish to know how he's going to do that , the less I know the better .

I've already seen him kill him , it's not even about me . Lubanzi snapped because of the disrespect Lukholo addressed him in

.

.

**\*Asante\***

We are arriving at the village , Ndabezinhle spent the night at the city with me

I didn't even tell Lubanzi that I'm coming , and for good . I wonder how he'll react to that

Ndabe : can we go see Zahara before going to the palace ?

Me : why ?

Ndabe : I just want to talk to her  
This doesn't feel good

Me : are you sure ?

Ndabe : yes

Me : okay

I ask the Enzokuhle to drive past Lukholo's and Zahara's place

Arriving it looks like there's no one , it's so quite and somehow my heart feels heavy. Ndabezinhle knocks at the door but no one bothers to open , she holds the handle but it's locked

Ndabe : maybe they're not home

We turn to walk away something breaks falling down inside the house

Me : tell me you heard that ?

Ndabe : I did

We go back she knocks

Ndabe : Zahara

Voice : the key...under the pot plant

That's Zahara's voice even though it's strained but it's hers

Ndabezinhle looks for the key under the pot plant near the door , she finds it and unlocks the door



She goes in first and screams , I rush inside  
welcomed by a bruised Zahara with a busted  
lip

Ndabe : what...

Zahara rushes towards us Ndabezinhle  
moves out of her way , as she seems to be  
going out

Me : Za...

She just shoves me roughly I hit the cupboard  
with my stomach , I scream in pain

She runs out with Ndabezinhle calling after her , I feel something wet running down my thighs to my legs

I look down and it's blood I'm bleeding and it's bad , like very bad . I'm in so much pain

Me : he...help

Enzokuhle and Ndabezinhle run inside

Ndabe : oh my gosh....we need to take her to the hospital

Enzo : I can't , I'll rather take her to the palace

I don't care where they take me , I'm in pain  
bleeding and crying

Ndabe : the hospital

She shuts at him he carries me to the car ,  
the bleeding is now worse

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I've just came back to discard of Lukholo's  
body , I find Luyolo drinking all my himself  
outside

It's the sun will set soon , it's just a beautiful sight . I sit down next to him

Me : I'm sorry

Luyolo : don't do that , at the end of the day it was going to be me

Me : were you going to let him kill you ?

Luyolo : I don't know maybe

I chuckle , my heart beats so fast an immersive pain hits me . Like it's being pierced by something sharp and painful

Luyolo : what's wrong ?

Me : I don't...know

It feels like a part of me is being ripped apart .  
My phone rings and it's Enzokuhle

Luyolo takes it , since I'm starting to be out of  
it . He answers

Luyolo : what ?

He's already on his feet , he drops the call

Luyolo : we have to go now

I don't ask what happened , we run towards my car . I let him drive since I'm still experiencing the pain in my heart

Seeing that he's driving out of the village to the city , and heading to the hospital when we get to the city . I can't help but be worried , his wife is with my wife . Now I'm worried if my wife is okay or not

We arrive at the hospital and run inside , the pain gets worse . But I force myself not to give it

We spot Enzokuhle and Ndabezinhle , who is crying . Luyolo goes to her and hugs her

One look at Enzokuhle , his shirt is bloody and his hands

Me : where is she ?

Enzo : they're still busy with her . I drove them to your brothers house they were coming to the palace , but asked that I take them there first . I don't know what happened I wasn't inside , but the other wife came out of the house running followed by this one and she looked bad very bad. Seconds later kumkanikazi was crying and screaming , I ran inside only to find her bleeding . I wanted to bring her to the palace , but your brothers wife insisted I bring her here

He knew I wasn't going to keep asking what happened , all over again and again

Best he just tells me everything in one go , to avoid me asking him questions

Luyolo : I'll go see what's going on

He says letting go of his wife , looking at me .  
He walks away

And disappears for about 10 minutes he comes back , his face is full of hurt , pain and pity



Luyolo : please come with me

He's a doctor now and not my brother , I  
follow him to the ward

My wife is laying on the bed , her tears break  
me . She has her hand on her stomach ,  
literally fisting on the sheets

Luyolo : I'm so sorry to both of you

Tears fall him he cries and doesn't even hide  
it

Luyolo : she lost the babies , we won't need to clean her . Everything came out on its self when she was bleeding

Me : babies ?

Luyolo : it was twins

Today I find out that I'm very much capable of crying , tears stream down my cheeks

Asante : how could I have been pregnant when I had my periods ?

Luyolo : it...it happens , you're were filling for the last month you got pregnant in

She breaks down , Luyolo walks out crying . I go towards the bed and bring her into my arms

Asante : I'm sorry

She keeps saying over and over again , and I don't understand what she's sorry about . I'm crying silently and these fucking tears are burning my eyes , what do I even say to her

Asante : it's...it's Zahara

I push her off my chest slightly and look at her

Me : what ?

I want to hear this clearly

Asante : Zahara , she...she's the one  
who....who pushed me

She killed my kids

- 
- 
- 

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I can't stop crying , I can't help but blame  
myself for this

If I didn't ask to go see Zahara none of this would have happened

Luyolo : my love please calm down

He's just told me what happened , and looks like he's been having his own crying session

Me : this is all my fault

Luyolo : don't do this , you're not capable of hurting anyone

Me : I'm the one who asked that we go see Zahara

He rocks me back and forth in his arms

Me : they will never forgive me

I've gained a sister and a friend in Asante ,  
but after this without a doubt she's going to  
hate

Luyolo : calm down my love , you're going to  
hurt the baby

Me : now how will she be the father of my  
baby , when I've just caused her to lose hers?

He looks at me like I'm crazy , but he won't  
understand .

Luyolo : my love please calm down

This hurts it hurts so bad , it hurts even worse than when he told me he was cheating on me with Zahara

.

.

.

\*Insert 26\*

\*Asante\*

I'm beyond broken , like there's nothing I'm feeling right now but just pain and hurt

I'm angry , I'm angry at myself . How could I lose my kids , why couldn't I be woman enough to give them the chance to live

Just a push , a stupid push and they're gone.  
Am I that weak ?

For some reason I'm still in hospital , Luyolo forces to have me admitted for the night

Lubanzi slept here , on the couch . I didn't even bother telling him to go

I didn't sleep a wink , seeing him cry broke me . And it's all because I couldn't keep the twins alive



Lubanzi : stop doing that

I shift my eyes to him

Lubanzi : I won't let you blame yourself like this, for something you didn't do

Me : I'm sorry

He comes and sits on the bed , takes me into his arms

Lubanzi : you're hurting me doing this

To think now I was going to pay that stupid babies investment of his , all because we were going to have them babies

How do I heal from this ? Like how do I even forget

Luyolo walks in with my file , I hope he's here to tell me I can go home

Luyolo : uhm can we have a word ?

He says to his brother , he lets go of me they walk towards the door . I lay down and look outside the window

Lubanzi : is something wrong ?

How I'm hearing them , I don't know either  
because I hear them loud and clear

Luyolo : her womb is scarred

How much can a person be cursed ? Isn't it  
enough that I lost my kid ?

Luyolo : but , it's self healing

Lubanzi : what are you saying ?

Luyolo : we kept her to run more tests , they  
showed that she's scarred . The news show  
she's self healing

Me : will I be able to have kids again ?

I ask not looking at them

Luyolo : y...yes

That's all I need to know , maybe if I can  
another child I'll be able to heal

Voice : baby

His voice is so pained I look up and he walks  
in , Luyolo walks out with Lubanzi

Theo : come here

He sits on the bed , I throw myself in his arms

Theo : I'm sorry

Me : it hurts

Theo : I know , I know

I cry against his chest until my head pounds

Theo : I'm not going anywhere okay

I nod , how I wish my mother cared enough  
right now. I need her

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

She eventually fell asleep , we've been in the  
room with her and Theo

He's angry and I completely understand, he  
loves his sister . And as for me I'm more hurt  
than angry

Theo : who did this ?

Surely he doesn't care about the kids or anything , except that he cares about his sister

Me : leave it to me

Theo : Lubanzi

Me : Lukholo's wife , and like I say leave this to me

Theo : she hurt my sister

Me : and she's my wife , they are my kids

Theo : my nephew's and...

Me : I'm not doing this shit with you

Asante : you two stop

We both look at her , she's awake now

Asante : I want to go home

Me : okay

She wants to go home , she goes home

Theo : is that...

Me : stop



He gives me a nasty look , this is my wife not his

Me : get a girlfriend or something

Asante : Banzi

Me : your brother is annoying me

Theo : the feeling is mutual

Me : we don't fucking have any mutual feelings wena nx

Asante laughs

Me : mami it's not funny

Asante : I want to go home

Me : you mind going out so she can change

I say more than asking

Theo : fine , but I'm not leaving

He walks out , I feel like punching the  
arrogance out of him

Asante : please don't fight

I help her off the bed so she can change into her clothes

Me : I don't like him

Asante : I know , but he cares

Me : about you yes , and that's why he's still alive

I pull her into a hug

Me : we're going to get through this

Women go through the most , I don't know how you lose a being and then continue living after that

- 
- 
- 

\*Luyolo\*

My wife is not okay , she keeps blaming herself about what happened to Asante

I'm worried she might get too stressed , and that won't be good for the baby

I'm just glad about one thing , that she's not pushing me away . She's letting me be there for her

Our mother lost it when she found out what happened , she hasn't been herself as well

Amanda came running home , she clearly cares that much about her friend

Mom : how is she ?

She asks Lubanzi as he walks in

Lubanzi : bad

Amanda : and she's not eating , they took food to her

Mom : no one can eat in her state

Amanda : can I please go see her ?

She asks Lubanzi

Lubanzi : let her rest

Amanda : I won't be long

Mom : Amanda

Amanda : ma please

Lubanzi : okay

She goes out running

Mom : the queen doesn't need this

Lubanzi : it's okay Buhle she'll be fine

Oh yeah there's still that , she calls her by her name

Now it reminds me that she's not his mother that's why , and he's always known

Hence he's never said mother to her ,  
Lubanzi is one of a kind . And our mother  
never took offence to that

Mom : where is Lukholo ? Where was he  
when his wife was doing all of this ?

Me : we don't know where he is

Mom : what do you mean ?

Me : we last saw him that day he was here ,  
asking to see Busani

Mom : I swear that child is going to be the  
death of me



Better he disappears this way and no one knows that he's dead

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'm so tired of hearing people saying sorry , well I'm sorry too. And it's not going to bring my kids back

Amanda : I wish ....

Me : there's nothing we can do , and no one can do anything

Amanda : I'm sorry

Me : Amanda please stop , can I please be left alone

Amanda : can I just cuddle you ?

Me : you crazy ? Not on my husband's bed .  
He's your king

I smile she laughs

Amanda : come on

Me : no dude leave

Amanda : but you still love me ?

Me : always , I love you still

She kisses my cheek and gives me a warm hug

Amanda : and I love you

Me : now leave me alone

Amanda : awusemuncu (you're so sour)

She says walking out . I'm left again with my pain and hurt

I wish I can be with others and not think so much about this. But this always saying sorry, and the pity looks it's not helping

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*

Mageba : my king , my heart goes out to you and the queen

I'm in his hut , it's been a few days now and I need answers

My wife not being okay instead she's just getting worse , she cries herself to sleep

She doesn't talk , she doesn't want anyone near her . She's blaming herself and living with guilt

Me : eyes of the gods , please explain to me how the descendants of Isilo go out at the hand of someone , and you didn't see anything

Mageba : it's your father's doing

Me : what ?

Mageba : my king , you know what you did to him . He's angry that you have disregarded him like that

Me : what has this got to do with Dalisu ?

Mageba : even if the queen wasn't pushed , she wasn't going to carry the babies to full term . Your father will not allow you to have any kids , until you have brought him home and made his death right

Me : is this some sick joke ?

Mageba : unfortunately not , I would never make such a joke

Me : Dalisu hurt me and in return I hurt him

Mageba : he's gone now and not holding into what you did to each other

Me : does he look at me and see a fucking idiot ?

Mageba : I'm just passing the message

Me : so I'm ought to do right by a man who never did right by me ?

Mageba : the queen will carry but never to full term unless you do this right

I get up and walk outside , my father wants to hurt me . But he's doing it wrong by hurting my wife as well

How will she forgive me when she finds out about this ? That it's all my doing . Even without the push she was going to lose the babies .

Dalisu is a fucking bothersome ghost

I take my phone and call Enzokuhle , Theo has been lurking around here too much as of late

And he's too sly you can never be too sure that one , and so it's best to not lose sight



Enzo : Nduna (boss)

Me : how far are you with the weapons deal ?

Enzo : two more weeks and it'll be done

Me : I have a job for you

Enzo : I'm all ears

Me : I want you to find Lukholo's wife for me

Voice : I've already found her

This fucker says right behind me . I drop the call and turn to look at him

Theo : question is what are you going to do about her ?

Me : have you lost your mind ?

Theo : I don't like you , I don't take orders from anymore . But I will not deny you the chance to avenge your kids

He walks away leaving me , Theo Damane the man with a rouge mind . That's who he is

I call Nqaba it rings for a while before he answers

Nqaba : I've been waiting for your call

I take it Mageba was right

Me : what do I need to do ?

Nqaba : cleanse both you and your wife , and acknowledge the kids . Give them names and appease your father in the veld , where you'll bury the kids

Me : I can't believe this shit

Nqaba : think about your wife , that woman is broken Lubanzi and she won't take losing

another child . She's barely coping and surviving as it is

Me : yeah , yeah fine

Nqaba : I'll come down tomorrow , so we can get the ceremony down . It won't be a big thing , just get a white and pink candle . And white babies clothes as well as two logs

Me : fine

I drop the call , I hope this shit will really stood and that my wife will never suffer another loss

.

.

·  
\*Zahara\*

I was so fine on the run , but I didn't even  
make it as far as out of this Kingdom

Now that I'm captured back , the only thing on  
my mind is my son

Where is he ? Is he okay ?

All these things I didn't think about when I  
was running away , I just wanted my freedom  
and nothing else

I don't know this guy , who captured me . I don't even know how he managed to find me

I was in some abounded house just after the city , no one could have guessed or know I was there

And now he's dragged me back to Isilo , not that I even made it anywhere far from it

He walks in and the anger in his eyes cannot be missed

I'm sure he's sent by Lukholo to kill me maybe , since I found a way to run away and escape

Me : please let me go , I have money I...

He slaps me so hard , I make contact with the wall

Him : do I look like I need your money ?

He's angry , his deep hoarse voice is scary on its own

Me : I'm sorry...I ...please just let me go . I have son ...he's only 2 he needs me I...

Another slap accompanied by a kick on my stomach , I scream out in pain crying

He crouches down and tilts my face touching my chin , and I feel his grip there it's so painful

Him : I don't give shit about your kid

Me : please.... Lukholo will kill me

Voice : he's dead , but better trust and believe that I'm going to kill your soul and womanhood

Says Lubanzi walking in , I shake in fear . He just said Lukholo is dead , meaning he killed him or what ?



And if he's dead where is my child ? And what is Lubanzi doing here ?

Lubanzi : you cheated on Lukholo and that was your choice , I don't care whatever shit he put you through . But you pushed my wife and that resulted in her loosing out kids

Oh my God

Lubanzi : death will not welcome you

This other guy let's go of me

Lubanzi : prepare the table for me

The guy walks out , and I'm so scared to death being left alone with a Lubanzi , that looks and seems like he's ready to attack and be done with me right at this moment

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

I'll rather be at home with my wife , but here I am . I don't want to piss Lubanzi off , he feels the needs to avenge his wife and kids

And no one can stop him , we don't hurt women . But this one is personal

And as for Lubanzi anything and everything goes . We are way better men than he is

And he's fine being who he is , Theo drags Zahara in and place her on the table

She's crying and begging Lubanzi not to hurt her , but it's useless he's about to hurt her

I won't even do shit about it , I may look weak by turning a blind eye to what Lubanzi is always doing

Killing Lukholo , and now about to do God knows what to his wife

Theo ties her on the table , Sbanisezwe takes out snacks . He's quitting smoking , so he's always chewing something . Enzokuhle is right next to the table , by a view that's going to make sure he doesn't miss anything . Theo sits down next to Sbanisezwe , I'm near the door you'll swear I'm ready to run out

Lubanzi takes the knife and walks to Zahara , he's emotionless . Right at this moment I'll say that his hurt is more dangerous than his anger . He rips her dress off leaving her naked ,you can't miss the black bruises on her body

Lukholo did a number on her , and to think I'm somehow responsible . I should have just left her alone after she got married

Without a warning nothing , Lubanzi cuts her open on her stomach . Her scream is so painful , I can't help but be moved

I loved this woman , and it doesn't just dies because I've decided to be faithful how

But I will not stop anything , I'll rather leave than piss Lubanzi . He can even turn on me , I move back even further

He hurries carving her , before she can lose consciousness . He wants her to feel and experience every pain

He tears her down on her vagina with the same knife , my stomach turn seeing all of this

Everyone is amused as for Theo he's satisfied , that's why I always stay away from these things . We all watch as he takes out her womb with a fucking knife

Me : I can't do this

I walk out I've seen enough , Zahara is broken beyond repair right now

Nothing will ever make her be whole again

.

·

·

\*Asante\*

I don't understand any of these traditional things , I asked Lubanzi to bring MaAgnes . The Queen mother is here , but I'm much comfortable with MaAgnes

But now she didn't come with us , it's just Lubanzi and Nqaba along with me

We are at the veld with the two white baby tops , a white and pink candle . And two logs as well as snuff and a shuffle

I can't believe my kids are reduced to mere logs , that's why I don't understand any of this

Nqaba : right here , dig here

My poor husband digs and you can tell he doesn't want to do this , but for some reason I feel like he's doing all this for me

I don't know how or why , but it's just a feeling. Maybe he thinks it'll help me

Nqaba : that's enough , lay the clothes in and the logs on top

He does as told



Nqaba : now light the candles , take the sniff  
scatter around all over the clothes . While you  
talk to your father

Why his after when no one knows where he  
is? Because he's gone since the whole throne  
situation . Lubanzi has questions to answer

Lubanzi : must I ?

I knew he don't want to do this

Lubanzi : fine

Nqaba : you both kneel down , I'll give you space

He's in his traditional clothes , I didn't even know he's a sangoma . He's too clean , and clearly takes care of himself

Lubanzi : tata , I know that I wronged you yes but you also wronged me . And as your son you know that I don't let things slide , now I'm here asking and pleading with you to please stop . I got the message and here I am trying to do right , now let it not be in vein . You can't take any of my kids anymore , instead I need you to bless and bring us more . I'm asking as your son , who's put aside his pride and ego

Tears fall down , nothing hurts like seeing my husband cry . This is the second time now , as much as I'm hurting her also hurting

Nqaba : you can cover now

He says and goes back again , I look at Lubanzi . It's like he wasn't shedding any tears minutes ago

Me : why are you talking to your father like he's an ancestor ?

Lubanzi : I killed him

I am going to die young , he killed his father and he's saying it like a child saying they stole sugar

Lubanzi : before you even judge me , Dalisu was responsible for getting you shot . If he wasn't busy making deals with the likes of Dabula you wouldn't have been shot

Now I feel like it's my fault , if I didn't get shot he wouldn't have killed his father

I swear I'm cursed , there must be a curse somewhere there that's especially for me

- 
- 
-

\*Lubanzi\*

It's been a crazy week , I'm glad we did the cleansing . And hopefully that Dalisu heard me

Nqaba : I need a favour

Me : I'm listening

He's leaving , he just slept the night because we finished the cleansing late yesterday

Nqaba : my wife just finished her degree and she's looking for work

Me : she's an accountant right ?

Nqaba : yeah and you own an accountant firm

I chuckle

Me : tell her to come see me anytime during the week next week

Nqaba : I will , and please don't run with nepotism

We laugh and shake hands I walk him to his car

Me : thank you for coming , I appreciate it

Nqaba : we're brothers

I nod , he gets into his car and leaves .  
Mageba couldn't do the cleansing himself  
because it involved my father . I walk back  
into our chamber and I'm welcomed by my  
sexy wife in a fucking lingerie

Me : mami

She stands on her toes and hugs my neck ,  
attacks me with a kiss . I am so fucking  
turned right now this is torture . She tries to  
unbuckle my pants I stop her

Asante : what ?

Me : mami no, it's too soon you're still healing  
and...

Asante : Banzi please make me forget

She begs , and kisses me I kiss her back but  
holding back

Me : not like this

Asante : please

Me : mami no



She stops and moves back , I can't read her face if she's angry or annoyed with me

Asante : are you being for real ?

Me : it's too soon and this won't help you forget anything

Asante : is it so wrong to want to forget even if it's just for tonight ?

Okay she's angry , but I'm not having sex with her no ways . She's hurting and looking for a scapegoat , if it has to be me then it's fine

Asante : know what it's fine , I won't beg you

She gets in bed , this is going to be a cold night .

Me : I'm sorry

Asante : stop saying sorry Lubanzi , as if that will fix anything

She turns away from me , and sex won't fix anything either . If anything it'll make me look like in taking advantage

Me : can you just not get upset with me please ?

I'm talking alone now , I understand her reaction . But this is not how I want to help her deal with our loss

▪

▪

▪

\*Insert 27\*

\*Ndabezinhle\*

Luyolo hasn't been himself the past few days, and I don't even want to know why

I'm dealing with my own guilt eating me up , I  
feel so responsible for what happened to  
Asante

I wish I can turn back the hands of time , but  
that's not possible

Asante : you have been scarce

She takes a seat opposite me , I'm at the  
palace to see her

Asante : whatever you say , don't say sorry

Now what do I say ?

Asante : I lost my kids , there's nothing I can do about it . I've heard enough sorry's from everyone , I'm tired

I guess I can understand

Me : how are you holding up ?

Asante : not good , I feel like a failure . How do I lose two babies at the same time ?

Tears stream down her face

Asante : why couldn't I be able to carry them , pregnant women bleed and still be able to

give their babies a chance to live . I failed mine , will Lubanzi ever see me as a woman enough

She breaks me , I get up and sit closer to her. I don't understand why she's blaming herself

Me : please don't do this

Asante : I don't know how to get over this

How do you get over loosing a child ? In her case two

Me : if only I didn't ask that we go there

Asante : don't...please

She's quick to reprimand me , yet she's doing the same thing . Blaming herself

Me : we both stop

She takes my hand , we sit in silence for a while

Asante : have you forgave him ?

Have I ? Well I don't know

Me : he's been just the best throughout this whole loss

She nods

Asante : he's a good man

Me : no one is perfect I guess

Asante : no , take it from me .

She doesn't look like she has any problems with Lubanzi at all .

These two show each other love and affection in such a way I have never seen before



- 
- 
- 

\*Luyolo\*

I look at her she's still out of it , the way she's even patched up it's so bad . Not even an animal can be patched up this bad

Enzo : you good ?

I move away from the bed and sit down

Me : yeah

Enzo : you seem bothered

Me : I...did you have to patch her like that ?  
These are just other scars on top of the one's  
she has

Enzo : I'm not doctor , and you the doctor left  
because you couldn't stand the show . We all  
know Theo has a loose screw , so obviously  
he wasn't patching her to look nice . But he  
was inflicting pain on her which he achieved

All these guys are sick in their heads

Enzo : what's it to you anyways ?

The look he's giving me

Me : nothing Enzokuhle , but she's human

He laughs

Enzo : we are all human

Me : as if it helps talking to an idiot

I get up and leave , I guess the fact that she's still alive is fine . Even though she's been robbed of ever being a mother or feeling like a whole woman again

With her womb gone she cannot conceive , and Lubanzi teared her very bad . Her vagina

is open too much , honestly no man will ever be with a woman like that

At least Busani is still left with a parent , I can focus on my own family . My baby that's coming and my wife

Try to fix things , and get her trust back . I'm hopeful one day she'll forgive me for the cheating

\*Lubanzi\*

The man is in the dog house , like my wife is not talking to me.

Unless she wants a cuddle at night , she doesn't even say anything

She'll just push her ass all the way to me , pushing me in the process . So I'll just cuddle her to avoid being pushed down off the bed

She's angry and hurting I get that , but I'm there for her as much as I can be

A knock comes at the door , there's nothing I hate than being bothered while I'm working

I get up to open , I don't want anyone in my office

Me : what do you want

I don't even know who or what she is

Her : Sir , a Mrs Bangani is here to see you

Me : bring her in

She walks away I stand at the door , few minutes later she comes out of the elevator . In a black tight body hugging below the knee dress with black heels , her hair is cut short into a fade

She's really a woman walking into a business environment

Zipho : my king

Me : don't call me that

Zipho : old habits die hard

Me : not that old , it was just prince few  
months ago

She smiles

Me : come in

She walks in , I close the door

Me : take a seat

Zipho : thank you

She sits down opposite my seat , I sit down as well

Me : Nqaba tells me you're looking for work , new graduate newly out of varsity .

Zipho : with no work experience yes

I chuckle

Me : you got your records with you ?



Zipho : yes

She takes out her documents , I pass the CV part it's literally useless

She hasn't worked so she doesn't have my work experience , which is what I'm looking for there . I look at her varsity documents and she came 2<sup>nd</sup> in her class

Me : you'll have to start with just a junior position , I have tons of accounts here with lots of experience . I can't bypass them to accommodate you

Zipho : I understand , and I'll take the junior position

Me : you're all the way in PE , a 3 hours drive to Isilo . Will you make it everyday and be here by 07:00 until 17:00 ?

Zipho : that's sorted , I'll be moving back to the homestead

Me : you ?

Zipho : with the kids of course

Me : okay well welcome to Xaluva Accountants

Zipho : thank you

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I'm shocked to wake up and find Luyolo here ,  
I look at the time and it's way past his time  
going to work

Me : babe

He looks at me , and walks towards the bed  
and sit down . I rub my eyes

Me : you're still home ?

Luyolo : I took leave

That's new

Me : why , is everything okay ?

Luyolo : I just want to be with you

Me : me ?

He nods

Luyolo : I've booked a trip to Botswana that's  
if you're keen on going

I even forget that I'm angry , and just engulf him in a hug . He laughs returning it

Me : I'd love that , thank you

We need the break , and we both can use the get away

Luyolo : I didn't think you'll like that

Me : I'll be crazy

Luyolo : we're leaving tomorrow , today you can go shopping and get whatever you need

Me : so where are we going ?

Luyolo : a great place called Talana farm

Me : a farm ?

He laughs at my expression

Luyolo : you'll love it I'm meeting you

Me : why not Gaborone or Francis Town  
maybe ?

Luyolo : you'll go to the city , we're leaving for  
two weeks . But we're going to Talana farm

Me : hehayke

Luyolo : it won't work

I'm doomed , like a farm . We already live in a village

.

\*Asante\*

Ndabezinhle dragged me to the city , so we can do shopping

She's so excited about her trip and I'm happy for her , Luyolo needs to treat this woman this nice

We've done enough shopping I'm tired and hungry , but the way I'm not eating lately I don't have the urge to eat

Ndabe : you're better than the last day I saw you

Me : I feel worse I'm telling you

Ndabe : have you maybe like thought about therapy ?

Me : I'm not doing that

Amanda is playing my therapist there at home, always on my case everyday . I



actually can't wait for her to go back to the city , she's not helping me at all

Ndabe : you're worrying me

Me : don't do that to yourself ,let Lubanzi worry it's his job

She laughs , right at that moment he calls me

Me : see what I mean ?

I answer the call

Lubanzi : mami uphi ? (Where are you )

Me : I told you that your sister in-law dragged me to the city

Lubanzi : where exactly ? I'm at the office rather come see me . Aren't you done ?

See him at the office is he serious ?

Me : I can do that ?

Lubanzi : do what ?

Me : come see you at the office ?

Listen to us going back and forth

Lubanzi : you're my wife you can , anytime you want

Me : okay not today , I'm already tired I just want to go home and rest

Lubanzi : then I'm knocking off , so we'll go back together

Must he ?

Lubanzi : send me your location ?

How do I do that ?

Lubanzi : I love you okay

Me : and I love you

He hangs up

Ndabe : it's so awkward hearing a whole queen and king telling each other they love each other

I laugh , she's awkward . I'm only 20 he's 27 she cannot expect us to act like old folks

Me : I need to use the bathroom , can you do me a favour ?

Ndabe : what ?

Me : please send Lubanzi our location

Ndabe : I don't have his number

That's awkward

Me : take it from my phone

I get up before she even says anything , I don't even need the bathroom

I'm just getting away so she can send that location , if she knows how to do it

I stay in the toilets for a few minutes before going back to the table again

Ndabe : it's all done

Me : thank you

Ndabe : shall we get something quick to eat ?

Me : no I'm fine

I'm lying , I'm dying of hunger . But having to look at menus and order ngeke (never)

She might even get suspicious , the last time I ordered what she ordered . I can't do it again

Ndabe : let me get takeaways , there's your ride

She says looking at the door , some eyes are headed there as well . Might be because he's king so yeah

He puts his hands on my shoulder , and the knots there . I can use a massage kodwa

Amanda used to give me a lot of those , I should provoke Lubanzi to give me some

Lubanzi : who's money were you spending ?

I laugh , poor Ndabezinhle looks down shyly

Me : your brothers money , you know he's taking his wife to Botswana

Lubanzi : you saying I suck as a boyfriend ?

Me : your words not mine

Lubanzi : oLuyolo baziphakamisa ngathi  
(Luyolo is raising himself lowering us )

He can't he just cannot , I say goodbye to Ndabezinhle . We came with a royal driver so she'll go back with him



We get to the car he puts the bags in as well we leave , the drive is quite and it's becoming uncomfortable

Me : are we okay ?

Lubanzi : you're the one who's upset at me mami

Me : not about that

Lubanzi : well maybe you can tell me why Ndabezinhle sent me the location when I asked you to do it

Me : oh that ?

Lubanzi : yes that , do you want to tell me something

I swallow the lump on my throat , and look out the window

Lubanzi : first it was the situation at the restaurant , then the licence , and now this .  
Am I missing something ?

Tears burn my eyes , I keep looking up to reverse them

Lubanzi : why are you crying ?

He stops right besides the road , he pulls me towards him . Making me cry but silently

Lubanzi : talk to me

What if he leaves me ? This man is an accountant and a king , he owns half the hospital .What man would want to be with an illiterate woman ?

Lubanzi : mami

How do I even say it ? Like I can't read nor write ? That sounds so stupid , and maybe I'm stupid like that

Me : I...I didn't go to school further than grade 3

No response nothing , this is what I was fearing . I try to pull off from him , he holds me tighter

Lubanzi : why wouldn't you tell me that ?

He's so calm as always

Me : what wife wants to tell her husband , that she can't read nor write

Lubanzi : mami do I give you an impression that I'll love you any less ?

That would be a lie

Me : no

Lubanzi : clearly I'm doing something wrong if you feel the need to be ashamed about such things , more especially from me your own husband

Me : I'm sorry

Being quite wasn't to make him feel like he's not doing everything , it was just my own fear

Me : I...I don't want to lose you

Lubanzi : look at me

I remove my head from his chest , but I can't look at him . I'm sure I look like a mess with the tears

He tilts my face and lifts my chin

Lubanzi : I love you and nothing will make me leave you absolutely nothing , this is not a chronic illness with no cure . You can learn if you want to , not that you must . Because I don't see anything wrong with you mami . You speak and talk fine , reading and writing isn't everything . But like I said you can learn if you want to

I don't know if I want to or not , but I'm glad he's not leaving me . But that fear is still there

He works with smart women everyday , and what do I know besides serving meat and drinks at a tshisanyama

\*Insert 28\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I walk in the room , she's sitting down on the floor staring into space

Me : mami

I sit down next to her , the things we do for people we love . I could never not in a million years sit down on the floor

Me : don't do this , we are okay

Asante : really ?

Me : yes

My woman could act all out of character but I'll still get it and understand , and still be here at the end of the day

Me : I love you



She smiles and brings her head to me , I kiss the top of her head

Me : you want to go out ?

She shakes her head no

Me : your boyfriend feels like taking you out

Asante : cuddle me

She's a lover I've noticed

Me : okay , let's go to bed though

We get up and get on the bed

Asante : on second thoughts , can I have a  
massage instead ?

Me : okay

She lays on her stomach

Asante : are you any good ?

Me : I have such cute hands , so take a wild  
guess run with it

She laughs , I pull her t-shirt off and start massaging her . The moans are killing me

Me : mami hayhiii

Asante : mhmmm

Me : ndiyeke ke mna? (should I stop)

Asante : ha.ana (no)

Me : then please stop moaning , you're killing me I'm horny as fuck

Asante : Banzi you don't want me nje

Women are the most manipulative creatures  
to ever walk the earth

Me : zange ndithi andik'funi mna (I never said  
I don't want you)

Asante : but....

Me : khame (wait)

She turns over and looks at me , my hands  
trail to her boobs

Me : I said it was too early

Asante : it's been two weeks almost three now

Me : that wasn't two weeks then

Even now she hasn't healed , she still has those days she shuts me out . But it's grief I get it

Before getting married I never thought I'll be one understanding man like this

Asante : well...

Me : ha.ana don't do that

She does that flapping her eyelids repeatedly  
thing she does

Asante : now do you want me ?

Me : I've always wanted you , why uba  
so?(are you being)

Asante : well then have me

She gets up and every piece of clothing on  
me goes off , until I'm left buck naked

She takes her leggings off , and straddles me  
as we kiss , I'm still sitting on the bed . She  
hugs my back , her boobs rests on my chest

The kiss gets heated up , she lifts her ass and slides my dick inside of her

Me : fuck I missed you

Her warmth welcomes me , now I just want to have her and not stop

I let her take the lead , moving her waist in circular motion . I swear my wife loves hearing me groan

Because she's doing things to me right now , I thrust in underneath her

Meeting her pace , and she welcomes my thrusts , her own moans start to get louder as the pleasure intensifies

She holds tight on me as she reaches her ends and orgasms

I lay her down on her back, still in my arms .  
My dick still inside of her

I take slow and deeper thrusts , she welcomes me as soon as her pleasure subsides

We lock eyes , her hands rest on my arms .

Me : I love you



Asante : I love you

I lean down and we kiss , she keeps rubbing her leg over my ass going down to my thigh

She keeps doing this , I take a few deep thrusts and she locks me in with her legs

Now way I can pull out even if I want to , not that I want to

She grips tighter as she reaches another orgasm and I cum . We don't let go of each other until we calm down

I try to get off of her , she doesn't let go

Asante : let me cuddle you

My wife is sweet though , I don't need to be told twice . I lay my head on her boobs , and enjoy being cuddled up

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I never thought I'll enjoy being in a farm as I am right now , I don't even bother asking to go to the cities

The people here are so lovely , with warm and kind hearted spirits . I have never met such people in my entire life , they're just so genuine . With pure hearts and kindness

Luyolo : miss home much ?

He sits down next to me and brushes my tummy , the baby bump is there now you can see it

Me : no , I'm loving here

Luyolo : I'm glad you are

He looks at me and his stare is uncomfortable

Luyolo : I am sorry for cheating, I'm sorry I lied and that I was unfaithful . That I put us in this place we're at . My love , I love you so much . And I want us to work , I want us to fix things . I know it'll take a lot for you to forgive me and for me to earn your trust back

Well he's right about that

Luyolo : but I'm willing to do whatever it takes, please don't give up on us

Me : tell me something , do you still love her ?

Luyolo : no I don't

The care might still be there , but as for the love it's not . So he's not lying

Me : I never thought ,I'll be one of those women who accept and forgive such things

Lubanzi : my love I'm sorry

Me : it's okay , I forgive you . But this time around cheat on me Luyolo and I'll leave you

Luyolo : you won't ever have to

He takes my lips into his and we kiss , I hope  
I don't live to regret this decision I've taken

.

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The queen mother walks in the sitting quarter  
and find Amanda with Busani

Amanda : I thought you went out

Queen mother : I decided against it

Amanda : oh

Queen mother : how is he ?

She's worried and concerned about her grandchild

Amanda : he's okay

Queen Mother : something is wrong here

Amanda : what

Queen mother : how does Zahara and Lukholo leave the baby here , just like this and never come to check on him

Amanda : I didn't want to worry you , but those two seem to have vanished

Queen mother : Amanda

Amanda : mother it's the truth , I went by the house earlier . There was no one there

Queen mother : if it's not your father it's his kids , I'm tired

Amanda : maybe Kumkani can help



Queen mother : help with what ?

Amanda : to find them , I'm sure he has resources that can help us

Queen mother : the king and queen are still dealing with their loss , I don't want to burden them

Amanda : but ma...

Queen mother : and you will not do it either . I'll get a private investigator to find them , if they're findable

Amanda : they have to be findable , this boy needs his parents

Queen mother : don't they know that where they are

She's really bothered and doesn't want to think the worst might have happened to them

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

My husband boyfriend has just been the best as of late . Always showering me with gifts ,

going on dates . Shopping and movies , he's even doing picnics . If I didn't know any better I'll say he's a guilty man , and he's trying to ease his conciseness . But I don't want to think that , it'll just spike up my insecurities and that's a no need right now

I'm taking a walk with Amanda around the village , she's not so happy but just doing it because I asked

Me : I told your brother after he confronted me in a way that illiterate

Amanda : and how did he take it ?

Me : better than I expected , he doesn't even seem bothered by it

Amanda : yeah my brother is really whipped ,  
nothing matters anymore except you

I laugh

Me : you're just being crazy

Amanda : and he's also crazy in love , I don't  
think Lubanzi functions well where you're  
concerned

Me : don't exaggerate , he functions just fine

Amanda : he says yes to everything , and lets  
you get away with such crazy tendencies

Me : what ?

Amanda : don't what me . You know exactly that I'm right

Yeah that man of mine tolerates a lot , I hope he never gets tired of me and decided to leave

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

I come to , and I'm in a strange room . I don't recognise anything in here . For a few

minutes I'm really lost , looking around scanning my eyes around this room . The pain on my pussy and my stomach , brings back those memories I would have rather forgotten

That man is so heartless , he's the devil himself . Cutting me up like I'm some lab rat

And Luyolo just stood there and watched his brother me do that to me . Thinking about it alone , makes me cry . He cut me up while I was still alive , but executed it well . So that I don't die

Me : what did he do to me ?

I know he cut me , but to why and for what ? I don't know

I wonder how long I've been here , and my son is he okay . Lubanzi said Lukholo is dead  
If he's dead where is my son ? I try to get off the bed , a sharp pain hits me . I scream in pain ,laying down back on the bed . No one even bothers to come in

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I watch her as she walks in , I don't know who told her she can be this comfortable around me

Zipho : I come bearing gifts

She has two muffins and coffee in hand

Me : I don't drink coffee and yes without a doubt , I'm not a sugar person

She sits down

Zipho : bummer

Me : what brings you by?



Zipho : it's lunch I didn't see you come out to eat

Me : because I'm not hungry

Zipho : so I brought lunch to you

Me : isn't that supposed to be for breakfast

Zipho : well

She laughs

Me : I see you settling in fine

Zipho : I'm finding a home here

Me : that's good

The silence is so awkward and she's just looking at me with a smile I can't comprehend

Lubanzi : we're both married , and I'm sure you can understand and respect that right

She laughs

Zipho : yeah I can , can you as well

Me : I don't want you anymore Zendalo

Zipho : that hurts

She flaps her eyes lashes

Me : I love my wife , and you being the woman who's has problems sharing her husband . I'm sure you don't want to put another woman through that

That hits a nerve

Zipho : one lucky woman she is

Me : no , I'm the lucky man

The door opens she walks in , in a olive green tight body hugging below the knee formal dress and olive green stilettos . The sight that welcomes her , she's not pleased and I sweat for nothing . Looking at Ziphosendalo's expression , she's aiming to be a problem for me this one . I don't want her anymore . I'm happy with my cry baby of a wife

Asante : am I disturbing ?

Me : no , this is a nice surprise

I get up and meet her halfway , and just kiss her . I've never even seen her dressed like this

Asante : behave you have a guest

She says because my hand is on her ass

Me : she should have walked out the second  
you walked in

She smiles , and walks towards the desk I  
follow behind her . And I just want to have her  
right here right now nothing else

Asante : Mrs Bangani

Zipho : Mrs Xaluva

Asante : nice to see you again

Zipho : yes indeed

These two women are about to start , and I feel like shit because I didn't tell my wife I've hired Ziphozendalo here

She gets up and fixes her skirt , that's so unnecessary

Zipho : I'm so grateful for this job your husband has given me

Shit , she must have read my wife's mind .  
You couldn't miss the expression on her face wondering what is Zipho doing here

Zipho : enjoy your tea and muffin

She cat walks out

Me : I can explain this

Asante : she's working for you now

Me : mami it's nothing but a favour Nqaba just asked , he's my brother okay i....

Asante : you're working with this woman now?

Shit

Me : I'm sorry I didn't tell you okay

Asante : should I be worried Banzi ? Because she won't be an almost cheat you'll definitely see it through with her

I don't pray but right now I feel like I need the big guy from above

Me : I will never do that

Asante : do any of your employees come to your office and bring you muffins and coffee ?

Me : no



Asante : you don't even like sweet things

Me : mami I told her that okay , I don't know why she'll say what she said in the end

Asante : I don't like her

That's clear

Me : and I'm sorry you found her here like that

Asante : I should leave

She's really upset

Me : mami no , you just got here and quite frankly I wanna make love to you

She looks down I move closer to her

Me : please give me some

Asante : if she doesn't know her place , you'll fire her brother or not . Favour or not

Me : understood

I take the coffee and muffin and throw them out

Asante : I could have eaten those

My wife and food , I take my phone and order food for her

Me : yours is coming that could have had love portion

She laughs , I bring her closer and we kiss . I lift her dress up and slide her panties to the side

I rub on her coochie , it doesn't take long for her to be wet . I pick her up sit her on the

table , I unbuckle my pants . Take my dick out  
part her legs and get in between them , I slide  
my dick inside of her coochie

Asante : ohhh my god

She holds tight on me I take deep fast thrusts,  
I should be done before her food arrives

I've never been rough with her , that would be  
sex to get her in line

A few more deep thrust she's near her end ,  
she has me locked my her leg

This is why she'll get pregnant busy locking me up , this woman loves dick . I can't pull out so I let her have her orgasm . My office is on the top floor , and it's the only office on this floor

I'm not concerned about nothing , unless someone invites themselves to this floor . They'll hear things they ain't supposed to hear

She calms down I bring her down and turn her around to face the desk , I take her from behind

Her ass all exposed to me , my dick is happy inside of her . My eyes are feasting on this sore sight

She cant hold her moans in , I can't resist but slap her ass cheeks . And that brings her more pleasure , it gets me off . I grab on her waist even tighter , for her sake I keep on thrusting until she gets her pleasure

Asante : don't let go

It's a sore sight for my eyes , seeing all the juices from her coochie . I crouch down still holding her thighs , I clean her coochie with my tongue

Asante : really

Me : can't let good food go to waste

She laughs

.

\*Insert 29\*

\*Asante\*

I look at him as he gets dressed , this man is a god . Everything he does he does it go perfection

Lubanzi : don't rape me please

My jaw drops , how can he ?

Me : Aibo Lubanzi

Lubanzi : the way you're looking at me it's scary

He buckles his pants and tucks in his shirt , ties his tie

Lubanzi : you want something ?

I shake my head no

Lubanzi : don't you want to kiss me ?



That's a mocking question , I don't even want him to leave

Lubanzi : izapha (come here)

Why is he smiling , and biting his lip like that . I still get up and walk to him . His hands rest on my waist trailing down to my ass , we lock eyes I trail my hands to his dick

Lubanzi : you said....

I lock our lips together , he welcomes the kiss and deepens it . We kiss for a few minutes before we pull out

Lubanzi : who said girlfriends can't grab their boyfriends dicks ?

I laugh , that time my hand is still there on his dick

Lubanzi : you want to leave with me ?

Me : no I'll rather not

I walk away from him

Lubanzi : still angry about her ?

Me : Ziphosendalo is not worth my energy nor my time , but she will help me and stay away from you

I heat up and my eyes get blurry he's too quick to hold me

Lubanzi : mami look at me , take deep breaths focus on me

I do as he says and I feel okay

Lubanzi : how long has this been happening ?

Me : it just happened

Is it ?

Lubanzi : have you experienced anything similar ?

Have I ?

Me : I...no

Lubanzi : don't lie

Me : you won't believe me if I tell you that I heard Ndabezinhle's baby's heartbeat

Okay I don't know if he believes me or if he thinks I'm losing my marbles or what

Lubanzi : what else happened ?

Me : I maybe get episodes where I heat up

He pulls his shirt sleeve , and veins pop on his arm . He takes my hand and place it on his arm , I feel like I'm burning

Lubanzi : this kind of heat up ?

Me : yes

I say removing my hand from arm

Me : why are you hot like that ?

Lubanzi : this wasn't supposed to happen  
He is calm, and I think he's ought to be  
panicking

Me : what are you talking about ?

Lubanzi : can you just stay home today  
please

Me : but I have to see Theo

Lubanzi : mami please

Me : okay fine

He cups my face , and gives me that intense stare of his

Lubanzi : I love you okay

Me : Banzi what's wrong ?

Lubanzi : nothing is wrong mami , I love you

Me : I love you

He gives me a kiss briefly and fixes his shirt .  
He finishes getting dressed and leaves.

Leaving me stunned as to what just happened ? And why was he hot like that , because I touched him and he wasn't like that

If I didn't know any better I'd say he switched himself to be that hot , but how ?

.

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm supposed to be at the office but this is more urgent than that



Ntando : you called

He says pulling a chair and sitting down . I'm  
in the city at our house

Me : I am scared

Ntando : this is not you

Me : I might have done some damage

Ntando : what ?

I get up and pour myself a glass of scotch  
double neat , I down it

Me : remember when I gave my wife my blood ?

Ntando : yeah

Me : Luyolo was against it , because it was possible that it could affect her

Ntando : I remember

Me : she self healed , the bullets wounds .

Ntando : whoa wait , even you don't have those abilities

Me : this morning she told me she heard  
Ndabezinhle's baby's heartbeat

Ntando : how does she hear the heartbeat ?

Me : if that's the case then she can hear even  
further sounds

Ntando : I already have you don't freak me  
out worse

Me : she freaks me out , don't you see I'm  
freaked ?

He laughs

Ntando : no , you look calm and neutral as always .

I take a cigarette and light it

Ntando : So tell me is she like you or Ngonyama ?

Me : she's a rare breed I don't know what she is

Ntando : that doesn't sound good , what do you mean ?

Voice : Lubanzi tainted her blood with that of Isilo and Ngonyama

Shit , I turn back slowly and it's really her

Ntando : Ndlovukazi

Ndlovukazi : the second I let you all on your own you create messes

She's talking about the whole debacle with Mabutho

Me : I was saving her

Ndlovukazi : and in the process you tainted her pure blue blood

Blue blood ?

Me : there's no way she can be royalty

She sits down

Ndlovukazi : you're Royalty a blue blood of two wild species , you cannot just marry anyone . Lubanzi you mixed her pure blood with yours . Why do you think you love this girl so much ? she's that of the ocean , that's why she's too pure even for you . She's not your chosen one yes but more is that you're not hers

Now she's loosing me , how can I not be hers? What am I without my wife ?

Me : do you mean she has a chosen out there and it's not me ?

Ndlovukazi : by mixing your blood with hers , you gave her a portion of yourself that she wasn't meant to have . You might think her tantrums are jealousy no it's not , she's possessive of you

That can't be good but here I am so fucking amused by it . My wife is possessive of me

Ntando : and that makes you happy ?

I shoot him a stare , it's not his business but mine . She's possessive of me not him

Ndlovukazi : do you understand that her anger is a danger ?

Me : what ?

I may look and sound smart and all , but when it comes to Ndlovukazi I become so dumb

Ndlovukazi : if anything or anyone becomes a threat to your union , she will eliminate it

My sweet wife no ways she's capable of doing anyone any harm



Ndlovukazi : it's the black and the white , the good and the bad . It's the white with a small black dot , that's the bad in the good . It's the black with a small white dot , it's the good in the bad.

Me : Ying Yang

She nods , my heart start beating fast

Ndlovukazi : she's too dangerous , as much as she's pure you've tempted with fate  
Lubanzi

Fuck

Ndlovukazi : settle down

She can see now I'm getting frustrated , I  
switch off the cigarette and sit down

Ndlovukazi : she's of the first generation of  
the Ocean pure blue blood , but as decades  
went by and wars over the throne began. Her  
linage was thrown off . But it doesn't make  
her less of royalty or not one of their own . As  
a baby her father and mother the late king  
and queen of Manzini kingdom , they gave  
her up to one of their trusted servants to  
raise. And bring her back home as she  
becomes of age . Unfortunately the king and  
queen died , and she has been in the care of

the servants ever since . She's soon to become of age , your blood is fighting with her's . The good in her wants to take the bad out , but she's fighting to keep them both

Me : Ndlovukazi I cannot lose my wife

Ndlovukazi : you tempted with fate Lubanzi

Me : to save her

How the fuck was I supposed to know all this shit

I'm no seer nor am I gifted in anyway , I just have a third eye that's developed

Ndlovukazi : she's soon to come of age

Me : fuck

I grab my phone and call Nqaba he doesn't answer I call him again

Nqaba : I'm in a m...

Me : this is important if you still love your wife you'll listen

I hear some shuffling

Nqaba : what's wrong ?

Me : I'm sorry but I have to let her go

Nqaba : what happened ? Did she do something wrong ?

Me : she got on the wrong side of my wife, so she really doesn't like your wife very much right now . And I've just learnt how dangerous my wife is , I care about Zendalo she's a product of Ngonyama . I wouldn't like it if my wife was to hurt her

Nqaba : now you're worrying me

Me : please just understand

Nqaba : can I come down to the village so we can talk about this ?

Me : not about your wife leaving she has to go

Nqaba : I see you've made up your mind

Lubanzi : Asante doesn't want Zendalo anywhere near me , she might hurt her

I'm getting angry because now he's not getting any of this

Nqaba : I don't...

Ndlovukazi : give me that phone

I hand it to her , she walks talking on the phone

Ntando : it just never ends with you people

Me : you sound very racist right now

I need to catch a break and just digest all of this , I'm even running out of breath . It's a struggle to breath now . I've spoken a lot , in short space of time

I wonder who is this chosen one of hers ? I will kill him without even thinking twice , I'm not loosing my wife to anyone . In just two weeks she will be 21 , that's when she comes of age . I foresee a lot of turmoil coming our way

Why didn't Mageba see any of this ? As for Nqaba he can't see nor know anything unless he's shown

And Ziphozendalo well she can read and hear my wife's thoughts . She can see the past and the future

Is it possible she knows about her ?As for me I'm able to block her out of my mind and



thoughts , Isilo is a Jaguar . I cannot be  
manipulated by a lion , I also possess

\*Luyolo\*

Time sure flies when you're having fun . My  
wife didn't even want to come back . Yet she  
bought so many things for the queen, we  
couldn't continue to live with them there

Ndabe : now that I'm home , I feel how much I  
missed my house

I laugh , she sits down

Me : let me order for you two

Ndabe : this baby has soften you

Me : hey

She laughs

Me : please get rest first , before we go to the palace

Ndabe : I miss the queen so much, I wonder if she's okay

She's taken quite a liking into her , and it makes me happy to see our wives get along

Me : I'm sure she's getting there , it's been almost a month now

We stayed an extra week in Botswana making it three weeks

Ndabe : as soon as we're back home , drama is all we can think about

Yeah , I can't help but wonder if Zahara made it or what

Ndabe : wake me up when the food gets here

Me : sleeping already ?

Ndabe : can't help it babe

Me : okay my love , it's okay

I take a throw and cover her , she loves sleeping on the couch even though I don't like it

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I need to see my wife after the crazy day I've just had , and Ndlovukazi wants her at the city

Shit is about to happen cause once those two meet , I don't know what's going to happen  
I wish I can get a hold of Theo because without a doubt he knows this truth about her.  
And now there's no way they can be siblings , I don't understand why they look alike

Voice : I've been running after you

Not my annoying sister

Me : not now

She stands in front of me

Me : it was nice and all partying with your friends , but I'm married now we're no longer friends

She pouts I laugh

Amanda : mare do you have to be so ride and savage ?

Me : what do you want ? I want to go see my wife

Amanda : it's about her

Me : is she okay ?

Amanda : relax yeah she's okay , she told me she told you about her illiteracy problem

Me : you know about that ?

Amanda : she's my friend I've always known.

Me : was

She rolls her eyes , for a masculine lesbian she does things that don't suit her

Amanda : there's a lecture at varsity , he does private tutoring

Me : and you were hoping I can get this lecture for her ?

Amanda : that's why you're an accountant , you're too smart

Me : listen I hear you and I know you mean well , but I can only do that if she wants to . I will not even offer or suggest it , because I love my wife just as she is. I don't want her to think I have a problem or I'm ashamed

Amanda : yhoh Lubanzi

She's defeated



Me : no you heard me and don't suggest this to her , unless she brings it up

I walk away from her

- 
- 
- 

\*Insert 30\*

\*Asante\*

He walks in looking like he's carrying the world on his shoulders . He puts his laptop bag down, takes off his suit jacket

Lubanzi : mami

He comes closer and sits down next to me

Me : don't I get a kiss

Lubanzi : come kiss me

Lubanzi puts his legs on my poor thighs like yhoh , and he laughs down his head rests on the couch rest arms

I want that kiss so I move up to get it , he has his eyes closed but I kiss him anyways

And he kisses me back , I can't even move up further cause his legs are on my thighs . And I want some more

Lubanzi : how have you been ?

Me : you left me so awkward this morning

Lubanzi : yeah I know and we need to talk

Me : about what ?

These talks scare me , when a person says we need to talk. Nothing good or positive comes to my mind

Lubanzi : if I hurt someone of your family ,  
would you forgive me ?

Me : not you and Theo again Banzi

I move back from him , I can't have another  
Lubanzi and Theo drama the first one was  
enough

Lubanzi : no not him but someone else

Me : my mother ?

Lubanzi : not even her

Me : then who else ? Because as far as I know those are the two people I'm left with as family . Besides oNdoni who are said to be my cousin's but I don't even know how

Lubanzi : who's that ?

Me : no one

Lubanzi : my mother would like to see you

Me : why ? I was just having tea with her minutes before you arrived

He frowns and I don't get it then it hits me , queen mother is not his mother

Me : I'm sorry

Lubanzi : it's fine , tomorrow we're going to the city and we'll stay there maybe for a few days

Me : okay

I won't say no I love being at the city

Me : will your mother like me ?

He laughs

Lubanzi : that's a typical first time meets girlfriend question

Me : yhoh and that's no answer at all

Lubanzi : you didn't answer me as well

Me : if it's not my mother and it's not Theo then I don't think I'll care

Lubanzi : okay but I'm sorry okay

Me : for what and who ?

Lubanzi : Dalisu and his daughter

Me : who's that ?

I'm so confused like it's not even funny

Lubanzi : playing some memory loss on me now or what ?

I laugh because for real I don't know what he's talking about

Lubanzi : mami remember the guy I shot in the throne room

Oh yeah that guy , that's Dalisu



Me : but why are you sorry , he had me shot .  
And wanted to kill me

Lubanzi : can we wait for tomorrow ?  
Because I know you'll have even more  
answers and I don't have them . But my  
mother does

Me : okay

Now I'm more intrigued and eager to know  
what's going on

Lubanzi : I called your other and Theo as well

Me : to the house ?

Lubanzi : yeah

This must be serious

Me : you're not leaving me right ?

I feel some sensation on my heart asking this  
and it literally strikes that thud of fear

Lubanzi : I'm not leaving you , ever

It must get tiring , but I can never get tired of  
always being reassured

·  
·

·  
\*Ndabezinhle\*

We couldn't come to the palace yesterday , I  
fell asleep and didn't want to be woken up

Asante : you're glowing and pregnancy is  
good on you

I don't know how to act , she lost her kids I  
don't think I want to act all happy in front of  
her

Me : well going away did me good

Asante : I'm glad you did and the baby is good now

She's really doing good , better than I expected to find her . And I'm so happy that she's good now

Asante : can I ?

Me : of course you don't need to ask

She puts her hand on my tummy , and I feel strange not in a bad way but really strange

Asante : you have such a fighter

She moves back still with a smile

Me : I'm glad to see you doing this good

Asante : well I can't cry forever now can I ?

Me : no you can't

Asante : seeing that you went to your house  
,are you going back ?

Me : yes , we fixed things and I forgave him .

Asante : that's good , a woman that's coming  
at your husband knowingly doesn't deserve to  
win

Asante will amaze you , she's forever so sweet . But some of her words

Me : I got you some things , hope you're going to love them

Asante : let's see

Whenever I was busying something I'll buy for her as well. Whenever I saw something I liked, and thought it'll look good on her I bought it for her

This woman stood by me when I thought it was the end , I can never thank her enough

And I'm not buying her but I just want to appreciate her , she's my sister now more than she is a sister in-law and queen

\*Zahara\*

After being locked up and kept for weeks in that place , they're finally letting me go

On who's orders I don't know , because Lubanzi hasn't come there since the day he cut me nor has Luyolo

The guy just drops off the at the palace gate , the pains are still there. I haven't healed completely

I walk close to the gate and call over the guard that's near

Me : pl...please help

Him : do you seek to see the king ?

I lift my eyes and he recognises me he opens the gate , and helps me walk further the drive way

It seems like Lubanzi and his wife are going somewhere , the family is seeing them off .

Amanda : Zahara



She shouts and everyone looks at me , the queen changes the second she lays eyes on me

Queen mother : what happened to you ?  
Where have you been ?

She asks rushing to me

Lubanzi : I don't have time for this shit , let's go

He takes his wife's hand and they get in their car , they leave

Amanda : what happened to you ?

Me : Busani , where is he?

Queen mother : you look bad , maybe go shower or bath and eat something before you see the child

So he's still here that's all I need to know

Me : Lukholo uphi ? (Where is Lukholo)

Luyolo takes his wife and they walk inside the house , now I know Lubanzi wasn't lying

And Luyolo knows his brother is dead ,  
Amanda and queen mother seem to have no idea . But I don't care in a way , I was saved

as well . Because Lukholo was going to kill me

\*Lubanzi\*

I know my wife is not happy nor okay after seeing Zahara like that

She's only back because of Busani , that boy didn't wrong anyone

As much as my wife never wronged anyone but she lost her kids , now Busani already lost a father at my hands

I spared his mother , broken as she is I still spared her

Me : I need to get some files , come with

I'm parked outside the office

Asante : no

Me : mami

Asante : go so you can come back , I'm not coming in with you

I get out of the car and walk inside the office .  
I go to my office and get the files I need.

Walking out I bump into Ziphozendalo she was coming in

Me : what are you doing here ?

Zipho : hi to you too , and I work here

Nqaba is fucking with me , Kanti what did I say ?

Me : you're not supposed to be here

Zipho : why ?

Me : because you no longer work here , now do us all a favour and choose to live for your kids okay

Zipho : your wife threatened ?

She asks with a conniving smile

Me : Zendalo you don't get to mention my wife like ever

She moves back a bit , my words wiping that smug off her face

Me : leave and don't come back

I leave her and walk out , I really can't be held responsible for what will happen to her if it happens

.

\*Asante\*

Honestly seeing Zahara brought me back pain that I thought I'm getting better from

And I couldn't go in there and see Ziphosendalo again , I don't know what makes women who came first they hold the key

Worse uZipho was never dating with Lubanzi.  
But the mere fact that he wanted her, now  
gives her some crazy power to think she still  
has some hold over him

Lubanzi : are you okay ?

I nod as we walk inside the house . Finding  
my mother already here with this beautiful  
woman

Lubanzi looks like her , no wonder he's this  
beautiful . He took his mother's looks

Lubanzi : Ndlovukazi , I've brought your  
daughter in law



She looks at me and smiles , I shyly look down . Lubanzi takes my hand and we walk closer to the ladies

Ndlovukazi : she's so beautiful

Lubanzi : ewe kalok I have great taste

Ndlovukazi : I'm pleased to meet you baby

This woman just called me baby , is it a thing vele with people around me ?

Me : a pleasure to meet you too ma

Lubanzi : where is Theo ?

Mom : he can only come a bit later

I wonder what's going on

Ndlovukazi : we can start even without him

Lubanzi : okay

We all walk into the lounge , my husband sits next to me holding my hand

Ndlovukazi : MaDamane I'll rather you tell her the truth yourself

What truth ? I look at everyone and their faces are not giving me answer

Mom : Asante you're a princess from Manzini Kingdom in KZN . I am not your biological mother , I'm just a servant who took you in because your mother and father asked me to. They are the late king and queen of the Kingdome , that's before the recent late king took the kingdom from the first lineage . The one that your family belongs to . My husband wasn't your father , Theo is not your brother nor is he my child . He's the protector that your family sent us with , to watch over you and protect you

I think I'm absent minded right now , I don't know how to react to this or how to behave . Is this woman even hearing what she's saying?

Me : Theo is my brother

I say that as a whisper but they hear me

Mom : I'm sorry I lied , but it was to protect you and you weren't supposed to know the truth until you're 21. Because that's when we have to return you back to your Kingdom

Ndlovukazi : you come from a Kingdom of water , you getting married with Lubanzi

wasn't meant to be . He's of Isilo and Ngonyama , he doesn't mix with water

I will not like this woman very much , mother in-law or not

Me : what are you saying ?

Lubanzi : mami calm down

Me : why are you scared of me ?

Lubanzi : what ! I'm not scared

He's lying

Ndlovukazi : don't get me wrong I'm not  
against your union , but I'm saying you are  
not his chosen one and nor is he yours . You  
have a chosen out there , and it's not Lubanzi

....

I look at Lubanzi already crying

Me : you said you're not leaving me

He can't leave me he just can't

Lubanzi : I'm....

Just then bullets blast through the windows  
ingathi i'filim le

Lubanzi has me down on the floor in a second , he has his own gun out shooting. Right there and then I watch the woman I called mom my whole life getting gunned down by bullets

I don't see Lubanzi anywhere ,I fear the worst. And without thinking I run to one of the rooms right here downstairs . I lock myself in and for quite a while the bullets go on , until it finally dies down . Now my only concern is Lubanzi . Where is he and is he okay . A slight knock comes at the door , I can't get up I'm scared

Voice : mami....it's me

He's groaning in pain and that gets my flat  
ass of the floor . I open the door and he's  
bleeding so bad he's been shot

Me : Banzi

I try to hold him but he's too heavy he falls but I  
make it a bit less painful , by supporting his  
head

Lubanzi : do...don't ...leave...me

Why would I leave him?

Lubanzi : chosen...one or....not don't...leave  
me



To hell with that chosen one nonsense , I  
want my Lubanzi and no one else

He reaches for his pockets and takes out his  
phone

Lubanzi : 1 , it's Ntando....call him

Me : we should call the cops and an  
ambulance and....

Lubanzi : no cops ....no.... ambulance just  
Ntando

I take his phone and it's so bloody

Lubanzi : I...lo...ve you

I look at him and he's closed his eyes , I don't know a dead person but he cannot be dead he just cannot be

He needs to hear me say I love him back and that I don't want that chosen one but just home

I press on 1 and numbers appear I call

Voice : I'm coming , stay put and don't call cops

It's Ntando I guess he already knew . I sit in here crying holding my husband I don't know if he's dead or what . The door opens I scream a bit Ntando walks in

Ntando : I got him , it's okay

He takes him from me into his arms

Ntando : don't trust anyone besides Theo and don't call the cops , you saw nothing and you know nothing . Most importantly nothing happened here my queen

He walks out with him , I doubt if I even heard all that he said

- 
- 
- 

\*Insert 31\*

\*Zahara\*

It felt like a blessing to have my son in my hands again . In a way he was happy to see me again . I walk downstairs holding him , and Amanda is already eating with the queen mother

Me : good morning

Queen mother : good morning dear

They way I hate being called dear

Me : I'm good ma

Queen mother : you look better

I know they have questions about where I've been what happened and I'm not going to tell anyone anything

About Lukholo I'll spill it all out , but I won't say that it was about Luyolo

And I most definitely am not going to say anything about Lubanzi

That would be digging my own grave , I'm not ready to leave my son

He's all I got that , and I'm all he's got now .  
I've made peace with the fact that his father is gone

Amanda : how is my boy this morning ?

Me : he's good

Amanda : I should take him out

Me : uhm I'd like to spend some time with him

Amanda : understandable

I dish up for myself and eat

Queen mother : where have you been  
Zahara?

Here goes nothing

Me : Lukholo kept me prisoner in our home  
ma

Amanda : what ?

The queen's mother expression is shocked

Me : he ....he raped me and beat me up .  
Lukholo accused me of cheating on him ,  
which was not true . I love my husband I  
could never cheat on him , he even said  
Busani is not his

Amanda gets up and takes Busani from me  
Amanda : this is nonsense

She walks away , I don't know if she's not  
buying my story or what ? But this is the truth  
I just won't say the other

And of course I'm lying by saying I wasn't  
cheating , and that he started the baby is not  
his issue by now I am crying



Queen mother : Zahara

Me : ma , I could never lie about something like this . That man is my husband and the father of my child

Queen mother : I don't know what to make of this

Me : when I got a chance to run I did , but I remembered my son . And he's the reason I came back fearing for my life and all

Queen mother : did you open a case against him ?

I shake my head no

Queen mother : Lukholo has disappeared and  
no know even knows where he is

May his soul not rest in peace

\*Luyolo\*

Seeing Zahara messed my wife up , she was  
all happy and now she's back to being closed  
off . I just hope she's gone back to shutting  
me out again

Me : my love

She looks at me , she's still in bed

Ndabe : still on leave?

I nod , she smiles

Me : I won't leave unless you're okay

Ndabe : babe I'm fine , but I won't lie knowing Zahara is back after everything she's done and put us through

Me : I'm sorry

Ndabe : stop apologizing , because I've forgiven you

Me : thank you my love

My phone rings , and it's the hospital

Me : a day back and no rest

Ndabe : answer it could be important baby

I answer

Me : Xaluva

Phindo : your brother is admitted I need you

I drop the call

Ndabe : and ?

Me : it's Lubanzi I have to go my love

Ndabe : it's okay we love you

I give her a kiss

Me : and I love you both

She laughs , I don't even bother to bath . I'll bath at the hospital

There's no way that anyone else is attending to Lubanzi except for Lumphindo

And this is strange , why is Lumphindo calling  
and not the guys . I wonder what happened

\*Asante\*

I took tons of sleeping pills last night , I just  
couldn't take the pain

I've just taken a shower , I'm wearing just a  
tracksuit and sneakers keeping warm

I couldn't even sleep in our room , those  
sheets reeks of my husband's scent

I walk downstairs and find Theo drinking a beer in my own kitchen

I look around and it's so tidy , you'd swear nothing happened in here

The windows are fixed , no broken glasses on the floor . No blood like nothing , it's completely clean

Me : must be nice

He downs his beer

Me : how is it that we get attacked , and the very same guy that's his enemy . Because he stole from him , he's now the only person I'm told to trust

Theo : because there's no one who can protect you like I can , besides him . He knows it as well

I nod , Theo is my brother I actually don't care who said what . He's my brother and that's that

Theo : baby I'm so sorry I wasn't here

He gets up and hugs me , sucking the life out of me .



Me : he's alive right ?

I need to hear that my husband is alright

Me : what is life without him Theo ?

Theo : don't cry , he's strong he will make it .

Me : I need to see him

Theo : lets go

We leave I don't even bother to ask where his mother is at and our mother as well . I don't know how to make of this whole situation , my whole life was a lie

But how does it help me now ? I've lived a lie  
my whole life . What is going to know about a  
new identity help me now

We arrive at the hospital , and I don't feel so  
good

Theo : what's wrong ?

Me : I have a headache it's bad

Theo : Luyolo will give you something

He takes my hand and we walk inside

Theo : we should walk together more often ,  
look at all these girls looking at me . Because  
I'm walking with the queen

I don't want to laugh but I can't help it . And  
soon being queen doesn't help . As the nurse  
gives us a hard time to go through , because  
we we're not even telling her who we want to  
see . After what feels like forever she finally  
agrees

Theo : go , I need to make a call

I go ahead and the floor is empty , until I get  
to the ward seeing him hooked on those  
machines . I walk inside and this week man  
laying here is not my man

Me : you have to wake up

Seeing him like this just brings me hate and anger I've never felt before

Voice : who are you and what are you doing in here ?

I turn back and it's a doctor I don't know , I walk towards the door and past him

Doc : who are you ?

Me : no one , absolutely no one

Doc : you're not supposed to be here , I don't even know how you got here . And if anything happens to him you'll be held accountable

Voice : what the fuck is going on here ?

It's these men that are always at my house along with Luyolo

Doc : I found her in here and I was just telling her she shouldn't be in here

Ntando : yours is to save him

Luyolo : this is the queen of this Kingdom her wife

Doc : I'm sorry I.....I didn't know

Ntando : enough , don't ever let this shit happen again

Doc : understood apologies my queen

He walks away

Enzo : bloody idiot

Sbani : he thinks is this Joburg

They laugh and I don't get the joke

Luyolo : you don't look too good

Me : I don't feel good , can I have some  
headache pills

Luyolo : I'll rather check you first than ...

My eyes get blurry and everything becomes  
blurry , the next moment I'm dizzy

I go down , but I don't touch the ground I don't  
know who's held me . And it goes blank

.

.

.

\*Insert 32\*

\*Luyolo\*

I'm drained , didn't get some sleep . I've been up the whole night . I need to go home check on my wife , and then come back

As much as I'm worried about Asante , I can't ignore my wife . As for Lubanzi , I know he will pull through no matter what so I have no worries about him

The bullet wounds are bad , but he's Lubanzi Xaluva . I'm even contemplating whether to tell my mother or what , she might just blow the whole thing out of proportion



Theo : what's wrong with my sister ?

Me : this is not your mother's fucking hospital, you don't just get to badge into my office like it's a fucking shebeen

Theo may be a mini Lubanzi but he doesn't fucking scare me one bit

Theo : I need an answer

Me : fuck off , her husband is laying on a hospital bed she's no concern of yours

Theo : Xaluva are you hearing yourself ?

Me : crystal Damane

We stare at each other until he walks out ,  
he's not about to ask me shit . Asante's state  
doesn't concern him , it's none of his  
business

.

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Queen mother is out in the garden taking a  
walk

Amanda : ma

She says coming behind her

Queen mother : what's wrong ?

She waits for her and they walk together

Amanda : I could as you the same

Queen mother : it's all too much my child

Amanda : do you believe her ?

Queen mother : her who?

Amanda : uZahara

Her mother says nothing

Amanda : I don't believe any of this shit she's saying

Queen mother : language

Amanda : I'm sorry ma , it's just that I know Lukholo is a lot . But to rape the mother of his child and his own wife no ways

Queen mother : I don't know what to believe and what not to believe anymore

Amanda : ma

Queen mother : I know those kids Amanda , I gave birth to them . I know them

Amanda : how can you believe your own son is capable of such ?

She raises her voice a bit , the queen mother slaps her

Amanda : I see

She walks away from her mother

Queen mother : I can't do this anymore

Tears stream down her face

Queen mother : Dalisu you're gone , you've left me with a mess of kids . You chose to keep things to yourself , my words didn't mean anything to you . We could have prevented all of this by being honest with Lubanzi . He may seem all okay with me now, but when he snaps he will unleash all that anger on me . And I can't take it , I will leave Isilo and go back to the land of my ancestors . I have nothing left for me here

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I wake up with a banging headache , and my body hurts . It feels like I've been in a fight

Voice : I need you to take it easy

I lift my head it's so heavy , it's Luyolo he looks worse than I feel

Me : how is Lubanzi ?

Luyolo : you've just woken up after being gone the whole of yesterday and last night , and the first thing out of your mouth is about him

I don't expect him to understand anything

Me : so ?

Luyolo : my queen , he's gone into a coma

Me : tell me is he going to be okay

Luyolo : it's difficult to say but...

Me : just a simple yes or no will do

Luyolo : he will make it

That wasn't so hard to say , and it was all I needed to know



Me : now why am I here again ?

He laughs

Luyolo : you didn't even ask ?

Me : I'm asking now bhuti

Luyolo : how about we all just see , please lie down for me and lift your top

Why ?

Me : lift my top ?

Luyolo : don't worry we are just going to get answers at to why you're here

oLuyolo have serious speech problems , you'll think he's the one with illiteracy problems

I lie down and lift my top , he just has this crazy smile on his face . He's being creepy

Luyolo : your t-shirt as well , I need your stomach bare

I frown , he laughs

Luyolo : don't worry

I lift my t-shirt

Me : just so you know I don't like this

Luyolo : I know

If he knows then why is he making me do this?

I watch him as he gets busy with his things , I don't even know what they are . All I see is machines

One even looks like some kind of a TV , he takes one small one and some gel and walks towards me

Luyolo : this is going to be cold

I don't feel very comfortable right now . He squeezes some of the gel on my tummy

I whimper , then he moves the small machine on my stomach , strange sounds like heartbeats come out from the TV thingy

Luyolo : do you see that ?

He points to the tv thingy and I don't see anything except some small white circles with letters inside . The thing is dark there's nothing to see there

Me : what ?

Maybe there's something , me and my stupidity is just not seeing it

Luyolo : you my queen are with children

No ways

Me : children ?

Luyolo : yes , we have baby A , baby B , baby C , baby D and baby E

The smile on this guy's face , it's puzzles me

what he's happy about

Me : care to explain all of that ?

I hate this kind of situations , where I literally become stupid like my mother always says

Luyolo : you're pregnant with quintuplets

Quintuplets what's that ? But there's no way I'm asking him that

Luyolo : you're just 3 weeks pregnant , and your pregnancy is one of a kind . We can't take chances , now I'm putting you under bed rest for a whole month

He wipes the gel off my stomach

Me : no

Luyolo : I don't think you understand the ...

Me : what I understand is that I'm pregnant  
not sick , and who in their right minds sleeps  
for a whole month ?

He laughs and Ndlovukazi walks in , but he  
doesn't see her

Ndlovukazi : I'll make sure she rests enough

He turns back and by her expression I can tell the guy is shocked

Me : ma I'm glad to see your well

I fix my t-shirt and top

Ndlovukazi : and now I'll make sure you're okay baby

Ndlovukazi : Luyolo Xaluva it's finally a pleasure to meet you

Luyolo : likewise Ndlovukazi

This woman demands respect



Me : I need to go see my husband

Luyolo : I said ...

Ndlovukazi : please get her a wheelchair

Aibo why the drama ?

Me : I can walk mna

Ndlovukazi : Xaluva the wheelchair

He nods and walks out

Ndlovukazi : oh you're so stubborn and it's all hidden under this beautiful face of yours

I'm offended

Ndlovukazi : I'm sorry about your loss

Me : I have no loss , unless you're talking about the twins I lost ?

Ndlovukazi : your father in-law has returned the babies and he's even added on them

Again the traditional things and dead people I don't get

Me : what ?

Ndlovukazi : he accepted Lubanzi's apology ,  
but the babies now are mainly a gift to you  
than to Lubanzi

Dalisu is a savage ghost

Ndlovukazi : you regarded MaDamane as  
your mother for years and years

Me : and it was all a lie , Lubanzi is the only  
thing that's not a lie in my life right now

Ndlovukazi : Lubanzi is...

Me : not my chosen one let me just clarify this , that man is mine and mine alone .  
Believe me when I tell you this that , that son of yours will kill whoever this chosen one is .

Ndlovukazi : I know my son

Me : good , then you know what he's capable of . And I'm not letting go of him , even if he lets go of me . I'll go all psycho on him , he won't believe it

I respect this woman , but she will not come wherever she comes from and try to come between me and my husband with this chosen one nonsense

I don't believe in any of those things , so they won't work on me no I refuse

Luyolo walks in with the stupid wheelchair , Ndlovukazi helps me get on it and I'm so bored

Ndlovukazi : he's going to have his hands full

She says laughing , how nice for her

She wheels me to his ward , I was on the same floor as well

Ndlovukazi : I'll give you space

Thank you , she walks out . I get off the wheelchair

Me : you need to wake up Banzi for your kids

Yhoh then it it's me , he just gave me 5 kids all at once , and all of the sudden I don't like him very much

Couldn't he be normal ? First it was two now it's five . Uyagabisa uLubanzi

Thinking about his many kids even though I don't like him now , I can't afford to loose even one of then . So I sit my flat ass right back on the wheelchair .

Me : wake up for your kids please

I wheel myself out , meeting Theo at the door

Theo : and then ?

Me : it's that Luyolo and Ndlovukazi

He laughs

Theo : this is crazy baby , let me carry you

Flexing those muscles and all , he picks me off the wheelchair into his arms

Me : I missed you

Theo : I was here the whole night

Me : you're my starrng right now

Theo : that's good

We get to the ward I was in and he lays me down on the bed

Me : can I tell you a secret ? And don't tell anyone

Theo : my lips are sealed



Me : you're going to be an uncle to 5  
Lubanzi's minions

He gives me an annoyed and yet happy  
expression

Me : don't give him hell

Theo : I don't like him but I'm going to love  
these babies

Me : I don't like him too right now

He laughs

Theo : you're so tiny for 5 people inside of you right now

Me : I know right look at me

I point to the whole of me . This is my light in the mist of this darkness I'm in right now .  
Now I just need Lubanzi to wake up , then I can deal with this whole identity thing of mine

Me : where is she ?

Theo : at the mortuary

Me : we're going to give her a dignified funeral , despite everything

Theo : you're not angry ?

Me : Theo you're my brother , and she will always be my mother . No matter what

Theo : you have grown

We laugh , and in all honestly I'm not hurt .  
Maybe I'll react later I don't know . Or maybe  
I'm in denial

.

.

.

\*Insert 33\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

The queen mother is all packed and ready to go , things haven't been well between her and Amanda . She has called over her son's and daughters in-law , so she can bid them goodbye

Luyolo : queen mother , what's with the bags

Queen mother : is the queen and king coming?

Luyolo kept things to himself and his wife , he did not tell the family what happened to Lubanzi

Luyolo : he's really caught up , and Kumkanikazi is not well . They can't travel ma

She nods with a sad heart , she was hoping they can be here as well . So she can apologize to Lubanzi

Queen mother : well in that case there's no need to delay . I am leaving and going back to my home

Everyone is shocked including Amanda

Amanda : you're leaving ?

She's angry

Luyolo : tone that tone down , queen mother is not your age mate

Amanda : ma you're leaving us ?

Queen mother : you're all grown , and independent. Your father left , I don't know where he is . I have a son who has disappeared , probably because he's running away from his doings . And another one hates me for lying to him

Luyolo : Lubanzi doesn't hate you

Queen mother : it's son , it's okay . This kingdom has a king and queen . I'm not necessarily needed and I can accept that

Amanda : you know what leave , since you've made up your mind

She walks out , leaving Luyolo displeased by the way she just addressed their mother

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

Amanda is a girl child , masculine or not she's still a girl child . She needs her mother , independent as she is . Unlike her brothers are all fine , she's not . And Luyolo is upset ,

he just doesn't get it . Amanda is not okay , she was speaking out of anger and hurt

No girl child wants to say goodbye to their mother , and possibly never seeing them again . It was just a bitter sweet moment saying goodbye to the queen mother

Me : how's the queen ?

I feel so bad that I haven't actually gone to see her . My own pregnancy was not having mercy on me this week , I've been so sick. Nothing to worry about or panic , but it was taking a toll on me

Luyolo : stubborn as that husband of hers



I laugh

Me : that doesn't sound like her

Luyolo : you know my love , I don't want to associate women's moods with hormones . Because then it'll sound like I'm discarding the actual feelings with hormones . I don't know what to make of her , I've put her on bed rest for a month . But everyday she's at the hospital , I don't know anymore

My husband is frustrated , only because he cares so much . When the king and queen lost the twins , Luyolo was badly affected . And that showed me how much he cares for

his siblings as well , their pain is his pain.  
Right now all he wants is to make sure those  
babies are delivered safe and sound

Me : I should go see her

Luyolo : so she can accuse me of sending  
you

I laugh

Me : she won't , we're sisters

Luyolo : okay ke sisters , but if she starts  
coming for me I'll have a problem with you

Let's hope all goes well for me

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

We are to lay our mother to rest tomorrow , it's been a whole week since the shoot out. Theo has been taking care of everything , he didn't even ask for any money from anyone . I was worried because he just came out of prison , but then I remembered he stole 3 million worth of diamonds from my husband Theo is rich he has money , so yeah it's fine it's cool let him plan the funeral and pay for it. He did include me though , I chose the casket

and her blanket as well as the clothes she'll be buried in

All this is actually reminding me that I'm an orphan , even the so called king and queen that are my biological parents are also dead

Now I have no parent , I'm all alone . As much as we didn't get along , but she still raised me

And that's the one thing I'm grateful for , even though some days she would say she wished she had aborted me

That always hurt , but at the end of the day she was my mother . I got over it even the

beatings . And no she's gone and I'm not happy

I'm now a month old pregnant , I'm even counting that . Even though I'm so scared to bond with the babies

What if I lose them again ? I honestly think I just got pregnant way too soon

I really shouldn't be pregnant , after 5 weeks losing the twins . But here I am

Ndlovukazi : someone is here to see you

I'm in the room I've been using since Lubanzi got shot , really can't sleep in our room

Me : okay

I don't even want to see people , this crazy  
bed rest my so called self appointed doctor  
has put me on its ridiculous

Voice : hey

Oh my stufuza

Me : come give me a hug

She walks in looking so radiant , pregnancy  
suits her . When I think about mine I feel like  
dying

I'm going to look like the biggest balloon ever,  
and I'm not ready for that

Ndabe : I'll snuggle myself right here next to  
you

Me : that's sweet

She gets in bed and just cuddles me

Ndabe : you're so red have you been crying ?

Me : no

Ndabe : good you can't cry

Me : ah that husband of yours is too much for me alone , please don't help him

She laughs

Ndabe : he's really worried

Me : so am I , but my husband needs me okay . And nothing is changing , he's not getting worse he's not getting better . He's just the same

Ndabe : Kumkani is going to be okay



Me : he needs to be , he can't give me so many kids and then die

Ndabe : don't say that , he won't die

Me : on the other hand , we're burying my mother tomorrow

Ndabe : I won't say sorry for your loss , you hate that

We laugh

Me : because it doesn't fix anything

Ndabe : I know , but I'm here for you . Even tomorrow I'll be right there with you , holding your hand

This sweet soul , now I feel like I'm not alone . I'm not discarding Ndlovukazi in any way

But that woman , don't get me started . I'm not her fan right now

Me : I'm going back to the palace after the funeral tomorrow

Ndabe : are you sure that's ....

Me : the queen mother is gone , the royal palace can't be left alone

Ndabe : look at you , heading up your duties .  
I love this you

I laugh

Me : the king is on a hospital bed , we can't  
continue going like this . Sooner or later the  
council will question our ruling

Ndabe : those elders though

Me : that's why I need to go back

Ndabe : I understand , but she's still there

Me : Zahara has her own house she should just go back there

I hate that woman , I hate her so much . That I don't understand how she gets to live , yet my twins are dead

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I don't know if I can say a funeral went great , but it so dignified and everything was just so beautiful . It broke me to see the queen cry as much as she did , and a lot of hearts felt for her . All she's got now is her husband , her

brother and us. She's still too young to have lost a mother

Yes even at 50 years old losing a mother hurts , but she's only 20 and she's pregnant

This is the most vital time , when she needs her mother more than ever

Luyolo : you need to rest

Me : yeah and the queen has gone to sleep as well

I was busy helping her settle in , and it looks like this time , she's moved in back for good now that is just great

I have realised she doesn't like any of the helpers or maids helping her

Luyolo : get some sleep as well please

Me : okay

He's right and I am tired

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

Being left alone in the palace , with my son I just couldn't

Amanda didn't waste time leaving after the queen mother left

I've gone back to my house as well , it's no use staying there alone

Even though I wasn't going to be so alone , since the queen back yesterday . And looked like she's moving in for good , I excused myself

I know I'm not wanted so it was no use to stick around , only to be kicked out

I still have my dignity and pride . And I'm not destitute , I have a home . It holds bad memories but it's still home

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'm at the hospital , I've been here for over two hours . I should leave it's almost late anyways



I get up kiss his forehead , it breaks me that he's not waking up . He needs to know I don't want that chosen one

He needs to hear me say that I love him , I never got that chance to say it back . And to tell him that I won't leave him , I didn't get the chance to tell him that

Me : please wake you for your kids

I'm not going to be a single parent , no ways I refuse

I walk towards the door to leave

Voice : what...about you

I can't go crazy I might just lose these babies,  
I look right back at him and he's awake  
looking at me

Lubanzi : you're leaving again ? Like you  
always do , that's why I woke up . I couldn't  
let you leave this time

Me : I can't sleep in a hospital now can I ?

I'm crying , only because I'm happy

Lubanzi : actually you can , your husband  
owns this floor

I laugh through my tears

Lubanzi : wake up for my kids , didn't you want me to wake up for you as well ?

Me : for them is for all of us

Lubanzi : come here

I walk towards the bed , and he opens the sheets for me

Me : I don't want to hurt you

Lubanzi : you need a cuddle I know that come

I take my sneakers off and get in bed , on top of him and I'm worried about his wounds

Lubanzi : are we pregnant ?

I nod against his chest

Lubanzi : wow

He's really happy you can't miss it

Me : with 5

Lubanzi : what ?

The happiness turns into shock , I hope he doesn't get some cardiac arrest

Me : you're not my favourite person right now, this is a lot of babies . I don't understand why you're not like normal people , and just have one kid . First it was two now it's five . Do you realise at 20 I'm a mother of 7 kids

Lubanzi : 21 happy birthday mami

Oh my god it's my birthday today ! This has been a crazy shitty week I forgot all about it

.

.

.

\*Insert 34\*

\*Lubanzi\*

Luyolo : you just came to , I can't release you

Me : hayhiii I was not asking you Luyolo

Luyolo : please talk to him

Asante : he doesn't want to be here

He shakes his head

Luyolo : you two are just destructive

He walks out , I take my jacket and put it on

Me : it just had to be casual clothes huh ?

Asante : you're coming out of Hospital what's the suit for ?

Me : mami you're finishing me

Asante : khayeke (just leave it)

Me : come here

I hold my hand out

Asante : aren't we supposed to be leaving ?

Me : we'll leave

She takes my hand , and gets in between my legs

Me : I love you

Asante : I love you



Me : and I'm not letting you go , no fucking chosen man is going to come here and claim you as his

I may be Lubanzi Xaluva , but I'm concerned right now

I saw how Nqaba went to a deep sleep for three months just for a woman his ancestors wanted

When he finally got her , things took a turn and went south for a marriage of 8 years . I know my wife loves me , but the concern that won't she fall for this guy when they meet its there

Asante : you can't , and I don't want him

Me : I know you don't want him , that says I can kill him

Asante : I don't care

The presence in the room suddenly changes

Me : you're carrying warriors of Isilo and a Ngonyama in there

I brush her tummy , and for a woman who is only a month pregnant . She's showing slightly it's not normal

Asante : what do you mean ?

Me : there's four men and one woman

Asante : hah how do you know that ?

Me : third eye

I point to my forehead she frowns

Asante : you're demonic and creepy wena

I laugh and we leave

Asante : I'm back at the palace

Me : you're a whole fucking queen wena

She laughs

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Theo has gone crazy for whatever reason .  
He has assassin's all over this palace

Me : on whose orders are you doing all this ?

Theo : mine

I've never met another person who is as arrogant as Lubanzi , even Lukholo wasn't this bad

Me : is that so ?

Theo : yeah , I don't take orders from your brother

Me : your king

He laughs

Theo : Lubanzi is no king of mine

Me : you're in his land

Theo : the great queen who rules all of the marine spirits , is queen of this land . Your brother can wait , her protection and safety comes first

He just lost me there , I have no idea what he's talking about

Theo : you Isilo people think you know and have seen it all , you know that

Me : why...

Theo : shut up Luyolo , shouldn't you be offering me a beer or something

Me : heh great what and what not , you have your blood killers all over this palace like you own it . You might as well do whatever the hell you want , offer yourself a beer

He laughs just annoying me , I get up and leave him there

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I hate Theo it's safe to say so , but I did say he's always been the best . And now he's just secured the safety of my wife , the men he

have here are not seen . But I'm an assassin myself or rather was , before I got my own guys . So I can spot any killer anywhere

Luyolo : that brother in-law of yours is going to kill me

He says passing us going to his car

Asante : what has he done ?

Me : we don't care , let's go see Mageba

Asante : now ?

Me : yes now



She sulks but I take her hand anyways and we walk to Mageba's hut

The weather changes , and thunder rumbles

Asante : your village people , it was sunny and hot just now

Me : hayhiii mami andizi mna into ze witchcraft (I don't get involved in things of)

The door opens as we take our shoes off

Mageba : Kumkani , kumkanikazi (my king , my queen)

Me : eyes of the gods

He makes way for us , we get inside and sit down

Mageba : you two are not meant to be ....

Me : Mageba , I have heard enough of that and quite frankly I am tired

Mageba : Kumkani , I am talking

Where does he get off to talk to me like that ?

Mageba : you gave the queen your blood and it tainted hers , the bad in you and the good in he are fighting against each other . You tested fate with your act

Me : and I'll say it again , to save her

Mageba : I don't dispute

And it starts raining cats and dogs , you'll swear a storm is taking place . The thunder is bad , the lightning is even worse , imagine seeing lightning while you're in a hut with no window . This is bad , whatever this is

Mageba : she's fighting to be with you within herself , your father has joined this forced union you're creating . And now her mother

the fallen Queen of Batlokoa Kingdom is  
manipulating this union

Me : what do you mean her mother is from  
Batlokoa ? They said she's from Manzini

Mageba : her father is , and unfortunately  
Batlokoa is very much powerful than Manzini .  
They have no claim over her , because her  
mother is fighting for you both . Along with  
Isilo who has just blessed her with his  
descendants

Asante : Banzi I....

I look at her and her eyes are changing , to a  
complete ocean blue colour

Mageba : it has began , I don't know how you invited a whole marine queen into Isilo .  
When you don't miss with water

The water , her mother must have been the one who manipulated it for me to get the sceptre . Without going inside

Me : I didn't know

I say laying her down

Me : what do I do ?

He just stares at me and shakes his head ,  
Argh he's being stupid right now . I get up and walk outside , it's a mess . The rain I have

never seen anything like this . This is no storm , it's no flood . Within seconds in the rain in wet completely

- 
- 
- 
- 

**\*At the Royal Palace\***

People at the village have locked themselves in their homes , those in huts are scared for their homes and lives

No one in all of Isilo has seen such rain ever

Theo : it has begun

Luyolo : what are you talking about ?

They're in the palace , Luyolo went to fetch his wife at their home and returned back to the palace

Theo : the marine queen is rising

Luyolo : again with your....

He stops talking as he sees Lubanzi standing outside in the rain

Luyolo : is he crazy ?

He walks out

Theo : seems like he's not the only one crazy

He runs out following Luyolo as well , they get to Lubanzi who is fighting with Ngonyama who is trying to come out

She doesn't like the rain on his skin , it's a battle between man and lion . Isilo is quite because he wants this union

Which is something Ngonyama knows nothing about , all she knows is that Asante has a chosen and it's not Lubanzi



Theo : what is he doing ?

Luyolo : I don't know

His eyes keep changing , but he's fighting Ngonyama from coming out

Ntando arrives and runs out of his car not even parking it well . He runs to where Lubanzi is at

Ntando : leave him

He shouts at Luyolo and Theo , pulling Lubanzi away from them . He can feel the weight and heaviness of Ngonyama

But he can't let Lubanzi change in front of everyone like this , to the dark woods it's quite a walk for him

But as they approach Lubanzi let loose and Ngonyama comes out Ntando let's her be as she runs off and he has no idea to where

He takes the long walk back to the village , in the bad rain

Ntando : let me not die like this

It's cold , more like freezing . His body is shaking bad . But he took an oath to be a protector to Lubanzi

Back at the palace Luyolo and Theo have run back inside the quarter and changed into warm dry clothes

Ndabe : that was just you begging for a cold

Luyolo : it's...

Ndabe : I don't want to hear it , no one in their right mind will walk into such rain

In Mageba's hut , he's just looking at Asante transform , there's nothing he can do for her

Her eyes have turned blue to the Ocean blue,  
she's wear all over her body and it's not  
sweat but it's water

Mageba now gets why thunder roared and  
lighting struck when Lubanzi was being  
crowned king

It wasn't for him , but it was for Asante . She's  
queen in her own right even without a king

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'm in a foreign land deep in the underwaters  
with all the creatures of the water

It's freezing cold but I don't even feel the cold  
yet I sense it , it's like I'm one with the water

Voice : you give birth to the oceans and the  
waters

I tilt my head and such a beautiful creature  
appears , she smiles . Oh I know she's a she  
by the hair it's too long no man can have such  
long hair , and the voice it's too soothing

Me : what is this place ?

I'm underwater yet I can breath and walk and see , like that's normal . This is witchcraft if only Lubanzi listened to me

Her : it's your kingdom , where you reign

Me : this is water

Her : yes , you reign over the waters of the earth

I'm hearing nonsense

Me : how do I do that again ?

Her : come take a look at this

She swims and I just follow her walking ,  
she's no mermaid but she's strange

We get to a big round thing that looks like  
some portal

Her : bring your hand forth

I don't want to , but I do it anyway . And  
something takes a hold of my wrist , different  
kinds of colours and shapes of crystals  
appears on my wrist

In a form of some kind of beads

Her : you posses the marine spirit my queen , many people deem it evil . But yet they go to river , oceans and waterfalls to cleanse . How crazy is that ? How do you cleanse in the very same water you deem evil because of marine spirits

I don't even know what marine spirits are ?  
But yeah what she's saying sounds crazy

Her : we don't have a lot of time , you need to learn all your powers so you can go back and save your kingdom from perishing

Me : my Kingdom ?



Her : Isilo kingdom , now you hail from two powerful water kingdoms . But you're tainted with blood of two wild species , which makes you a rare breed .

Being called a breed doesn't sound right

Her : you don't need anything to control the waters , just your word and they obey . With your hand you can part them , with your eyes you can make them move and go in any direction whoever you want .

She's saying all of this and it's happening , the same water we're in . It's parting with just my hand touching it , my eyes move to the south they take that direction

Her : but be careful you can kill with the very same water , it can form any kind of weapon you desire to kill . You can destroy with the same water and cause havoc . Isilo is now feeling your anger upon it , and if you don't get a hold of your anger it'll crumble my queen .

Me : my anger ?

Her : you went into the hut with intentions to not take anything that will be said against , your marriage

Did I ?

Her : you will have to learn to control your powers as you're going out of here .

With that being said I feel being pulled back

Her : remember you're a marine queen everyone and anything that has to do with water bows to you

Those last words ring in my head , heading out . I eyes are able to move the waters , my hand parts which makes way for me

.

.

\*At the Royal Palace\*

It's been over 5 hours now , with raining pouring . A lot of houses have taken a knock

Ntando : this is not good

He just got back , it took him hours to make it back to the palace

Mageba : I have never dealt with anything like this

Ntando : is she causing this ?

Mageba : I don't know

They're feeling the coldness now , Ntando even feels sick .

Mageba : she's pregnant , this is worrying me

Ntando : the kids ?

His father nods , Asante is shaking with coldness yet she's covered in blankets and Mageba has even made a fire to keep her warm

Ntando : she's scaring me , not even Lubanzi is as half as scary as he is when he turns into those animals

It was the first time Ntando saw Lubanzi turning into Ngonyama

Ntando : will she go back to her normal self ?

Mageba : I don't know

He's frustrated because he doesn't know what this is. A whole marine queen is something he's heard of but never witnessed

- 
- 
-



\*Insert 35\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

It's been a sad afternoon at the village of Isilo. so much rain so much coldness , and so much havoc . Not to mention the ruin that the rain has caused , in such few hours

Ndabe : what's going on? This is not normal

Luyolo tucks her into bed

Luyolo : I don't know my love

He kisses his wife , assuring her that they'll be fine



Even he doesn't believe his own words .

Luyolo : get some rest , I'll watch you until you fall asleep

Ntando runs out of his father's hut , he can't handle seeing Asante in that state . He goes into one of the quarters , and finds Theo drinking like it's a party

Ntando : and then , what are you celebrating?

Theo : nothing much

Ntando : you're strange , can I have some warm clothes

He's wet , the thunder and lightning has quite down . But the rain is still doing the most

Theo : Look in there

He finds some clothes and changes , they belong to Luyolo

Ntando : this guy is so skinny

Theo : you're the same , people in this village look starved

Ntando : what nonsense ?

Theo laughs

- 
- 
- 

\*Asante\*

I open my eyes and I'm still in Mageba's hut on the floor . I'm so cold , my whole body is shaking . I'm really freezing

Mageba : kumkanikazi (my queen)

Me : ke tlhoka go tswela mo ntle (I need to go outside)

What nonsense did I just stutter ? Even this voice is not mine , it doesn't sound like mine. I

don't know what I just said , but here is  
Mageba helping me get up

I'm surprised it's still raining , and it's bad like  
it's really bad . The water is running on the  
land , feet will definitely go inside

We set outside , the second the water hits my  
skin I feel so much power and strength I've  
never felt before . I look up move my eyes  
around the sky , and in few seconds it's  
clears up the rain stops

A car drives in , I don't recognise it . It parks  
on the drive way

It's Nqabayomzi and his wife , they walk  
towards us . I hope she doesn't provoke me ,

and I need to get my husband back from  
those woods

Nqaba : kgosikgadi (my queen )

He's speaking that language as well , I don't  
know what he just said honestly . Aibo they  
go down on their knees , kneeling . Both of  
them

Mageba : kumkanikazi (my queen)

I turn and look at him , he's also on his knees  
bowing down . I have a feeling to say we  
don't do that here , but I'm still lost

Voice : mami

I want to jump up and scream , but we have an audience

Me : you came back ?

I don't even know how I knew he was in the woods

Lubanzi : of course , look at you

I'm even scared to look at myself

I have a feeling I don't look the same anymore , I don't even feel the same . And

my thigh burns so bad , but I can't just look at  
it in front of these people

Lubanzi : you're freezing cold

Me : I know

And I'm really cold , it's bad

Lubanzi : mkhuluwa , we'll talk I need to make  
sure she's okay

They're now on their feet , thank God

Nqaba : of course we'll be in the house

I don't like how he's looking at me , he's even wearing his sangoma traditional cloths .  
These things suit him

Lubanzi : eyes of the gods thank you

He nods , Ntando along with Theo and Luyolo come to us

Me : the people , their homes are ruined

I'm responsible for this , even though I have no idea how but I have a feeling I am

Lubanzi : mami you're....



Me : please gather every guard you can find ,  
go around the village . Bring everyone who's  
home is ruined here , we have enough room .  
It's late now the damage will be fixed  
tomorrow

Ntando : my queen

Theo : I'll go along

Luyolo : don't leave me

They walk away , I hope they find everyone .  
We can accommodate them here

\*Lubanzi\*

We have about 6 blankets over us and she's still shaking , she's cold as ice . I don't like this water business very much right now , what if it affects my children ?

Me : these people are blessed to have you as their queen

Asante : I feel responsible

She is responsible , but will I dare tell her that shit ? no ways . I fought a great fight with a lion inside of me , for me to have my wife as mine and for them to accept

Isilo has accepted and marked her as one of her own , we are now one with Batlokoa and

not oManzini . Good thing because I killed two of their own , I don't see how I could be family with them at all

Me : maybe we should put on another heater

I really thought my animal warmth will warm her up , but it's not working . I rub my hand on her tummy and it's like she just grew bigger than how she was this morning

Asante : no I....do you feel that ?

Me : what ?

Asante : they're warming me up

Me : who ?

She puts her hand over mine on her tummy ,  
and she's heating up . But it's coming from  
the inside , so it's not mine . I'm jealous , she  
laughs

Asante : you should see your face

Me : ah these babies are taking my space

Asante : what ? Stop

Me : for real they've deemed themselves ,  
you're protectors

Asante : they're so sweet

She removes the 4 blankets and leaves just 2, she's warming up now

Me : our boys to you it's God's way and that of our ancestors of saying to you , it's time you get loved in a way you've never been loved before . Our daughter it's their way of saying it's time you be one with your maturity

She laughs

Asante : it took me to be a mother of 7 to be mature

I love how she's acknowledging the twins as our kids , the fact that they're not here doesn't mean we should forget about them

.

.

.

**\*At the Royal Palace\***

It's morning the sun is out birds are chirping , if it isn't for the ruins . You wouldn't believe such rain fell here yesterday , this weather disputes that

Luyolo along with Theo and Ntando and Nqaba as well , who ended up joining them . And the guards they too with , they found few

families whom their homes were completely ruined by the rain

They brought them back to the palace , as per the queens orders . They're now having breakfast , prepared by the royal cooks .

They're so grateful of the gesture extended to them by their queen . They can't wait to see her so they can extend their gratitude to her

In the dinning quarter , they're also eating

Luyolo : wena Theo what are you not telling us ?

He still remembers that talk they had and Theo said they haven't seen anything yet , and they think they know it all

Theo : I don't want to choke I'm still eating so  
leave me , it's still too early for this

They laugh

Ndabe : is the queen okay ?

That's who she's worried about and the  
babies

Zipho : she looked fine when we saw her

Ziphozendalo is still having a hard time  
believing that a whole marine queen is in their  
midst . Along learning about her gift and



powers , she was shown all these great fallen queens who had certain special powers

Queen Mphoentle was one of them , and she happens to be Asante's biological mother .  
When the weather changed , Nqabayomzi told her they need to pay their respect to the marine queen

As they both connect to water in their own way . She has developed a new found respect for Asante , which is something she never saw coming or happening

.

**\*Asante\***

I can't take my eyes off of it

Lubanzi : are you ever going to get dressed ?

Me : what is it ? How did I even get it ?

He gives me a bored look

Me : don't tell me that old man did this to me ,  
I'll die

He laughs

Lubanzi : it's Isilo and not Mageba , I'm sure  
he didn't even see it appear on you

Me : ah

Lubanzi and these things of his

Lubanzi : how do you think I got the Jaglion  
on my back ?

I shrug my shoulders

Lubanzi : it's not a tattoo mami , it's not ink .  
It's an Isilo's mark

Me : okay fine , but why mark me ?

Lubanzi : he likes you

Me : well i like him too

He laughs , I don't even know what I'm saying. How can I like someone I don't know. Who just gave me a strange mark on my thigh ah

Lubanzi : are you some super natural being?

Me : no

Lubanzi : you did....

He's even trying to demonstrate with his hands I can't

Me : hayhiii marn Banzi

He laughs

Lubanzi : I'm just asking

Me : well just take me the same way you take your friend

Lubanzi : who uNqaba?

Me : yeah

Lubanzi : he's a sangoma , you're not

Me : I know , but his kind also have the marine spirits . Which is what I have right ?

He nods

Me : so yeah I'm just like him

Lubanzi : I like your crystals

Me : me too

I'm lying , they look strange on my wrist

Lubanzi : wena you don't know how to lie

I laugh , he's just my husband he knows me too well . Doesn't mean I don't know how to lie .

Lubanzi : the white in your eyes is more now

They've gone back to their hazel broke eyes colour , but they're strange

Me : thank you for pointing out my imperfections

He laughs and it's not funny

Lubanzi : you're good now , so it's time I go and find out who shot at my house

Me : andizi mna (I'm not getting involved)

I won't even bother , with Theo around it'll be just death . Unless Lubanzi doesn't involve him , but it'll still be death

- 
- 
- 

\*Insert 36\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Amanda came home after the rain that took place , she just wanted to be with her family



And she's glad that they're all okay and well ,  
despite her father and mother as well as  
brother not being here

Amanda : your wife looks like she's 3 months  
pregnant

Lubanzi : why are you even looking at her like  
that ?

Amanda : aibo , I'm not looking at her  
anyhow. That bump is literally there , like out  
there . For everyone to see

Lubanzi : fuck off I heard you

She laughs , and opens a beer

Amanda : she's a force to be reckoned with

Lubanzi : stay away from her

Amanda : uyakhweleta ndoda (you're so  
jealous man)

Lubanzi : have you seen my wife wena ?

Amanda : I knew her before you

Luyolo : you were so slow he took her

That hits her , because Luyolo is right

Amanda : why are you even interfering ?

Luyolo : it's the truth

Amanda : your truth and we're leaving it .  
Where is your rapist brother ?

She says that when Zahara walks in . And  
she just said that to mock her in a way

Amanda doesn't believe her brother did all of  
those things , she said she did

Lubanzi : what did you say ?

Amanda : she said he raped and kept her  
hostage in their home

Zahara is stuck on her feet

Amanda : oh and that he beat her , accused  
her of cheating and said Busani is not his  
child . Such despicable things

These two both know the real story , and  
hearing this they have an idea of how things  
actually went

Not the way Zahara said to everyone

Amanda : let me go

She walks out leaving them , Lubanzi follows and Luyolo doesn't want to be left alone with her . So he leaves as well

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

It's tense in here and this room is too small for all of us and this tension

Me : who tried to kill me ?

That will get them talking , it's not like I don't know I know

But they can start focusing on that and forget Theo here

Theo : your royal guards , sent by Crew for stealing his money and diamonds

He's so fucking amused right now

Enzo : he didn't steal anything , that's more your style

He's really pissed by Theo being here , but Theo is an asset despite his shit

Theo : oh yes he took everything

He laughs

Sbani : those guards are dead , you took all of them out

Theo : they're useless , he needs Crew and I have him for you

Me : you're really an asset when you're not ass in the et

He looks so lost for a bit the others laugh , only he gets it

Theo : you're fucking...

Me : I'll blow your brains out

Theo : you need me

Me : tone it down , I need no body . Theo  
you're not my wife I don't fuck with you , that's  
means you're disposable to me anytime .  
Being best doesn't mean irreplaceable , don't  
twist the two

I walk towards the door , Crew is dead . And  
I'm getting rid of those fucking royal guard  
anywhere near my wife



People who can be bought , cannot be trusted

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I've never felt so bad in my entire life , these people are busy thanking me

I don't even go around the village anymore , I'm the one who caused the mess .

If anything I owe them an apology . Everyone chirped in where they can

Including Nqaba and his wife , Luyolo and his wife . My thief millionaire brother as well

Even those thugs that are always all over my house , and as of late they're always hovering around the palace

Now I know that can't be good , but I'm staying away from all of it . I'm dealing with enough , and Lubanzi thinks I'm in denial of some identify issues I have . Which I don't , and I'm definitely not in denial . I don't know any of those people

Both from KZN in Manzini kingdom and Batlokoa Kingdom in Botswana . What's the

point to cry about things that have happened  
? It's not like I can change anything

I'm a princess of some crazy waters  
Kingdoms so what ? I honestly don't care  
about any of that , I don't even long to know  
or see any of them

Ndabe : it's like you get beautiful every time I  
see you

I laugh , she sits next to me

Me : how's Luyolo's baby ?

She gives me a funny look

Me : what ? You forgave him so he can have his baby

Ndabe : you're....

Ntando walks in

Ntando : kumkanikazi you have guests (my queen)

Me : me ?

They look at me funny , but I'm shocked . A whole me having visitors. Who could they be?

Me : oh okay , where is Lubanzi ?

Ntando : in the throne room

Me : please go rather tell him this

He walks out

Ndabe : everything okay with you ?

Me : yeah , how could I have visitors ? That's a mistake

Ntando walks back in

Ntando : he would like to see you in the throne room

That man though , I follow Ntando out into the throne room

Walking in its just my husband , with two older women and three guys

Looking at these people , my body shivers .  
And somehow I feel my babies reacting

Lubanzi : my queen

He looks worried , I got sit down next to him

Lubanzi : now can we hear what brings you by to our land ?

His arrogant self is not even nice to these people , the older guy speaks first

Him : kgosi yame nna ka leina ke Motlokoa wa....(my king my name is Motlokoa of)

Thixo that language again , it sounds so foreign . Like something you'll hear in other parts of Africa

Me : Xolo singa maXhosa apha siyathetha , rather use English so we can understand (sorry , we are Xhosa speaking here )

He smiles , he's a cutie but those are not my types . Once you go bad you never want to go good

Motlokoa : right apologies my queen , my name is Motlokoa we are from the Batlokoa Kingdom in Botswana

Wasn't it me a few hours ago saying I don't want to meet these people ? And boom they're here

Lubanzi : and how can we help you ?

His mood is changing to bad , the other guy next to this Motlokoa gets up



One look at him , my heart beats so fast like  
it'll pop out of my chest

Him : my name is prince Lerumo of Ngwedi  
Kingdom , and I'm here to take what's mine .  
We were led here by our ancestors and fallen  
kings and queen , to have believed that our  
marine queen is here . The one who is my  
betrothed , the women sitting right next to you

I burst out laughing

\*Lubanzi\*

She's really laughing she even has tears streaming out of her eyes

I have a good mind to rip this boy apart , but I'll rather watch this . It's going to be so amusing

A few more minutes laughing she finally stops and she's so red

Asante : oh my sorry , you're serious like for real ?

Lerumo : it wasn't a joke

Me : boy where the fuck do you get off talking, to the queen of this land like that ?

Ntando : he may he tired of living

Motlokoa : we came in peace we....

Lerumo : these people are disrespecting us ,  
like we are here to make jokes . I knew that  
our whole queen not being raised amongst us  
was a bad idea , look at how she turned out

This boy is very disrespectful

Asante : okay , we'll take this and not as a  
joke . I don't care who you are , I'm not be  
nton-nton . You don't know me I don't know  
you , like my prince if maybe you're were

humble . And not having this much pride not to mention your ego , then maybe just maybe. And note that's a big maybe , I would look at you and say a no in a very respectful manner

He chuckles

Lerumo : say what ?

Asante : you heard me

Lerumo : do you even know who you are ?

Asante : I'm very much aware who I am , but you taking such claims over me like I'm kind of a possession . I'm someone's wife , a mother and a queen to this Kingdom . This

land you're in right now , and you have come with your stinking attitude and disrespect . To claim what's yours ? Those were your exact words right well then claim what's yours , take it and leave before the sun sets

She looks at me , spoke with such humbleness and dignity

Asante : Kumkani may I please be excused ?

I give her a smile she gets up and walks out

Me : now you will tell me exactly what you want , or no one will leave this room

I get up and walk to where they are , I look at them one by one

Motlokoa : errr , my king we apologize for any disrespect . The queen is my cousin , when we heard about the rains and storms that took place we knew we will find her if we follow them . We have been looking for her for years now .

Me : that's speaking for your own head

I look at this other prince , I don't even remember his name

Me : boy you disrespect me and my wife , I'm an exception but you see when it comes to her I don't play

He moves back , and gets stopped by the wall . I chuckle

Me : a fucking coward you are

Ntando : maybe the royal family should excuse us , they just came to see their queen nothing else right ?

He looks at the women and this other guy

Motlokoa : yes

Ntando : excuse yourselves , and leave us

They walk out leaving the so called prince

Me : we're going to have fun

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'll go into early labour



First of all that guy is not my kind nor my type, after getting married to Banzi I knew I had a type he's not it ah

Secondly he's tall way too tall , he's dark . No I don't like dark men

Thirdly he is so skinny I just can't , Banzi is a bit masculine . When I hold and grab his arms I feel those biceps

Fourthly he's all bark and no bite , the way he stood up and started uttering nonsense

I just knew he's weak , it's official I like and love them as criminals I'm suits

Just then he walks in , calm as ever

Me : is he gone ?

He laughs

Lubanzi : mami , your people disrespect me  
yazi

Me : hah Banzi

Lubanzi : did you see that boy ?

I nod

Lubanzi : yhoh , how can they choose an idiot to be your chosen hayhiii marn

Lubanzi is like a drama queen right now

Lubanzi : do you see how I'm right for you ?

Me : you're perfect

Lubanzi : mami my sentiments exactly

Why am I rooting for him anyways ?

Lubanzi : he's an idiot , just full of arrogance .  
It's not even as big as Theo's

Me : leave my brother alone

Lubanzi : khame ngo Theo mami , we're talking about that chosen of yours

Me : Banzi

He laughs and I'm so bored

Lubanzi : now I see who your mother fucking loves me

Me : my mother ?

I've never seen Lubanzi this happy not even

when he found out he left his 5 sperms inside  
of me

Lubanzi : yeah like your mother with rain  
thingy you know the queen

Oh yeah , the manipulative queen . That's  
fighting for me to be with my Lubanzi

Me : yeah

I say laughing , cause he's annoying me right  
now

Lubanzi : because mami she sees that boy  
has nothing on me

Me : look wise or what ?

On everything I know

Lubanzi : everything

We both laugh

Lubanzi : you don't want him right ?

Me : no

Lubanzi : good because I'll kidnap you just for wanting a man like that , when you have all of this

He points to his whole creation self

Lubanzi : Look at you lusting over me

Me : Banzi marn hayhiii

Lubanzi : what's his name again?

Me : who ?

Lubanzi : that chosen boy

I laugh and my stomach hurts bad , I hope I don't hurt my babies . They should blame Banzi

Me : Lerumo

Lubanzi : that sounds very funny

Me : it actually means spear

So you see me jumping off the bed  
screaming, he holds me so tight

Lubanzi : hey , hey and now

Me : did you hear that ?

Lubanzi : what ?



Me : I can understand that language very well, Lerumo means spear

Lubanzi : a fucking spear that's an idiot and such a coward , his parents don't love him

Me : Banzi I can speak and understand it

Lubanzi : Singa maXhosa apha siyathetha (we're Xhosa speaking here)

He's mocking me

Me : I don't like you very much

Lubanzi : mami you're so rude

Me : that guy is annoying

Lubanzi : the sun is about to set and he is still  
in my kingdom

Me : what ?

I thought they left

Lubanzi : mami I will feast

Why is he scaring me ?

Lubanzi : your Ba....what what people are in the dining quarter

My ba what what people , I feel like I'm married to a clown today

It actually tells me Lubanzi was scared that he'll lose me over to this chosen guy

And now that he has seen him , his confidence and arrogant ego is all over the roof

·  
·  
·

\*Insert 37\*

\*Asante\*

I don't get why those people are still here like why aren't they leaving ?

Me : uyaphi ?

Lubanzi : don't you want to go see your family?

Me : hayhiii why does it seem like you want to force those people on me ?

Lubanzi : I can never

Me : then leave me , and make sure they leave

Lubanzi : is everything okay ?

He gives me a suspicious look

Me : I don't want them here

The honest truth is that , I'm scared they'll want to take me away

Hayhiii mna I can't be away from Lubanzi

Lubanzi : mami

Me : please , they can be family that's fine but we are nothing else . I don't even want anything to do with their kingdom

He hugs me and I cry

Lubanzi : you don't want them ?

I shake my head no

Lubanzi : it's okay , then don't cry

I can't lose Theo as well , protector or what .  
That's my brother

Lubanzi : tell you what , they can spend the night here . And leave tomorrow

Me : okay , don't leave nawe (as well)

Lubanzi : okay , let's sleep . Ntando will have fun with the chosen

I don't ever want to see that guy ever again

.

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

Waking up we have strange people in the

house , it's so awkward I can't even utter a single word

Amanda : who are you guys again ?

Again ? When did she ask who they were ?

Luyolo : Amanda

He reprimands , she doesn't take it well

Luyolo : excuse my sister

They nod , the one guy here looks so much like Asante . But I could be crazy



Amanda : this is awkward , where is the king and queen anyways ? Maybe they can clear all this confusion for us all

Luyolo : just eat your food and leave things that don't concern you

A tried looking and drained Ntando walks in , his knuckles are so bruised it's like he was in a fight

Amanda : whoa where is my brother ? You look like shit

She's already on her feet

Ntando : the king is fine

He takes a sigh

Ntando : it was just a rough night

He seems and talks like he was smoking or is high on something

Amanda : aiii kodwa things in this kingdom  
(no but)

She walks out leaving us in the silence and awkwardness

.

\*Lubanzi\*

Asante : can you please answer your phone

She's so annoyed

Me : answer it

I don't want to talk to anyone , I'm just thinking about how that boy disrespected by wife

By no means he doesn't get to live , and a bullet death it's too easy for him

Maybe I should just feast on him , but then I don't want anything of his on me

This has got to be the most difficult thinking to kill someone I've had in all my years of killing

Asante : hayhiii marn Lubanzi

She actually hits my arm

Me : what ?

Asante : your mother wants to talk to you

She answered the phone , I take it

Me : Ndlovukazi

Ndlovukazi : Lubanzi who's child are you again?

Me : those who mothered and fathered me

She sighs , I wonder what I've done now

Me : what did I do ?

Ndlovukazi : she has met him

That's a statement

Me : yes

Ndlovukazi : you saw her reaction ?

Me : of course I did

Ndlovukazi : Lubanzi there's always consequences to actions done that aren't meant and supposed to be

Me : can we not speak in riddles

Ndlovukazi : now you're intending to hurt her chosen....

Me : don't say that

I respect my mother but right now she's about to throw me off . And this is the one thing that's going to create a drift between her and my wife

Ndlovukazi : we cannot run away from this truth

Me : well it's not happening

I drop the call

Asante : your mother hates me right ?

Me : mami ....

She gets off the bed , and puts on her shoes .  
We had already showered and just decided to  
lay on the bed after getting dressed

Asante : maybe I should just give that family a  
chance , seems like with your mother I have  
no place

She walks out , and she's hurt

I can't kill my own mother , this is becoming  
hard

.

.

\*Asante\*



I really don't know what I've done to Ndlovukazi not to like me this much . As I'm about to walk inside the house , my phone rings and I answer not knowing who it is

Me : hello

Voice : Asante

It's her

Me : Ndlovukazi

I move back in case anyone might just hear me on the phone

Ndlovukazi : what you and Lubanzi are doing is destructive

She's not asking me but she's telling me

Ndlovukazi : as much as you're able to fight your urge to not be with your chosen , do you think he will be just as strong to fight not to be with his ?

Tears stream down my face , I have nothing against Ndlovukazi but right now she's hurting me

Me : are you saying he will leave me ?

Ndlovukazi : I'm just saying , stop fighting things that aren't meant to be fought

Me : I hear you and if you don't think I'm good enough for your son , then please just tell me so

I drop the call on her , and it makes me feel so bad . I don't want to set myself up for something that's going to end up hurting me in the end . I can't do this , I try wiping my tears off but it's useless . They keep falling . I walk back to our chamber , and find him sitting on the bed his head bowed

Me : Banzi

He looks at me , these tears are not stopping

Me : I'm asking you , and please be honest  
with me

Lubanzi : stop crying , you're hurting me

He seems like he's in pain and not emotional  
but physical pain

Me : will you ever leave me ?

Lubanzi : no

He says with no doubt nothing

Me : your mother said.....

I can't continue instead I go down crying

Lubanzi : mami please .....

He tries to get to me but he falls down , I  
crawl to him

Lubanzi : I have no intentions to do that

Me : forget that , I.....

Lubanzi : call Mageba

Me : I can't leave you

Lubanzi : they're...fighting

Me : who ?

The pain is in seems to be getting worse , I run out and spot a guard near by . Just by seeing me he walks to me

Him : my queen

Me : please call the royal chief priest

He nods and runs to Mageba's hut , I rush back inside . He's still on the floor eyes

opened . Soon after Mageba walks in , and he groans so loud it terrifies me

Mageba : This is why a descendant of Ngonyama and Isilo were forbidden

I don't understand

Mageba : Ndlovukazi shouldn't have set foot on this land

His head is shaking so bad , he's slowly going into trance

Mageba : Isilo doesn't want them here , he has marked the queen as his own .

Ngonyama cannot accept , Isilo doesn't want them here

His voice changes to that of an animal , I hold so tight on Lubanzi

Mageba : they hurt one of Isilo , they'll suffer for it .

I'm so lost I hope Lubanzi will know what this man is talking about

Mageba : her tears and pain bring ruin to this land



He says that looking at me and I think I understand , somehow my tears are not good. Too bad because I cry half the time

Mageba : get rid of her

His eyes are fixated back on Lubanzi

With that being said he walks up and leaves , I wipe my tears so quickly

I want them dry and gone . I saw what that rain did and I don't want that again

Lubanzi : can you help me up ?

He seems okay now , I take my low strength and help him up to the bed

Lubanzi : did you hear that ?

I shake my head no , he takes a huge sigh like he's burdened now

Lubanzi : I thought my father and Buhle kept my mother away from me for their own selfish reasons . Only to find out now that Isilo doesn't want Ngonyama here

Me : I don't understand Banzi , you also have Ngonyama right ?

Lubanzi : I do mami , the problem seems to be my mother . Remember Mabutho was here and none of this happened

I nod

Lubanzi : Isilo doesn't want my mother here , she's persistent now on this chosen things . But Isilo has marked you as one of his , so you belong here . If I do you any wrong , he will kill me . So I need to get my mother out of here

I hold his hand

Me : Banzi your mother is hurting you

Lubanzi : she is

Me : I'm sorry

I hug him

Lubanzi : look at you comforting your  
boyfriend

Me : he's sad

Lubanzi : this union of my mother and father  
wasn't meant to be . Because Isilo doesn't  
approve of her , and now by hurting you .  
She's upsetting him

Life is never fair to the good of us , how is Lubanzi going to tell his mother to leave ?

Now I'm wondering if I can trust his mother . She's so persistent on these chosen one things

Lubanzi : you're still going to your ba what what family ?

I laugh , he lays down I lay on top of him

Me : they can wait

My husband is more important right now , he needs me

Me : will we be okay ?

Lubanzi : I'll tell Ndlovukazi to leave , but as for that weak spear I'm killing him

Me : why are you calling him that ?

Lubanzi : I don't like this

I've heard it all . Lubanzi doesn't like anyone much , and he can never like a man who said he's come to claim what's his . To his wife

.

.

.

\*Insert 38\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I didn't want to do this , this is the problem with knowing half the things or half the truth. And no one bothered to tell me why I was kept away from my mother , nor that Isilo doesn't want her here

Asante : isn't there another way we can do this ?

Me : she has to go and that's that

Asante : but

She looks down

Me : mami I cannot disobey Isilo . Only he knows why he has marked you

Asante : so now your god wants your mother gone because of me

My wife loves blaming herself for thing that she shouldn't even be bothering herself with

Me : can you not worry

Asante : it's just impossible not to



Me : did you see how bad I was yesterday ? I don't know how it's happening , but when you hurt it's affecting me now . I feel that pain physically

She does that flapping her eyelids repeatedly thing

Me : you're so cute

She smiles

Me : come with me to the city

Asante : so she can hate me even worse ?

I may not know what's going on here , but I know my mother doesn't have my wife

Me : just do it for me please

Asante : fine

I give her a kiss on her cheek , and walk out. I'm not leaving here before I deal with that spear boy . I walk into the hut , Ntando moved him from the throne room to here

Lerumo : you have to let me go

Me : for what ?

Lerumo : you can't keep me a prisoner in your kingdom

Me : you actually heard yourself right , it's my Kingdom

Lerumo : I'm not ordinarily man , but a prince of...

Me : boy I don't give a fuck

She swallows hard , but still keeping a straight face

Voice : he's going to kill you

It's Ntando walking inside

Lerumo : you can't spill the blood of another royal

Ntando laughs

Me : boy where do you get that nonsense ?

Ntando : he's spilled more royal blood , you can imagine

Me : I've even spilled my own , you're no exception. You disrespected my wife

Lerumo : she wasn't yours to have

Me : well then she's mine now , how do you like that ?

Ntando : and wena you'll never get her

Lerumo : you two think you have it figured out right ? You don't know who I am

I could just snap his neck , but no . I draw my gun out

Me : I'm going to leave your pathetic body vessel filled with bullets

Lerumo : you.....

There's nowhere to run , I shoot both his thighs he screams in pain . That's the fun part, and that no one will hear any gunshots sounds . The fun of a silencer gun

Lerumo : are you...

I shoot both his shoulders , he goes down

Ntando : that was too quick

Me : this boy is too weak , with a loud mouth

Lerumo : let...me...go

Me : no I'm going to burry you in one of my farms , so that my people can have great compost

Lerumo : you're sick...

Two more bullets to his stomach

Ntando : he doesn't take too kindly to being called names

I look at this guy , he's not even worth my energy nor my time . These ancestors sometimes they don't like us , no ways they can choose such a man for my wife

Me : this is pathetic

One more bullet to his forehead and it's all done and over

Ntando : wow

The door opens , it's Theo I take his scent first

Theo : wow indeed

He stands right next to me

Theo : so you're having fun without me ?



Me : I still don't get why you're here

Theo : my sister and my nieces and nephews are here

I don't like how he gets to have that uncle tittle over my kids

Me : if ever at any point and time in life , I look at another woman anyhow . And you feel that will be a problem between my wife and I , and I fail to remove the problem . You don't hesitate to remove it . I look at them both , I can't ignore the fact that there's only someone that's supposedly chosen for me

Me : do I make myself clear ?

Theo : crystal

Ntando : understood

I will fight and do all that's needed to be done for my marriage . I love my wife to a point I don't see myself loving anyone , and if there's a possibility or a chance that , that might just happen . I need to take measures

.

\*Zahara\*

I'm so secluded from the whole family , not that I blame them . Now I don't even go to the palace anymore , for my shame and guilt

And the way everyone just ignores me when I'm there , I feel it . As for Amanda she hasn't hidden that she doesn't like me anymore

Now I wish I can take back my doings , fix what I've broken and rectify my mistakes

I'm contemplating calling Ndabezinhle . Even though she doesn't have this new number

I call her and it rings for a while , she answers right when I'm about to drop the call

Ndabe : hello ?

I clear my throat

Me : Ndabezinhle it's me

She goes quite for a while I look at the phone  
and she still hasn't dropped the call

Me : can ....we please meet ?

She says nothing

Me : please I want to....

Ndabe : Zahara I don't want your apology , I want nothing of yours

Me : I understand , but how is this fair on me?

She laughs and it's an annoyed laugh

Ndabe : fair on you for what ? You slept with my husband

Me : and I wasn't the only one

These Xaluva men cheat , and all of them .  
They're no saints

Ndabe : but I know you , you're married to his brother .

That's shameful

Me : you heard his side and apology . Can I not be offered the same courtesy ?

Ndabe : no

She drops the call

Me : well I tried

How many times after first attempt does one gets given a chance ?

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

My wife is beyond angry after that call , and she had it on speaker so I heard as well

Me : my love

Ndabe : your side chick has some nerve

Luyolo

She's shouting at me now

Me : she's not my....

Ndabe : tell me something

Yhoh , Zahara ukhona nyan . She's running the peace I'm busy trying to bring back

Ndabe : why is it that when men cheat , they don't teach their side chicks that wives are off limits ?

How will I know that ? I've cheated before and I'm not talking about Zahara

But none of those women have ever called or texted even confronted my wife



Me : my love I've never put you in a position like that

Ndabe : then what do you call that Luyolo ?

Me : that's just Zahara being Zahara

Ndabe : keep that whore of yours away from me

She walks out banging the door . I don't want to say anything to Zahara , I want her as far away from me

But now she's pushing me

.

.

·  
\*Asante\*

One thing I missed is just MaAgnes's food .  
This woman can cook and she's even make a  
cake

They way I'm eating on everything and  
anything , it's clear I'm eating for 6 people

MaAgnes : you're so happy

I'm trying to be sad by everything , but when I  
think about my kids all is well and all I feel is  
happiness

Me : I am happy

MaAgnes : that's what I like to hear

Lubanzi looks at me and smile , his mother  
walks in

Ndlovukazi : Kumkani , kumkanikazi (my king,  
my queen)

Me : Ndlovukazi

I stare at Lubanzi

Lubanzi : Ndlovukazi

She sits down

MaAgnès : I'll leave you

She walks out and mother and son keep looking at me , I hope they don't expect me to stop eating because I won't

Ndlovukazi : okay , I know you're both not very happy with me right now

Me : you're our mother can you not say it so bad

Their eyes on me , I don't even know why I spoke

Me : sorry

She smiles

Ndlovukazi : I love you both so much ,  
Lubanzi you're my son I gave birth to you . All I want is to see you happy , and I know right now you're not . I'm to blame , I know it seems like I'm against you both and I'm not

This woman is too sweet and beautiful to be evil . But then they always say don't judge a book by its cover

Lubanzi : Ndlovukazi , why were you told to leave Isilo

Ndlovukazi : I'm from Ngonyama , the union of the two were forbidden . But your father and I went ahead against the warnings of the elders . A lion is king and rules , a Jaguar is a ruler on its own way . The two can't be together , because none wants to be controlled and ruled by the other

Lubanzi : no one is ruling anyone here and I'm not you and Dalisu

Lubanzi sometimes embarrasses me and this is one of those times , this is his mother respect always no matter what

Ndlovukazi : I know that , but when I look at your situation I see the same thing between me and your father

Lubanzi : Isilo is not trying to rule the oceans , nor are they trying to rule him

Ndlovukazi : let's forget Isilo you're a product of the two , a Jaglion is who you are Ngonyama . You don't get along with water , and she's the marine queen

Lubanzi : her mother has accepted me , when I was being crowned king I had to fetch the sceptre in water . The river parted and dry

land appeared leading me to the sceptre .  
When she was becoming Isilo marked her

The shock on her face

Ndlovukazi : what ?

Lubanzi : yeah , and I fought with Ngonyama .  
I know this water situation doesn't sit well with  
her , but if Isilo was able to tone it down  
surely she can as well . Even Dalisu has  
blessed this , the babies are a gift from him to  
her

Ndlovukazi : wow



The poor woman is too shocked , and only now I'm understanding everything

I was still confused in a way , but now I get everything

Lubanzi : my heart almost stopped  
Ndlovukazi , yesterday when you made my wife cry like that

Lubanzi is one of a kind I give it to him

Ndlovukazi : my queen , please do forgive me

Me : it's okay

She was just a concerned mother

Ndlovukazi : I guess I can say that even though it's not meant to be , it will be .

Lubanzi : I'll do anything to keep my wife mine and I mean everything

Ndlovukazi : well then I take it you can overcome anything

I hope we can , I'll be lying if I say her words didn't bother me

Lubanzi : Isilo came out yesterday

Ndlovukazi : he wants me gone , I will leave .  
I wasn't even supposed to come here . I only  
came to meet my daughter in-law

This is sad

Ndlovukazi : you take care of each other , and  
Lubanzi remember I told you she's good for  
you chosen one or not

He nods

Ndlovukazi : take care of my grandkids ,  
when the time is right again I'll meet them

Me : must you leave now ?

I'm sad

Ndlovukazi : baby you're going to be fine .  
And I'm just a phone call away okay ?

Me : okay

Lubanzi : don't cry

Me : I won't cause any storms

Ndlovukazi : actually you can

Me : hah that's a myth

She laughs

Ndlovukazi : no it's not , people with marine spirits are able to summon rain . Imagine you're a whole queen

I stare at her blankly

Ndlovukazi : your tears will always cause rain, when you're happy and you cry it'll rain . You're sad or angry it'll pour and havoc will be reeked

But I always cry

Ndlovukazi : come give me a hug

I look at the food and her , do I leave food for a hug ?

Lubanzi : mami

Me : give your mother a hug first , I'm still eating

They both laugh

.  
. .  
. . .

\*Lubanzi\*

Theo couldn't wait to take the glory of killing Crew himself , and I let it be . We're back at the palace we just spent the night in the city

We're having a meeting with these royal people from Botswana . I'm having a hard time remembering their kingdom

Me : my wife is willing to listen and hear what brings you here . While we're at it let it be clear , she's not going anywhere . So if that's the hope or plan forget it

Motlokoa : we understand my king , queen Mphoentle blessed and graced this land . The queen wouldn't have become if the fallen didn't agree

That mother in-law of mine loves me sham

Me : good then

Motlokoa : if the queen allows us , we would like a relationship with her . A family relationship and that's all . We understand her position right now and we respect it . But bloodline is still bloodline , and we can't discard her as one of our own

I look at my wife and her eyes haven't left the other guy , who looks like her .

I doubt she even heard anything this guy said. And that other guy has his head bowed

Me : let's get one thing straight , I don't ever want to see that spear guy in my kingdom ever again



The women look at each other confused , this guy laughs

Motlokoa : Lerumo , yes my king it's understood . We acknowledge the mistake we made by coming with him here

It's not like I'm going to tell them that I killed him , let them think he left and that's fine

Me : mami

I hold her hand so she can look at me , the guy looks up and they lock eyes and just have this intense stare with each other

.

.

.

\*Insert 39\*

\*Asante\*

Now I swear if he was said to be my chosen one , looks or not all of that put aside . I would definitely be a gone girl , leaving Lubanzi all on his own . Not that Lerumo

I love my husband I don't doubt that , but this one here it's pure love on another level. I laid my eyes on him

And I know what they meant when they said  
love is blind , this is blind love on first sight

Me : what's your name ?

He is still looking at me

Him : Africa

This voice it's evokes something inside of me,  
I don't know how to explain these feelings

Lubanzi : are you okay ?

He's worried the sound of his voice tell me ,  
but my eyes are not leaving this Africa . My

heart is beating so fast with so many emotions , I'm sad and happy at the same time

I want to laugh and rejoice , but I also want to cry and scream my lungs out

Me : it's you

I get up and walk towards him , one of the kids is reacting and something tells me it's the girl

I stand in front of him , he takes his eyes off of me . I turn my head and look at Lubanzi

The worry on his face , without a doubt my husband thinks he's killed the wrong chosen one and indeed he has . That Lerumo was no chosen one at all , this Africa is the chosen on

They got this all wrong , this is the chosen one . And I'll be damned if he is killed , I take my words back that I don't care

I hold my hand out he takes it , I feel such an electric emotion . I wonder if he feels the same

Me : please get up

He gets up , I engulf him in a hug . He returns it , I don't see his face . But his silent cries

break me , my own tears betray me . He  
holds me so tight . This is an embrace I've  
never experienced before

Africa : I'm so sorry

That is so heartfelt

Africa : I never want to lose you again

I nod , words are failing me . But I'm not  
loosing him again as well

I have found my chosen one

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

My brother is besides himself and we're all just asking ourselves what's wrong with him

Theo : maybe the meeting went south

Me : who are those people ?

Theo : the queens family from Botswana

Me : what ?

Theo : she's from Manzini kingdom

Me : the same Manzini from KZN ?

Theo : yeah

Me : so Botswana ?

Theo : Batlokoa Kingdom , that's where her mother hails

Me : oh ? So she's royalty

Ntando : blue blood through and through

I'm beyond shocked

.



·

·

\*Ndabezinhle\*

How is it that I even considered this nonsense? I don't know but here I am

Zahara : thank you for coming

Me : get to it Zahara ?

Zahara : I am sorry Ndabezinhle

Me : sorry for what ?

Zahara : sleeping with your husband ,  
disrespecting your marriage like that .

Me : are you done ?

She shakes her head

Zahara : I'm sorry about everything , I really  
am . I know it won't fix anything and...

Me : yes it won't fix nothing , but every time I  
see the betrayal you and your lover Luyolo  
did to me . How you laughed with me , yet  
you knew what you were doing .

Zahara : I regret everything

Me : no you don't , even if you do you're a little bit too late don't you think ?

Zahara : I am late because Lukholo is gone . I should have just accepted and worked on my marriage , at least at the end of the day I wasn't alone . I had a man

She cries , and I'm not heartless . I look down for a few seconds

Me : look we were never friends and now we most definitely will never be . But I'm willing to be civil to you but that's where it all ends

Zahara : thank you

Me : don't thank me , don't do that . I still want nothing to do with you . At every turn you always held yourself as this high and mighty wife , while you're just rotten

I get up

Me : don't get used to this

I leave her there , I was honest and real with her . I will be civil but that's it

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

It's late and dark now , we lost track of time taking a walk .

Africa : you look tired

Me : my feet are killing me

He smiles , it brings me butterflies in my stomach . You know that feeling you cannot explain

Africa : I could carry you but I see you're not alone

My baby bump is big , it doesn't look like I'm 6 weeks pregnant it's like more months . Maybe it's because it's not one baby but more

Me : yeah there's 5 of them

Africa : I could feel , and the princess is drawn to me

Me : I knew I wasn't crazy  
He takes my hand into his

Africa : you know I never expected to find you in such a state

I look down a bit ashamed , I don't even know why because I'm married

And my babies are not bastard kids . And definitely not born out wedlock , or that they'll be fatherless

Africa : but I love you anyway . Even in this state

Me : don't leave  
It's a plea honestly

Africa : are you sure about that ?

Me : yes

Africa : okay then , for you ladies I'll do anything

I smile we continue our walk , until we arrive at the palace

Africa : I'll see you tomorrow

Me : of course

He kisses my forehead , and it's not just a kiss but it's full of such love and emotion . We part ways

Getting into our chamber , he's on the couch his head laid on the couch he looks up



Me : I'm sorry , we lost track of time

Lubanzi : we ?

He doesn't even look at me

Me : me and the Banzi bunch along with  
Africa

Lubanzi : hayhiii don't use my kids mami

He's not happy , Lubanzi's calmness is very  
scary . Because you don't know how he'll  
react , he doesn't give it out

Me : I'm ....

I don't know what to say

Lubanzi : so I killed the wrong chosen one ?

I nod , after a while he looks at me

Lubanzi : I did , didn't I ?

Me : you did

Lubanzi : mami

He gets up and walks towards me

Lubanzi : whoa go get rid of this scent

Me : Banzi

Lubanzi : hayhiii you don't come to me with another man's scent

Me : your daughter loves him very much

Lubanzi : I don't like him

Me : he's my chosen you ought not to love him yes

Lubanzi : go take a shower

Me : join me

Lubanzi : no

This whole thing has just rubbed him off in the wrong way

Me : I still want you

Lubanzi : you went and spent hours and hours with him , and my kids mami

Sham , let me go I'll laugh in the shower . I'll let him sweat in his anger and frustration

.

.

.

\*Insert 40\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm sitting opposite this Africa boy and he's here busy enjoying my food , in my Kingdom  
My wife walks in , the sun is out today and she's wearing strap sleeve long floral dress

This boy can't take his eyes off of her , I feel like punching his teeth out . With the stupid smile he flashes her

Asante : molweni (good morning)

Everyone greet her back , except me . Last night was the worst night ever

It doesn't even come any closer to when we were slightly separated

Africa : you're so radiant

I won't stand for this shit at all

Me : boy when are you leaving my kingdom ?

Asante : can we please talk about this after breakfast ?

She's humble as always

Me : he can't speak for himself ?

Asante : he can but...

Me : then surely he can answer

She gets up and walks out , this boy follows her out

Luyolo : what's going on ?

I just look at him

Ntando : can we have a word ?

He gets up I follow him out , we walk to the study . He closes the door and locks

Ntando : what was that ?

Me : another man busy with my wife

Ntando : what the hell is wrong with you ?

Me : do you see anything wrong with me ?

Ntando : clearly , you think that boy is busy with your wife really ?

Okay so he's upset with me



Ntando : that's your wife Lubanzi , do you think Asante is capable of doing that

Me : well she's doing it

Ntando : I swear something major is fucking wrong with you

I don't get why he's getting heated up on me

Ntando : I'm so disappointed in you for real , I thought you knew your wife but clearly not

Me : and I thought the same

Ntando : I am leaving , when you have come into your senses you know where to find me

He unlocks the door and leaves

.

.

*\*Ndabezinhle\**

I don't know what going on here , but I'm worried for Asante

The way she left the table and Lubanzi didn't even bother to follow her or anything

He didn't even look worried or bothered . I  
have never seen them like that

Me : babe

Luyolo : hm

He's busy on his laptop , but I need to know  
what's going on

Me : what's wrong with your brother ?

Luyolo : I don't know

Me : did you see what he did ?

Luyolo : he did nothing

Me : exactly

I'm getting angry at Lubanzi , that's no way to treat your wife in front of other people

Luyolo : why are you getting upset ?

Me : that woman loves your brother like nobody's business

Luyolo : he loves her too

Me : but that's not what he was showing this morning

Luyolo : whoa my love calm down please

Even want to cry , whatever Asante did if she did something she still doesn't deserve to be treated like that

Luyolo : this is Lubanzi and his wife , they don't do that okay . I'm sure they'll be fine

Me : I don't like him right now

Luyolo : I'm sorry , come here

I get up and walk towards him

Luyolo : calm down okay

Me : I can't calm down

He rubs my tummy

Luyolo : think of our baby please

Lubanzi should thank this baby , and the fact that I fear him . Otherwise I'll go crazy on him

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I wasn't even upset nor angry but just hurt ,  
so even today Lubanzi is still on this thing of  
his . I thought he'll be over it and we can talk ,  
he left when I was giving Africa that hug in the  
throne room . I didn't see him until I got back ,  
and he was still on his moods . No ways I was  
going to be able to talk to him rationally

Africa : you're okay now ?

I nod

Africa : I should go

Me : okay

I won't even try to stop him , Lubanzi doesn't want him here so what's the point . This is his kingdom , and I'll respect him and his home .

Africa : we'll keep in contact right ?

Me : we will

Africa : I'm not loosing you two

I nod , my daughter is very found of him .  
They have a strange bond I don't understand at all but it's lovely

Africa : this is not goodbye



Me : it's not

He wipes my tears and a slight rain comes , I  
laugh

Africa : you're amazing , I wish I wasn't  
robbed any years of knowing and being with  
you

Me : it's okay

He holds my hand for a while in silence , after  
a while he lets go and walks to the chamber  
he's been using

I sit still , until he comes back with his sports bag

Africa : don't hurt yourself like that

I can't ask Lubanzi anything right now , because clearly he's angry with me

I wanted to ask him last night if Africa can stay ? Even if he stays in the city it's fine

I don't want him gone again , I really don't . But with the way things are , it's best this way

Africa : I'll be calling you everyday . Twice a month I'll come see you

Me : you promise ?

Africa : I promise , you have come of age now  
we can't be kept apart

I nod , and give him a hug he returns it

Us : it's not goodbye

After a while we pull out , he takes out his  
necklace it's beaded with woods it's beautiful  
an unique in its own way

Africa : keep this , I'll be back for it and take  
care of my girl

I laugh wiping my tears he puts the necklace  
on

Africa : I'll see you again

Me : I'll see you again , how are you getting to  
the city ?

He smiles

Africa : I'll hike worry not about me

I watch him walk away leaving me .

Me : please can it not be goodbye

Voice : can we talk ?

I look at him , he has his cold face on

Me : let me go shower off the scent of another man on me . Then we can talk

I say looking down , I don't even want to see how disgusted or annoyed he is with me

I leave him there and walk to our chamber

- 
- 
-

\*Lubanzi\*

She comes out on the shower with just a towel on , she sits on the bed

Asante : I'm still the same woman who has cried , and shed so many tears . That you don't leave me , I'm still the same woman who said I'll never want another man besides you . I'm that woman who said I don't care kill him . And I don't care that you killed Lerumo , but killing Africa will be ripping my heart out

She looks at me and tears are streaming down to her bare exposed chest

Asante : is it my fault that everyone got this whole chosen one thing wrong ? That they all thought it's a man I'm meant to be with in marriage . Lubanzi you walked out on me , you didn't wait to hear any explanation . Later on I come back hoping we can talk , but you throw daggers at me . This morning you don't even bother to engage in any talk with me , you left me in bed . The sight of me disgusted you when I walked in that dinning quarter . Again you let me walk out after you caused eyes on me like that in front of your family . Now surely they think I'm some kind of a whore , me Lubanzi the very same woman who is pregnant with your kids . Your lack of faith and trust in me , tells me that at any point in time you can kick me out . Just because you're assuming things about me , you didn't wait to give me any chance to

explain or talk to you . Africa is my chosen one as a protector and not a lover , we shared the same womb . He's my twin brother and no lover . And I'm sorry if I showed him any love , that suggested otherwise . I can't explain what I felt towards him , but maybe your kids will be able to explain it to you one day what they feel for each other . The boys have imprinted on me as you said they're my protectors now , the princess is drawn to Africa . He's one with me she imprinted on him , in a way she has marked him as hers . Isilo has marked me as yours . I could never look at any other man the way I look at you Lubanzi , I can never love another man the same way I love you . I am so hurt that you'd think that I'd flaunt another man in front of you like that . That I would dare disrespect you like that . How is it that you couldn't tell Africa



is my brother and no lover of mine ? What did you think he meant by saying he doesn't want to lose me again ? That would mean we knew each other met and lost contact . I didn't know about him until I saw him .

Me : mami....

Asante : Lubanzi you don't trust me enough to know that I would never betray you . Had you given me the chance to explain we wouldn't even be here , but you just presumed I'm some whore

Me : stop saying that

The pain in my heart hits

# Africa



**\*SEASON FINALE\***

\*Insert 41\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I feel like shit , the biggest idiot ever . She doesn't dispute that yes she acted out , she apologized for it

But where was I for her to explain ? I walked out of the throne room , went AWOL the whole day .

She came back I wasn't in her moods , so how was she supposed to explain when she

had to chance to . She admitted her faults but I'm mostly to be blamed for all of this

She showed him affection and that appeared somehow to me , which was just me being stupid

I am not an affectionate person except to her, but siblings are affectionate towards each other

More especially them being twins , finding each other for the first time

This was just a whole misunderstanding , and I made a mountain out of a mount hill

I don't even know to fix it , I apologized after she apologized which I didn't find necessary

But I don't think she forgave me , I hurt my wife and led her to believe that I don't trust her . That I believe she is capable of cheating on me

I take my phone and call Theo , as much as I hate him he's the only one with resources and can help me

Theo : what ?

Mxm

Me : can you find that boy with the continent name

He laughs

Theo : fine

He drops the call I hope he finds him , maybe we three can sit down and talk about this

And maybe my wife can forgive me , but I need to stop making this a habit

Every time I hurt her I always have the use the people to get her to forgive me

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

My baby is growing up at almost 5 months now , but my wife is always moody and complaining about her weight and all

And I don't mind her weight at all , I love my wife as chubby as she is

It's the love that counts and not the appearance , and she has always been chubby

I love her as she is , of course now she's gained even more but I don't mind

Me : you need to eat

Ndabe : I'm not hungry

Me : my love please

These insecurities that women have and develop , are just insane that time we men don't care about such

A man doesn't care about saggy boobs, flat ass , big stomach , stretch marks , black thighs or underarms



We don't care about any of that , if we love you we love you just as you are

Me : let's eat together then

Ndabe : Luyolo

Me : my love please

A knock comes at the door , I get up and attend to it . It's Lubanzi

Me : I'm busy what do you want ?

Lubanzi : Ndabezinhle

I'm lost

Lubanzi : is she here ?

Me : I asked what do you want ?

Lubanzi : and I answered you

Me : wait you want my wife ?

Lubanzi : yeah call her for me

Me : do you have any idea how what you're saying sounds like ?

Lubanzi : just do it

He walks away , I walk back in the room

Me : Lubanzi is asking for you

Ndabe : why is the queen okay ?

She's taken such a liking into Asante , it's actually amazing to see . Because her and Zahara were never like this, like ever

Me : he didn't say anything about her

Ndabe : this is new , anyways let me go see him

Me : what about eating ?

Ndabe : I'll do it when I come back

Me : my love why are you lying

Ndabe : I'm not

She leaves , I cover the plate and I know she won't eat when she comes back

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

Me : what's going on ?

She nagged me to wake up and was on my case . I didn't want to get up or do anything today .

Ndabe : I want you to see something

Yhoh we walk to the far end on the royal garden until a beautiful sight of a romantic candle light dinner set

Ndabe : enjoy and please forgive him

She walks away , and my handsome husband comes . In casual now that's a first

He's wearing black skinny jeans white shirt with white sneakers

Lubanzi : Mrs Xaluva

That's a first

Lubanzi : please join me

He holds his hand out , I take it . He leads me to the table and pulls a chair out for me

Lubanzi : you're so beautiful

Me : thank you

He also sits down

Lubanzi : mami I am sorry mkami (my wife)

I have never been called wife in this manner before

Lubanzi : I was wrong , I shouldn't have walked out on you the way I did

Me : you once called me out on that Banzi , yet you did it to me and it hurt

Lubanzi : I know , I became a hypocrite . And went back on my own word . I can't apologize enough .

Me : it's okay , I forgive you

Lubanzi : I shouldn't have treated your brother like that , and u can't excuse my actions by saying I didn't know he's your brother . I should have waited and listened to your explanation . I was nowhere to hear the explanation , so I can't blame you for something it wasn't possible for you to say

I nod

Lubanzi : I'm sorry



Me : Banzi it's okay , we are humans we make mistakes and we can't be perfect . And I can't always expect us to be perfect

Lubanzi : I'm blessed to have you as my wife and the mother of my kids

Me : I'm blessed to be your wife kalok

He smiles

Lubanzi : I'll work on myself

Me : we will work on us together , since you're being so romantic today

He laughs

Me : I also acknowledge my fault in that moment yes . But I was so caught up in like I have a brother and not just a brother but a twin brother . I already don't have any parent , it was just a reaction . Had you waited and not left , I would have explained the whole thing to you

Lubanzi : I feel like an idiot

Me : you're jealous , and I get what was happening came as some sort of disrespect towards you . And that wasn't supposed to be like that

Lubanzi : you sound more matured more than me now

He takes my hand into his

Me : I love you , I would never cheat on you .  
Worse disrespect you like that and do it right in front of your eyes

Lubanzi : I hear you

Me : but I have to say , believing that I'm capable of such hurt me . You don't trust me and that hurts . You almost cheated on me , yet I trust you . You may be cheating on me , but I trust you and I don't ever want to even believe that you're capable of cheating on me

I'm a cry baby so let's not pay attention to it

Lubanzi : I'm sorry I hurt you like this . It's my own insecurities mami .

Me : have I ever given you any reason to believe that I'm capable of such ?

Lubanzi : no you have not

Me : please don't ever do that again

Lubanzi : I assure you , I won't ever do that ever again .

Me : thank you

He's regretful in such a way that I see he doesn't even know what to say but it's fine

.

.

.

\*Insert 42\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Africa arrives and he's welcomed by Lubanzi

Theo : I'm not your errand boy

He says turning back and leaving

Lubanzi : I will not apologize for anything that happened except that my reaction hurt my wife , but as for anything else I won't

Africa smiles , and Lubanzi has long seen beyond the perfect smile the darkness behind the man

Lubanzi : you can stay around for your sisters sake , and let that be clear I'm only doing this for her

Africa : right

Lubanzi : I'm sure she'll love to see you

Africa nods and tugs his dreadlocks behind with one hand , exposing his face clearly

Lubanzi sees how foolish he was to overlook the lookalike of Africa and Asante

Africa : of course , do bare in mind my king I don't take orders from anyone .

He walks away , Lubanzi looks at him walking away

Lubanzi : looks are so fucking deceiving

It always takes one to know one

- 
- 
- 

\*Asante\*

Voice : lorato lame (my love)

Asante turns and looks behind her , she can't believe that it's him

Asante : but....

Africa : aa come give me a hug (no)



She jumps on him , laughing and giggling

Africa : I was gone for a day

Asante : I missed you so much still

She lets go and looks at him

Asante : you came back ?

Africa : he loves you that much

Asante : wait , he got you back

He nods , she looks down blushing

Africa : I'll stay around until you give birth and a few months after that

Asante : but you're going to leave ?

She sulks

Africa : your nephew needs me and...

Asante : you have a son ?

He smiles , and you can't miss the love he expresses

Africa : yes he's only a year old now , that's

why he couldn't come

Asante : Ohhhh my god I'm an aunt

Africa : you'll see him soon , and I have no doubt he's going to love you

Asante : you should have come with him though

Africa : I'm moving to Joburg so too much change of scenery for a baby

Asante : can't be that good

Africa : exactly

They hold hands continuing the walk together, the queen is very found of it

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I know Lubanzi is not happy in a way of Africa being here

But he's swallowing it just for me , and my brother has decided to get an apartment in the city

It's nothing big but just a bachelors pad . It's fine for him

And it's not like he's going to stick around forever , in a few months he's leaving

I don't want him to leave , but I can't expect him to be here when he has his own life

And he seems to be starting a new one , Joburg is far but I can always visit and he'll visit as well

I just can't wait to meet his son , he has one cute blue eyed baby boy . Who certainly looks mixed

But we haven't talked about the mother , I don't even know if she's in the picture or what

But my brother doesn't strike me like the relationship type

Amanda : that lookalike of yours

Me : dude no

She laughs , we are at the tshisanyama . She insisted to take me out

Ndabezinhle is not that well , the pregnancy is taking a toll on her

We thought it best to just leave her alone ,  
give her space and not crowd her too much

Me : you still do them girls right ?

She downs her beer

Amanda : I'm still as gay as ever , I don't  
even think straight

Me : must you be ?

We laugh

Amanda: tell me how have you been ? I feel

so neglected

I know our friendship has taken a knock ever since I got married to her brother . We are no longer the same like how we used to be , the closeness is no longer there

Me : good , but I do miss my best friend

Amanda : and I miss you my young thang

Me : when was the last time you even called me that ?

Amanda : blame that man of yours , he doesn't get any of this



Lubanzi is a kill joy kodwa

Amanda : I'll stop being scarce

Me : make that a promise

I hold my hand out and we make a pinkie  
swear promise

I missed my friend no doubt, she's the only  
friend I've ever had . Someone who's  
genuinely loved and cared for me as a friend.  
And has never been ashamed of me ,  
knowing well my imperfections

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Work has me so busy , and that time I'll rather be home all the time taking care of my wife

She's at that pregnancy stage where her hormones are just all over the place

I left work early today just so I can be with her, and it's better now being at the palace

Because she's not alone there , like she would be at our house . I find her sitting in the kitchen eating , at least that's one thing she's doing as of late

So I have no worry about that

Me : my love

Ndabe : you're home early

Me : yes

Ndabe : to check up on me right ?

I laugh

Me : no

Ndabe : Luyolo

I sit done

Me : I'm not

Ndabe : I'm fine , I'm eating so ....

Me : stop , I'm not here to check up on you .  
I'll rather be out there saving lives , but my  
shift is done

I'm lying

Ndabe : must you say it so bad ?

Me : I'm not

See what I mean , she wants to start an argument right now

Me : I'm home because my shift is over

Ndabe : mhm

She continues eating and ignores me

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

I'm considering leaving Isilo , because I have

nothing here for me

The family has cut me off , they don't want nothing to do with me

I might as well go back home , my mother I'll give me hell . But it's better than being here

Ndabezinhle lets me in , and Amanda facial expression changes the second she lays her eyes on me

Me : molweni (good evening)

No one responds back , I don't even know if I shouldn't even sit down or what

Me : Kumkani , kumkanikazi I know I have wronged you both I'm here to apologize for my doing . (My king , my queen)

I learnt what I did when I pushed Asante

Asante : how long ago was that Zahara ?

Me : way too long I know , but I'm leaving and....

Amanda : and you're leaving my brother's child behind

Is she crazy ?

Me : Amanda please no

Lubanzi : no what ?

Yhoh , I can never talk back to Lubanzi

Amanda : hamba vele , but you're leaving  
Busani (yes leave)

Me : I can't leave my baby

Lubanzi : you can and you will

How can they ?



Lubanzi : if you want to leave then leave , but  
leave Busani

Me : my king .....

I go down on my knees and kneel before him,  
he gets up and leaves . I wail and no one  
even cares

Me : my queen please...

Asante : I really don't want to involve myself  
in this

What have I done so wrong ?

\*Lubanzi\*

With that continent name boy here , my wife is the happiest and that's all I need

Ntando : it's been a while since you've done any jobs

Me : so ?

Ntando : are you still in ?

Me : does one ever get out Ntando ?

Ntando : well no , not really

Me : well then go out there suss out deals , so  
I can do jobs

Ntando : why must I ? And not any of your  
boys

Me : aren't you one of my boys ?

He laughs

Ntando : hell no , I'm anything but

He gets up

Ntando : remember the council meeting ,  
Wednesday

I hate these damn meetings but I do them  
anyways

Me : let Nqaba know about it ,or rather remind  
him in case he has forgotten

Ntando : alright , will the queen be there ?

She has to be but I'll ask her first , she's my  
wife I don't just dish out commands to her

Me : I'll get back to you

He laughs , getting that I need to ask the queen first

Ntando : I'll see you

He leaves , I finish off working

.

.

.

\*Zahara\*

It's a bitter sweet moment saying goodbye to my son . I begged these people and no one is willing to side with me

They all feel I should leave Busani , I can't be here anymore . As much as I love my son , I need to go gather myself and fix my life

If it means leaving him then so be it , he won't be left alone . He will be with his father's family

Me : I love you so much , and I'm not leaving you for good . When I'm good I'll come back , I'm not discarding you . You're my baby , my only baby . My joy and pride , I love you .

I hate this , but he's better off . I don't even have enough money right now . So maybe it's best leaving him , because I know his uncle's will not let him starve and lack

Amanda takes him from me , my child doesn't even have any idea what's going on here

Me : I will be back for him

Amanda : Busani is of this family and land , he will not leave . When you come back be back to be a mother to him here

She walks away with him , I drag my bags out since no one else is looking to say goodbye to me

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

I'm at my brother's apartment , Africa is busy .  
I always thought Lubanzi is busy , but he  
comes nothing closer to Africa . What puzzles  
me is that he's new around here , and he's  
not working . But he's hardly ever reachable

Africa : how is my princess?

Me : I swear my boys don't feel loved

He smiles , one thing I noticed is that he  
hardly ever laugh . But his smile is to die for

Africa : they won't like me too believe that ,  
but they're my nephew's so I love them



Me : well your princess is fine

Africa : then I'm fine

Me : when am I meeting Tyler ?

I don't understand why Africa's son has an English name

I understand we have strange names as well , but Asante has a meaning behind it

And well I believe Africa is powerful on its own , but a simple Tyler

Africa : I'll bring him soon

Me : I can't wait

Africa : lorato lame waitsi o ka mpotsisa  
sengwe le sengwe (my love you know you  
can ask me anything )

My brother when he speaks Setswana like  
yhoh , and now I understand it . I still have a  
problem speaking it but I understand it very  
well . I do feel like a Motswana

I swear if Africa wasn't my own brother . We'll  
talk another story , but I know the taboo . And  
I love my husband

I doubt I can love any other man romantically  
other than Lubanzi

Me : are you married ?

Africa : no

Me : girlfriend ?

Africa : no

How do I ask this in a respectful manner ?

Me : where is Tyler's mother ?

Africa : dead

Oh my God . Now what do I say ? Definitely not sorry

Africa : she passed away giving birth to Tyler

Me : I'm sorry

Africa : don't be sorry , she didn't want him

Me : what ?

Africa : she wanted to abort and well I used some measures to make sure she keeps him, when she was giving birth there were complications and she didn't make it

He's so chilled about it, I don't know how to feel

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Zahara's departure is really good for me ,  
even though my wife told me they talked

And I wasn't happy about that , but she told  
me she's over it . I really hope she really is  
I'm on call with my mother , we try to talk  
every day with her . Life seems to be good for  
her at her home

Mom : how are you all doing there ?

Me : we are fine

Mom : and your brother ?

Her tone changes , she's in pain now

Me : ma

I plead with her

Mom : where is my son Luyolo ?

Me : Lukho is a grown man , I'm not his keeper

Mom : then are you his killer ?

That throws me off

Mom : it surprises me how you're all going on with your lives , not knowing where he is

Me : ma , you also don't know where dad is .  
But you don't hear us accusing you of being his killer

She drops the call on me , okay guilt is what's eating me

Ndabe : what's wrong ?

I drop the phone

Ndabe : babe ?

Me : it's nothing my love

Ndabe : we back there again ?

Me : I...just a conversation gone wrong with  
mom

Ndabe : oh ?



Me : but it's fine , how are you ?

She sits down

Ndabe : I'm okay

My mother's words are haunting me , I don't even know what Lubanzi did with Lukholo's body . And why would my mother accuse me of being Lukholo's killer ?

I hope it's some crazy bible verse , and not because she actually believes that I killed him

.

\*Lubanzi\*

It's been a whole week now and my wife is on bed rest , she's not okay

I refuse to be worried but I can't ignore her condition

I wipe the sweat on her forehead , and it's not that hot . It's actually chilly and a bit windy

Me : I should take you to the doctor

Asante : no

She takes deep breaths , it's taking a toll on her to even talk

Me : mami

She smiles , and it's not even half a smile I don't know what to call it . I feel so bad because I've been so busy working , maybe I haven't given them enough time

Me : you need the doctor , or let me call Mageba at least ?

I won't even make it to the meeting as well , there's no way I'm leaving her alone

Me : mami please , you're not okay

Asante : I'm.....

She closes her eyes , that's it I can't keep listening to her . I'm done taking risks

I call Luyolo and he answers

Me : are you at work ?

Luyolo : no , I'm off this week

Me : my wife is not well

Luyolo : where are you ?

Me : at home

Luyolo : okay stay put , I'm coming

Me : to check her here ?

Luyolo : yes

He drops the call , I check her pulse and it's there . It's not even weak , this is confusing

I don't get why she's suddenly so sick , and why would she just pass out

I hope they're okay , all 6 of them

.

.

.

\*Insert 43\*

\*Lubanzi\*

I'm going out of my mind , Luyolo is still busy with her . And he has just a blank stare

Meaning it could be bad but he's hiding it from me

Me : it's been two hours

He sighs

Luyolo : she's....I've never seen anything like this

Me : what do you mean Luyolo ? You're a doctor you're supposed to give me answers

Luyolo : I can't give you answers I don't have as well

Me : this is bullshit

Luyolo : the babies are growing in a way that no normal babies grow

Me : are you saying my kids are not normal ?

He's provoking me right now

Luyolo : see you're taking offence

Me : what the fuck Luyolo

Luyolo : by the look of things in 6 months ,  
she will be ready to give birth

Me : what ?

Luyolo : they're like 4 to 5 months kids  
already at just 3 months Mkhuluwa

I sit down defeated , yes her tummy has  
grown too big



But I thought it's because it's more babies ,  
but this what he's telling me

I did not expect that at all , now my fear is that  
my genes have affected the babies

But can it be ?

Me : Luyolo

Luyolo : let me take a scan and see

I let him do his things , until he's done to set  
up his machines . He lifts her shirt

Something concerns me , her stomach has bruises like she's been beaten

Me : what are those ?

He gives me a look I don't appreciate

Me : Luyolo I'll fucking rip your heart out , I'll never lay hands on my wife

Luyolo : I...

I walk closer to them he moves back , he surely thought I want to beat him

I touch her stomach , the bruises look new and fresh . Like something that happened hours ago

Yet there's some that looks like they've been there for days

Me : how come I didn't see them ?

I rub my hand on her stomach , the babies react . In such a way like they're fighting

Luyolo : can I ?

I look at him , he walks closer . And pours the gel on her stomach

He moves the machine around and these heartbeats are too loud and too strong

Luyolo : this....I've never seeing anything like this

He's defeated and scared , as for me I don't know how to feel or what to say

Me : will my wife be okay ?

Luyolo : if she fights yes

Me : if ?

Luyolo : mkhuluwa look here (big brother)

He points to the screen , I look at it and only see how big the babies have grown

They look like normal formed human beings , it's too early for this

Luyolo : they're big

I see that

Luyolo : I don't know what to make of this

Neither do I

Luyolo : maybe I should have her admitted

Me : no

Luyolo : this could also be the effects of your blood in here

Fuck , why didn't I think about that ? But this is bad like really bad

Me : are they killing her Luyolo ?

He doesn't know what to say either , the reason I'm asking is because she's of water

My blood is of animals that don't get along with water

The babies are protected and inside water ,  
they might be fighting to escape the water

But it still doesn't explain , how they're so big  
at just over 3 months

I swear of these are fighting my wife , they're  
no fucking blessing and gifts . A knock comes  
at the door , he goes to get it I wipe the gel off  
of her .

Mageba walks in one look at her , his eyes  
changes

Mageba : this union is a battle on its own

Me : Luyolo leave us

He nods and walks

Me : what are they ?

He looks at me and back at her

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

I kept the news of the queen from my wife . I  
know she's very fond of her



And telling her any of that will get her to worry, it has me so worried . For the queen , the babies and my brother as well

He broke me when he asked , if they're killing their mother . They're just babies what do they know ? Absolutely nothing

Ndabe : what's wrong ?

She's asking me a lot of that as of late

Ndabe : what did the king call you about ?

Me : my love , it's the middle of the night . Why are you not sleeping ?

Ndabe : I was worried sick about you

I raise a brow she laughs

Ndabe : okay fine , I wanted to know if your going to the palace meant something was wrong with the queen ?

See why I will not tell her , she's not okay herself she will take all of this badly

Me : the queen is okay

It's bitter uttering such lies , because if anything goes wrong my life wont appreciate this lie

Ndabe : okay , are you hungry ?

Me : no

Ndabe : I'm going to sleep tell me you're coming

Me : I am my love

She gets up and walks upstairs . I wish I had something strong right now , a beer won't

help . I need something strong to help calm my nerves down

·

·

·

\*Lubanzi\*

I sat awake the whole night , not getting some sleep . Mageba gave her some herbs , but I don't want to believe that she's fully okay now

Luyolo walks in along with Theo and Africa. Theo is becoming a regular and it's hard to tell him where to get off

He's her protector I can't do or say much about that , she regards him as a brother

They greet I just nod to acknowledge their greeting

Luyolo : a word ?

We move a bit further from the two

Luyolo : how is she ?

Me : still asleep Luyolo

Luyolo : I'm worried just as much as you are

I say nothing , I don't think he gets how I'm feeling right now

Luyolo : did Mageba say anything ?

Me : I need to go see my wife

I didn't come in the house for any talks , I walk away from him

Africa : can I see my sister ?

Me : you can't

I don't even look at him , I walk outside and head to our chamber

I walk inside , she's still asleep . I guess I can be grateful that she's still alive but the question is for how long ?

- 
- 
- 

\*Luyolo\*

The guys have inquiring eyes , and I have no questions

Theo : what's wrong with your brother ?

His tone is off

Africa : the question should be what's wrong with my sister ?

The calmness in this guy is all just bullshit , just a fucking façade

Me : nothing

Theo : don't say nothing , he clearly won't ask if nothing is wrong

Me : well

He walks towards the door like he's going out

Me : Theo don't



Theo : your brother will give me answers

Me : I said don't

He ignores me , I draw my gun and shoot him  
on his shoulder

I doesn't bring him down , the aim is not go  
kill him at all

He turns and looks at me , holding his  
bleeding shoulder

Me : I told you not to

Theo : you fucking shot me

Africa is blank like he didn't see any of this

Me : go get yourself cleaned up , remember  
who's land you're still in

I walk out leaving them there , he can plan  
how he's going to kill me it's fine . Right now  
Lubanzi needs to be left alone with his wife

.

\*Zahara\*

Arriving at home my mother wasn't so  
welcoming at all

All she saw was just a daughter who marriage failed her , and she couldn't hold it

I didn't tell her anything , as much as I'm back in her house . I don't think my marital affairs involve her

I don't even know where those stands , Lukholo is gone . No one is saying anything , or asking anything

Because they think he's disappeared , running away from what he did to me . But his brother said he's dead , that means only he knows . Maybe Luyolo as well . But clearly they won't say anything to anyone, I don't know where my marriage is at . To make

matters worse my mother thinks I am a fool to leave Busani behind

Mom : not only are you a failure of a daughter and wife , but a mother as well

That hurts , she has no idea what I've been through

Me : ma please

Mom : don't ma please me wena , how can you leave your son ? And have the nerve to come running to my house

Me : the king didn't allow me to leave with him

I've been trying to explain this to her

Mom : don't tell me that , what right does the king have to keep your son away from you ?

Me : he's his uncle

She has no clue who Lubanzi Xaluva is

Mom : you disappoint me , and you better get you act together soon

I look down and nod

Me : I will ma

Mom : no grown woman will come and suffocate me in my own house

Me : I thought this is home and I'm still welcomed

Mom : to visit , nothing else so don't get it twisted . Just take this as a visit nothing else , meaning you'll leave soon

I'm seeing and going through the most , I can't even open up to my mother about what happened to me

I won't mention Lubanzi's name , but I could tell her all that happened

I feel nothing like a woman , no man will ever want to be with me

Lubanzi ruined me and I know it's because of what that push did to his wife

What better way to punish me , than take my womb out and ruin my private part ?

I am done for and doomed . My journey as a Xaluva wife royal wife was never amazing at all

It was all good while the affair lasted , and  
only the affair part nothing else

Lukholo failed to be a husband to me , he  
never loved me . He never cared

I gave him a son , still I was nothing to him .  
Pride and ego is what caused him to take me

Feeling entitled to me like I'm some  
possession belonging to him . Life has surely  
been a rollercoaster for me , and happy  
moments are even counted . But the bad  
ones , feel like a lifetime

.

.



.

\*Lubanzi\*

The whole day has gone by and still nothing

She's still breathing her pulse is there , but she doesn't look good

She's even loosing weight , if I didn't know any better I'll say these babies are monster's and feeding on my wife

Africa walks in , he doesn't even knock . This boy better get the hell of out my sight soon

I don't like him one bit , for my own reasons

Africa : take her to the river

I look at him

Africa : she's dying and my king you don't  
want her blood in your hands

Isilo will finish with me

Me : what river ?

Africa : you know exactly what I'm talking  
about

How the hell does he know about the Isilo  
river ?

Me : who are you ?

Africa : it takes one to know one right ?

I take my words back , I can tolerate Theo now but not this one

Africa : her Jeremane dress will do (Setswana traditional cloth)

He doesn't move an inch , let me indulge him.  
If anything happens to my wife they'll blame me

I don't understand how we are taking an unconscious woman into a river , it doesn't make sense to me

I get the dress , he only goes out when I change her . I carry her out in my arms

He follows me to the river , I don't know what I'm doing . I didn't even ask Mageba if I should or not

Me : you shouldn't even be here

Africa : are you going to walk in there with her?

Me : the fuck I am

Africa : so you think you're going to throw her

Me : okay , okay point taken

He takes her from me and walks towards the river , he takes his sneakers off

And walks inside the river , he goes forward deeper and deeper until my wife is completely underneath

The sky changes , dark clouds appear . Great rumblings of thunder

Me : not this shit again

I'm not taking my eyes off of him as he goes down like he's laying her down . Lighting strikes , he comes out of the river and takes his sneakers

He walks past me , I stand still

Africa : we can go now , brother in-law

He's mocking me the same way I was mocking Theo

Me : you're fucking crazy if you think I'm leaving my wife here

Africa : shit

He comes back and stands next to me

Africa : this can take a while and...

Me : do I look like I fucking give a fuck

He puts his hands in his pockets , the  
weather keeps getting bad and worse

.

.

\*Insert 44\*

\*At the Royal Palace\*

Everyone is gathered in the sitting quarter ,  
except Africa and King Lubanzi who are  
nowhere to be seen

It's almost midnight , the rain has started  
pouring

Luyolo : this rain business needs to stop , we  
just fixed the people houses not so long ago

Theo : is it money you're worried about  
Xaluva?



Luyolo doesn't appreciate that tone at all , but his wife is here . And he knows Theo is just reacting because he shot him , nothing else . Everyone knows you cannot be a Xaluva and have money issues , including Theo himself

Theo : ignorance is also an answer

Luyolo : I won't entertain you

Amanda : can we not entertain anything , that has nothing to do with the situation at hand

Ndabe : what situation ?

They didn't tell her , the king and queen are nowhere in their chamber

Luyolo : the rain my love

Ndabe : it's just a storm , it'll pass

Luyolo : and you should go sleep

She gives him a look that says , not without you

Luyolo : okay let's go

He gets up takes her hand and they go upstairs to one of the rooms . They can't go

out , since the rain is bad . And with her situation going outside into the rain is a no

Amanda : I should head to bed too

Theo : that leaves me I guess

Amanda goes up leaving Theo alone . He knows that the only reason why the weather is bad like this , it's because the queen is under the water . Mageba has been trying to communicate with the ancestors , the gods and Isilo but he's getting nothing . He knows it's useless to keep trying to talk to them , because clearly he will not get any answers this is beyond him and his capabilities . He can feel the water at Isilo river has a

presence , but he just can't figure out who or what

·

·

·

\*Asante\*

I've seen and noticed the bruises on my stomach a few days ago I think . I have no idea how long I've been under the water

I was scared to show Lubanzi or even tell him, somehow I knew the babies are fighting

Not necessarily with me but with the water inside , and my baby girl is all alone against 4 animals

I'm deep in the under waters , and here I'm somehow able to see the babies

I feel their power and strengths , I don't know why Lubanzi never told me his true identity

I've been with this man for months , almost a year and I have no idea he's a whole Jaglion

I thought that was just a mark like he said he is , I had no idea that he can actually change and transform into one

Seeing my son's I was able to see that and two of them , can change like transform

I don't know into what kind of animals , wild beasts or species they are

Two just possess the power and strength , whole the others even have traits of these species

I'm going to raise a bunch of angry beats , I don't like that at all . I so wish Lubanzi could have been honest with me

Being under water is just helping me regain strength , so I can be able to carry the babies

But seeing how big they've grown , I know I won't be able to carry full term

Meaning they'll be born way before 9 months, they're already full formed babies

I can't tame them , nor can the water . But it'll give the princess the strength she needs to defend herself

I'm hoping to be able to manipulate it , so they can know it's part of them and who they are as well

I'm their mother , they also need to accept that part of me

\*Lubanzi\*

After this surely we're going to get crazy sick ,  
not to mention how Ngonyama is busy trying  
to fight with me

I don't have the strength to fight him , but my  
stubbornness is what's keeping her way

It's almost dawn , the sun is almost rising .  
The whole night we have been here

We're drenched wet , and this rain is fucking  
cold . And we didn't even have a place to get  
shelter and hide



But now it's just drizzling . Doesn't help  
anyways we're freezing cold

Africa : you're a man , I give you that

Me : boy did you think I'm what ?

Africa : anything but a man who can  
withstand freaking cold rain all night , for the  
woman he loves

I must say I never thought they had good  
intentions with my wife . I really didn't trust  
these Botswana people at all , I thought that  
maybe they wanted to use her for something

Me : and I still don't get how she's going to come out of there

Africa : well take a look

He gets up , we were now sitting down on the grass

I lift my head the water is moving , like there's movement inside

I get up and walk towards the water , but that fear is still there

Her head comes out first then revealing her face , she's walking towards us

I wish I was brave enough to get inside the water and just being her faster

Africa : I got you

He pats my shoulder and just goes inside the water

And comes out carrying her , that should have been me . But it's fine

Me : Mami

She walks to me I engulf her in a hug , she hugs me back

Strange enough she's not cold at all , or maybe I'm just not feeling her because I'm cold myself

Asante : you slept here ?

Me : can't sleep in the rain now

Asante : you shouldn't have

Me : you're my people , I love you all 6 so much

Asante : let's go get you two dry and warm

I could carry her , but I'm cold and she's not so I don't want her to take the cold from me

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

My wife is not getting better , she says she is but she's lying . She's always in bed she is weak and still loosing weight

I hate seeing her like this , we've had to lie to Amanda , Ndabezinhle and the royal council about her disappearance

We said she is at the city , trying to recuperate after she took some illness

And being pregnant is helping because they know pregnancy is very delicate

She doesn't go out anymore , she's always in our room in bed

Africa , Luyolo and Theo know she's here .  
And Luyolo is her doctor

I can't have anyone else knowing about her situation , this is no normal situation at all.  
What babies are born at this age and get to live ? All this is strange to us all

And it makes me wonder if they'll be able to live , if they were to come out before full term

Me : and ?

Luyolo : they're fine

Me : how about her ?

He's just done a scan , I know the babies are okay . These little creatures are taking my wife's strength , feeding off of it

Luyolo : it's not good , there's no way she can continue to carry the babies any longer

I sit down

Asante : I'm fine , I can do it Banzi I can

She's so weak even her voice is like a  
whisper

Me : Mami stop lying please

Luyolo : there could be a way to save her

Me : what ?

He looks around clearly it's not that simple  
and easy



Luyolo : a C-section

Asante : what's that ?

Luyolo : cutting you and taking the babies out

Asante : no

Me : Mami

Asante : Banzi no , they'll come when they're ready to

Me : what if you don't make it until then ? You heard Luyolo

Asante : what if they don't live , when he cuts me ? I'm only over 4 months

Luyolo : my queen , they're big like 8 to 9 months babies

Asante : are you sure they'll live ?

He looks down

Asante : then it's not happening

Me : stop being selfish

If I have to choose between my wife and the

babies , I'll choose her . We'll rather not have kids , I refuse to let them fight her like this

Mageba said they're fighting the water , because they're not one . That's why she loosing weight

The boys completely took after me , and there's 4 that's a lot . My wife can't fight too many wild species on her own

Luyolo : I'll leave you to talk about this , but don't take long . A month is the longest I can say we have

He walks out , I look at her

Asante : I'm not doing this

Me : don't do this to me to us

Asante : no , they can't die Banzi

Me : Mami you can't die

She ignores me , I'm not giving up . This will be everyday talk until she agrees

I'm not loosing my wife over babies no ways , I refuse

.

.

\*Asante\*

It's been two weeks since the water situation, I'm losing weight so bad . Lubanzi is not leaving my sight , he's always here with me

I don't want to get off the bed , I don't want anyone seeing me this way . I look so bad , I always tear up when I look at myself in the mirror . I've even avoided doing that

Even bones are showing and starting to show out , as for the tummy it's just out there . Just at 19 weeks and I look like I'm 8 months already , I just wish these babies can come out . I want them all to live , prematurely or

not . I want them to live and be well that's all I need

Lubanzi : I want to be a father

He's sitting besides me I'm laying down , I've hardly even touched the soup he brought

Lubanzi : but not like this no

I don't like where this is going , he's always begging me to let Luyolo cut me , I just can't do that . If even one baby dies I will not be able to live with myself , I already lost two babies . Loosing the twins was the hardest thing ever for me , how far more worse for

these ones I've bonded so much with

Lubanzi : these kids are hurting you , mami  
they're killing you

Me : Lubanzi no

Lubanzi : I will always choose you over  
anything and everyone

Me : Banzi no , look at me please

He looks at me this eyes are blood shot red

Me : they're our kids

Lubanzi : they're killing you

Me : I'm not having them out until they come out , when they're ready to come out

Lubanzi : mami

He pleads and begs me , but no it's not happening

Me : no

He looks down

Me : our kids over everything and everyone



Lubanzi : well let's agree to disagree on that ,  
I'll save you

He gets off the bed

Me : Lubanzi I swear if you do anything that  
will harm them , I will never forgive you

Lubanzi : I'll rather you hate me , than to have  
you die

He walks out , I cry touching my stomach . I  
can't even get off his bed , I'm so weak I don't  
have the strength . I can't fight Lubanzi at all ,  
he can get anything done to me and I won't  
be able to stop him

\*Insert 45\*

\*Luyolo\*

I look at him and see how serious he is , but his wife is surely refusing it . I know she is

Me : what ?

Lubanzi : you heard me Luyolo , now can you do it or not ?

I can do it , but the question is should I do it ?

This is too risky , these babies can live or not.  
If anything goes wrong , my career can take a  
knock

Who delivers such early babies , at 6 months  
maybe . But now it's just a week before 5  
months

Me : I can

He's my brother , he's hurting . He's scared to  
lose his wife . And possibility is that he can  
lose them all

Lubanzi : then get on with it

Me : she has to be taken to the hospital , I can't operate at home

He nods

Me : and I'll need to get someone to help me with this

Lubanzi : you know how I prefer things

Me : I know , it won't just be anyone . I'll make sure of it

He walks out

Ndabe : was that the king ?

Me : yeah

Ndabe : I thought he was at the city as well

Me : he came to check on something

Ndabe : okay

She will hate me for these lies , but they're here for a reason

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I'll rather lose the kids than lose wife . That sounds so selfish right now I know

But I'm not letting people I don't even know , take my wife away from me

Luyolo had to sedate her , which is also risky. But there was no other way to get her to the hospital

She made it clear she doesn't want to do this, she wants to carry the babies

Even though that's killing her , it's the heart of the mother . I don't get it nor do I understand

Luyolo : we're ready

He's just with Lumphindo and a nurse they said to trust

Luyolo : remember they're still premature , doesn't matter how big they may be . So they're going in the NICU

I nod , I want to be here when all of this happens , my wife is supposed to be awake. But because we're doing something against her will , she can't witness this

I watch as they cut her below her stomach ,  
and she opens up . The smell of blood puts  
me in another way

It has been a while since I've fed , and it  
doesn't help having to be in here right now

Luyolo takes out one baby and hands him to  
Luphindo who hands him to the nurse

Luyolo : we have to hurry so we don't lose  
any of them

They do this until all the babies are out , the  
nurse is already putting them in the NICU



While Luyolo and Lumphindo clean my wife up and patch her up

They're just doing all of this so fast . When they're done , Luyolo checks on the babies

My concern is my wife , if she'll wake up or not . I took a risk she was against

And if it backfires no one will be blamed but myself , I did this but for a reason . Its desperation

No man wants to see his wife dying in front of his eyes everyday , and there's nothing he can do to help her

Luyolo : they're fine , we'll monitor them .  
Every 30 minutes . The boys seem to be very  
well considering everything , the girl is  
struggling a bit . But she's also fine

When have you ever heard of such ? I'm  
even fearful of my own kids to be honest

Me : and my wife

Luyolo : the sedative will wear off soon , she'll  
wake up

And kill me

.

.

\*Ndabezinhle\*

Luyolo calling me to say the babies are born is not even a shocker . I don't understand how , the queen is still months from giving birth . I'm at 7 months she should at least be almost 5 months

But no , she's given birth . And now I'm running around buying baby clothes like a maniac

Because they don't have anything to wear , I'm buying toiletries and baby bottles and nappies

Doing all of this alone , apparently I'm not supposed to tell anyone anything

When I'm done , the shop assistant helps me to the car

It's a lot for five kids , I even bought more pink just because there's only one girl and many boys

I drive to the hospital , and call Luyolo to come help me when I arrive . Because I can't carry all of these plastics alone

Luyolo : thank you for doing this

Me : I still need to know how this is possible ?

Luyolo : my love I don't know

Me : Luyolo

Luyolo : for real I don't okay , and it's not like I deliver quintuplets everyday

Me : you're hiding something

Luyolo : oh so now I'm suspicious ?

I laugh , because he knows he is

Me : ewe (yes)

Luyolo : let's go , we'll talk

Lies , we won't talk unless I bring it up . He  
himself will not I know that

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I've found the courage to look at my kids ,  
and they're so beautiful

Even though only one and the girl have my looks . The three look like their mother

Voice : where.....

I look at her she's awake , and her hand is on her stomach . It's flat of course not that flat

I walk closer to the bed , the second she lays eyes on me she's displeased

Asante : no

Me : mami , calm down

Asante : I told...you not...to do this . I ha...

I won't listen to that , she doesn't hate me she cannot hate me

Me : they're fine

Asante : what.....

She looks around

Asante : they're fine ?

I nod and wipe her tears



Asante : I still , don't like you... until I see them

I chuckle , all these babies have to live or else

Me : okay , you'll see them soon

Luyolo walks in with Ndabezinhle

Luyolo : she's awake

Me : yeah

Luyolo : my queen, how are you feeling ?

Asante : I want.....to see my babies

Luyolo : okay

We don't have much choice right now

.

.

.

\*Asante\*

Lubanzi doesn't listen at all , I had no idea he that much fear to loose me that he'll discard being a father

We walk inside the ward , it's sterilized .  
Since they're prematurely , they can't be in  
any environment

Only my baby girl has pipes and machines ,  
not that lot . As for they boys they seem fine  
to me , like normal 9 months babies

Me : is she sick ?

Luyolo : no she's still having trouble breathing  
on her own . So that's just to help her breath

Me : and them ?

Luyolo : they're breathing just fine , you have soldiers and warriors here

I look at Lubanzi

Luyolo : I'll leave you , then come back to help you bond skin to skin with them

He walks out

Lubanzi : I'm sorry ...

Me : I am not mad , only because they're alive Banzi .

Lubanzi : I didn't do this because maybe your word doesn't matter , I just couldn't loose you

From my point I still see myself right and all , but from his point I get why he did what he did

Me : they look like me

Now that's pure happiness , even though my girl looks like her father

Lubanzi : how about you name them ?

Me : me ? are you sure ?

He smiles

Lubanzi : I'm very sure

Me : from the first to the last

The princess is the last born

Me : we have Luxolo , Lumkile , Luthando  
and Lonwabo

Lubanzi : was that the plan vele ?

Me : what ?

I ask laughing , even though it's hurting me a bit . I shouldn't even be off the bed . But I'm self healing so it's not that bad , I can do this it's fine

Lubanzi : you already have names in order and all

Me : don't be silly , I wasn't even planning on naming them

And I really wasn't , but being given the opportunity I couldn't resist

Lubanzi : my princess doesn't get to have a name ?

Me : how about you name her ?

Lubanzi : what to name her , look how special she is .

Me : a pure heart amongst wild species

The look he gives me

Me : I know , but why didn't you tell me ?

Lubanzi : Mami I was scared

Me : but it's me Banzi



Lubanzi : I'm no normal human , what woman will want to be with that ?

Me : what's that ? Lubanzi you're my husband. I love you and want you just as you are

He doesn't believe me

Me : beast or not I'm not going anywhere  
Xaluva

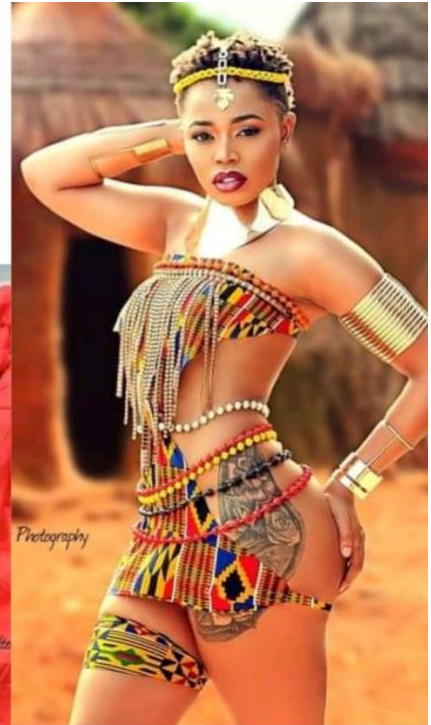
He smiles .

.

.

.

# Asante



\*Insert 46\*

\*Lubanzi\*

Our babies are beautiful and special in their own way , even though I wish they had taken their mothers traits and not mine

I can't hate nor blame them , surely they genes were much stronger

But my baby girl , she has my heart . I've never loved a human being the way I love her

Even my wife doesn't get this much from me . But she doesn't need to know that

Me : Liyana uMaXaluva

Her mother smiles

Asante : why am I not MaXaluva ?

I laugh

Asante : I came first Banzi

Me : hayhiii sukhweleta (no don't be jealous)

Asante : Liyana , it's very fitting though

At least we agree on that

\*Ndabezinhle\*

I've never seen my queen this happy , I have so many questions . But right now is not the time and maybe it's better I just let it all go , her kids are here

Healthy and well , that's what matters right ?  
That's the most important thing

Not my inquisitive questions , those can wait .  
Even Luyolo is not keen to see me

I came back again today to see her ,  
yesterday we didn't get time to talk

Asante : you have questions

That's a statement

Me : these can wait , the babies are here

Asante : and well

But she's not well , she's looks so pale .  
She's lost weight , it's like she's been sick for  
months

Asante : I look bad I know

Me : I'm sorry I'm...

Asante : it's okay , just it was not a good few weeks for me

Clearly , must be why the kids came this early

Me : I thought my baby was going to be the big brother

She smiles

Asante : he's going to be the most spoiled ever, but I feel for my girl

Me : surrounded by the boys

We laugh , I guess I should just be grateful that she's well in a way and the babies are all well

I can't wait to meet them

- 
- 
- 

\*Lubanzi\*

It's been a week now , these December holidays didn't even feel like holidays for us

We spent them in hospital , my wife is getting better . And so are the babies



She doesn't even look like she was weak ,  
her weight is back and she's back to being  
herself again

Luyolo : I have some good news

Me : some ?

Asante : what are the bad news ?

Luyolo : you and the boys are ready to go  
home

Asante : but not her ?

Luyolo : unfortunately not

Voice : she can

We all look at the door , and it's the continent  
name boy

He walks in , and the smile my wife has  
seeing him

Africa : let them all go , she just needs to  
connect with who she is she'll be fine

Luyolo : connect what ? Listen I can't do that

I get what this continent name boy is saying

Me : okay , they'll all go home

Africa : okay then brother in-law get on with it

Luyolo is defeated

Luyolo : I guess I should get used to this , you discharge yourself whenever you like

He walks out

Asante : you two agreeing on something ?

Me : well he's right

Africa : and he knows when to put his pride  
aside

Me : okay fuck off , I have no pride

My wife laughs

Asante : this is cute

Me : I'm a grown ass man , there's no way I'm  
cute

Africa : not he's speaking for himself

This boy can have you fooled , you'll swear  
he's the most humble person ever

.

.

.

\*Luyolo\*

Upon hearing that the queen is coming home,  
my wife just had to make a party

Along with Amanda , they say she needs it .  
And to be celebrated

Everyone is happy and rejoicing to see the  
queen back home

Even some of the villagers are here and they  
came bearing gifts

It's a feast , more bigger than a party actually

Amanda : they're here

She shouts and everyone runs to the gate , to welcome them

I just stand back and admire the sight , it's beautiful

I never thought Lubanzi out of all would find love and be this happy

But he has , yeah sure we went through shit .  
They suffered but at the end , we who survived are still here

It would have been great if we were all here ,  
but it is what it is

Let's just be grateful that not all of us , are  
lost and nowhere to be found

- 
- 
- 

\*Asante\*

This is so beautiful , not even my wedding  
day was this beautiful

Me : I don't even have words to thank each and everyone of you for this

Ndabe : you deserve it all and more

We hug , Amanda snuggles herself in the mix

Amanda : I can't miss out on all the loving

We laugh

Amanda : thank you for blessing us with these beautiful gifts

Me : listen to you



Amanda : I'm an aunt now okay , and it's all thanks to you

I love how everyone is not questioning the earliness of the babies

Surely they have questions and all but they're just keeping them to themselves

And as for most people who are not family , they don't know about the miscarriage of the twins . So they might think , I fell pregnant earlier than I did . And that's fine by me

A knock comes at the , door we are in Amanda's chamber

Ndabe : let me get it

She goes to open and it's Africa

Africa : we're ready for you

Mageba was welcoming the babies , I wasn't needed there

So now I need to take Liyana into the river , I hope Africa is right and she'll be fine

I walk out with him , meeting Lubanzi by the door with Liyana

His eyes are fixated on Ndoni , my so called cousin . And I don't like the way he's looking at her at all

Me : Banzi

He doesn't even hear me , he's like really staring at her

The look he's giving her , it's nothing compared to what he's ever given me . It breaks my heart , but I refuse to have Lubanzi taken away from me

Me : Lubanzi Xaluva

I shout a bit he looks at me , and the shame  
and guilt in his eyes

Me : is it her ?

Lubanzi : her , who ?

Me : your chosen Lubanzi , is Ndoni your  
chosen ?

His eyes pop out

Me : yes I saw it

Lubanzi : mami please ...I don't even know  
her

Me : let's go

Africa takes Liyana from Lubanzi , we walk forward he comes behind us

And his yes are still stuck on Ndoni

Me : see that ?

Africa : who is she ?

Me : a threat to my marriage

Africa : I see

Lubanzi finally snaps out of it and catches up to us

.

.

.

\*Lubanzi\*

I couldn't take my eyes off that girl , and she's my types the dark dindy's

I felt a bit ashamed and embarrassed that my wife saw all of that

I swear if that girl is my chosen , without a doubt I'll betray my wife

I couldn't hold myself , now I understand how she just showed affection to Africa just like that

This shit is messed up , she's putting Liyana to bed in her crib

She just put her in the river for 30 minutes and they came out , I hope my daughter makes it through

Asante : do you love her ?

Me : more than anything

Asante : Lubanzi I'm talking about Ndoni and not Liyana

Why would she ask me that ?

Me : mami

Asante : would you ever consider taking her as a second wife ?

Me : I...I don't know

Asante : you're lying , you want her

Me : I don't appreciate how you're accusing me



Asante : the same way you were accusing me  
with Africa ?

Shit

Me : I thought we are passed that

Asante : don't a hypocrite towards me  
Lubanzi

Me : okay , I don't know what this is . I'm even  
seeing her for the first time

Asante : I see

She walks out , I'm even scared to follow her

11 months of marriage , there's no way I can lose it

Where is Ntando and Theo when you need them ?

- 
- 
- 

\*Asante\*

I was shot , I lost the woman I called a mother, I lost my first kids

And all of that happened in a short space of time , in this marriage

And whoever thinks I'll let go , must have loose screws . Or lost their marbles

Lubanzi Xaluva is mine , and no one will have him except me . So if I can't have him , then no one will simple as that

I walk in the garden that's where Ndoni has walked to . I spot her and she's walking around like this is her palace

Me : Ndoni

She turns back and looks at me

Ndoni : oh cuz (cousin)

Me : it's a beautiful day isn't it ?

Ndoni : indeed it is

Me : and it's also not a good day to be tempting my husband

She smiles , so she saw that stare from him

Ndoni : we all know the sin of men starts from seeing

Me : not my man

I walk closer to her , my heart is pumping so fast

Ndoni : let him choose

Clouds gather , the weather changes .

Ndoni : look at that , the weather is changing .  
We should take cover

She walks past me , I have no worry she'll  
turn right back

Only I hear her neck snap , I turn back and  
this I never expected

Me : Africa

I let my guard down , I'm defeated . The  
clouds clear up . My brother has Ndoni in his  
hands , and she's dead

Africa : a threat to your marriage is a threat to  
your happiness , I can't have that

No , not my brother he's not a killer .

Africa : gather yourself up

He pulls Ndoni further into the trees at the garden

Lubanzi appears and he looks somewhat

Lubanzi : mami

His voice is pained in a way , but I'm still stuck on what Africa just did

Lubanzi : I'm sorry , I feel like I wronged you in a way . What did I do ?

He speaks like someone with memory loss

Me : what ?

Lubanzi : I feel like I hurt you and whatever I did , I'm sorry ma ka Liyana (Liyana's mother)

Wow , he thought he will kill my chosen to have me as his , but I'm the one who has removed his chosen so he can be mine

Me : I love you Lubanzi

I wipe my tears he walks closer , and wipes them himself

Lubanzi : tell me you forgive me

Me : I forgive you



Lubanzi : I love you and only you .

Ndoni really was his chosen , and now she's gone . The love is gone from him .

What a hypothesis . Such is love right ? Well I have his blood , he's mine more than I am his and no one will have him . I'll remove whoever if I have to

A journey it has been being part of The Beast Kingdom(Isilo~Beast)

First a mere villager , then a friend to the princess and then a wife to a prince . To end up a queen to the whole kingdom

▪

▪

▪

▪

The End